



HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES

1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

3/EAG/wkr  
5750  
8 December 1967

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
Subj: Command Chronology for period 1 November to 30 November 1967.

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2A Ch 1  
(b) FMFPACO 5750.8  
(c) DivO 5750.2B Ch 1

Encl: (1) Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(2) Headquarters Company Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(3) First Battalion, Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(4) Second Battalion, Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(5) Third Battalion, Fifth Marines Command Chronology

*Filed  
Sep*

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), (b) and (c), enclosures (1) through (5) are submitted as the Command Chronology from the Fifth Marine Regiment for the period of 1 November through 30 November 1967.

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN

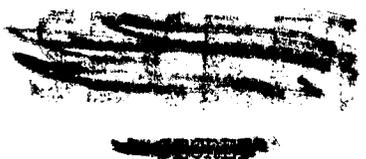
5TH MAR S&C FILES

01288-67  
COPY NO. 5076

S & C FILES  
RECORDED  
67 4945  
SER. 5 A 5

UNCLASSIFIED

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
DOD DIR 5300.10



5TH MAR

CMD CHRON

NOV 17 1967

~~SECRET~~  
5750  
8 Dec 1967

HEADQUARTERS 5TH MARINES  
1st Marine Division (Rein), Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

1 November TO 30 November 1967

INDEX

- PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA
- PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY
- PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
- PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

**UNCLASSIFIED**

5750  
8 Dec 1967

PART IORGANIZATIONAL DATA

<u>1. Designation</u>	<u>Commander</u>
5th Marine Regiment (Rein)	Colonel R. D. BOHN

SUBORDINATE UNITS

Headquarters Company, 5th Marines	Capt F. JENNINGS, Jr
1st Battalion, 5th Marines	LtCol O. W. VAN DEN BERG
2nd Battalion, 5th Marines	LtCol G. C. MCNAUGHTON
3rd Battalion, 5th Marines	LtCol W. K. ROCKEY

ATTACHED UNITS

2nd CA Plat, 29th Civil Affairs Co, U. S. ARMY

2. Location.

Quang Nam Province, RVN. 1 November 1967 to 30 November 1967.

3. Staff Officers.

Executive Officer	LtCol J. S. HECKER
S-1	Capt B. J. MULHERIN
S-2	Major D. A. SAYE
S-3	LtCol E. C. CHEATHAM Jr
S-4	LtCol C. E. CAUDILL
S-5	Capt W. F. BELL
CommO	Major E. R. PIERCE
MTO	Capt R. E. BLACK
Supply O	Capt S. THOMPSON
Regimental Chaplain	LtCdr E. TAKESIAN CHC, USN
Regimental Surgeon	Lt T. E. BUNNELL NC, USNR

UNCLASSIFIED  
HARRISON MC, USNR  
(14 Nov - 31 Nov)

SECRET

5750  
8 Dec 1967

Regimental Dental Officer

Lt S. J. WILSON DC, USNR

4. Average Monthly Strength.

<u>USMC</u>	
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
124	3423

<u>NAVY</u>	
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
10	150

SECRET

5750  
8 Dec 1967

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Personnel and Administration. The command received an input of 9 officers and 647 enlisted personnel during the month of November from normal replacement channels. Additionally 1 officer and 146 enlisted personnel with short periods of time remaining on their overseas tour were received from the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines during their personnel readiness preparations prior to going afloat as the SLF.

A total of 2 officers and 106 enlisted personnel were medically evacuated out of RVN during the month. The average chargeable strength for the Regiment was 119 Marine officers and 3289 Marine enlisted, 10 Naval officers and 138 Navy enlisted personnel.

During the month of November, this command has experienced what must be necessarily stated as a critical shortage in the following military occupational specialties by rank as indicated.

<u>RANK</u>	<u>MOS</u>	<u>M/L</u>	<u>OH</u>	<u>PERCENT M/L</u>
LT	0302	80	57	71%
GYSGT	0369	30	16	53%
SSGT	0369	60	43	71%
SGT	0311	114	79	69%
SGT	0331	30	10	33%

The above figures, while reflecting the end of the month on hand assets in the particular military occupational specialties, are also typical of the average personnel shortage breakdown on any given day of the month.

Casualties for the month of November were as follows:

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>KIA</u>	<u>DOW</u>	<u>WIA</u>	<u>NBC</u>	<u>NBD</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
HQCO	2	0	3	0	0	5
1/5	8	0	65	3	0	76
2/5	23	1	58	27	1	110
3/5	15	0	92	0	2	109
SUB-TOTAL	48	1	218	30	3	300 TOTAL CAS.

2. Intelligence.

a. During the month of November 1967 the S-2 section continued the planning, collection and dissemination of intelligence within the

SECRET

## PART II

SECRET

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

During the period 1-30 November 1967, the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines continued under the direct operational control of the 1st Marine Division. The 5th Marines operated intensively within their TAOR in Quang Nam Province with the 1st and 3rd Battalions of the Regiment and with the operational control of the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines. Priority of operational efforts was directed at the protection of the DaNang vital area and the support of the Revolutionary Development effort within the regimental TAOR. Aggressive day and night patrolling and ambushes were conducted with intensification of such efforts within the Rocket Belt; waterways were kept under constant surveillance and interdicted; intensive search and destroy operations of battalion size and smaller and rapid-reacting heliborne assaults on targets of opportunity were conducted. Reaction forces were maintained in readiness for contingency defense of centers of political and economic importance and such military installations as those of the Combined Action Group. On 29 November 1967, the 5th Marines received operational control of the 2nd Battalion, 3rd Marines who assumed control of the 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines TAOR the following day preparatory to that organization going afloat as the SLF.

SECRET

SECRET

Regiment for numerous "hole-hunting", cordon and search, rapid reaction and search and destroy operations conducted on a battalion basis.

On 8 November 1967, Major C.M. WOGAN arrived at the 5th Marines C.P. to begin briefings in preparation for assuming duties as the S-2 officer. On 30 November Major D.A. SAYE was officially relieved of duties as the S-2 officer by Major WOGAN and rotated to CONUS.

On the late afternoon of 11 November while returning from the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines combat base, the assistant S-2 officer, one scout and the vehicle driver were ambushed at coordinates BT003633 by 10-15 VC. Only the driver, severely wounded, survived.

b. Projects initiated during the month:

(1) Drafted and published a letter of instruction on utilization of Vietnamese agencies during Cordon and Search Operations.

(2) A letter of instruction on enemy sapper tactics.

(3) Regimental Order on information concerning Clearance and Access.

(4) Intelligence Annex to Operation Order 6-67 (Operation DENVER).

(5) Intelligence Estimate of the Phu-Loc/Phu-Bai area in connection with future operational planning and possible deployment to that area.

c. Cumulative Enemy losses for the month:

(1) 45 VC KIA (Conf)

(2) 54 VC KIA (Prob)

(3) 84 Detainees

(4) 6 PW

(5) 12 Individual Weapons Captured

(6) 0 Crew served Weapons Captured

SECRET

SECRET

## d. Enemy.

(1) The enemy situation within the TAOR has remained relatively unchanged, principal contacts being with fire teams of smaller sized units; snipers and mines and other surprise explosive devices. The enemy has continued his harassing activities throughout the TAOR. Enemy emphasis was placed on interdiction of the LOC as indicated by the fact that the three main bridges within the TAOR were blown up during the month.

(2) Weather. Due to the fact that the monsoon season had not yet arrived by the end of the reporting period, the weather did not have a significant effect on friendly operations.

(3) Terrain. A continuous collection effort on terrain information, including numerous aerial photography reconnaissance requests, has been maintained during the reporting period.

3. Training

The command continued a training program that emphasized care and cleaning of the M-16 rifle, familiarization firing, weapons safety, fire discipline and fire distribution, wet weather foot care, small unit tactics, map reading, mine and explosive devices and indoctrination on the harmful effects of marijuana. An intensive indoctrination program for the training of all replacement personnel to the Regiment continues.

Technical training was accomplished through both attendance at schools and on the job training. During the month of November the following schools were utilized.

<u>SCHOOL</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>NO. ATT.</u>
Land Mine & Surprise Explosive Devices	DaNang	38
NCO Leadership School	Okinawa	14
Personal Response	DaNang	12
Embarkation School	Okinawa	7
Combined Action Group	DaNang	5
AN/PPS-6 Radar Operator & Maintenance	DaNang	5
Vietnamese Language	Okinawa	4
Vietnamese Language	DaNang	4
Basic Ammo Technician	Okinawa	4
Infantry Weapons Repair	Okinawa	3
Registered Publication Security	Japan	2
Civic Action Course	DaNang	2
Comm Crypto Course	Japan	2
Embarkation School (Officers)	Okinawa	1
TOTAL PERSONNEL ATTENDING SCHOOLS		103

SECRET

SECRET

4. Operations.

(a) During the period reported on, the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines continued under the operational control of the 1st Marine Division participating in a battalion sized operation named ESSEX which took place in Antenna Valley against NVA units. This operation also included Company D and Company M and a platoon of Company I from the other two battalions of the 5th Marines.

(b) Both the 1st Battalion and the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines conducted a battalion-sized operation during November and numerous company-sized and smaller operations within the regimental TAOR. The highlights of the operations were several "Rapid Reaction Packages" and "Hole Hunting" Operations by each battalion. The "Rapid Reaction Package" enabled the battalion commander to make a visual reconnaissance of his TAOR by helicopter to select a target of opportunity on which to direct a heliborne company assault force. "Hole Hunting" involved cordoning off an area and then sending a unit within the area to remain a minimum of one day and conduct a detailed and painstaking search of the area for enemy hiding places and cache sites.

(c) During the month of November, the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines conducted two battalion-sized Search and Cordon Operations which utilized a company as the searching force and applied "Hole Hunting" techniques. A quantity of material including a cache of over three thousand pounds of rice was found during these operations. During the latter portion of the month the 3rd Battalion conducted a two day sweep through the south-eastern sector of their TAOR preparatory to assuming blocking positions for a regimental operation to have been conducted in the Special Operating Area southwest of Duy Xuyen. The operation, named DENVER, was to have involved the SLF but had to be cancelled due to the scheduling of the SLF to relieve another battalion to go afloat and poor fighting weather.

(d) During the month of November the regiment maintained intensive small unit patrols and ambush activity within their TAOR with emphasis on coverage of their portion of the "rocket belt" which surrounds the DaNang vital area. Additionally, the regiment continually maintained reaction forces to respond to enemy threats on the Quang Nam province capital at Hoi An, three district capitals, and the numerous Combined Action Company sites and other military installations within the TAOR.

(e) An intensive Waterway Denial Program was maintained which involved patrols and ambushes along these lines of possible enemy communication as well as numerous AO missions and six "firefly" missions utilizing after-curfew patrols of the waterways by teams of UH1-E gunships with searchlight helicopters. As a result of waterway interdiction, 16 VC boats were destroyed and 7 boats damaged during the month.

SECRET

SECRET

5. Fire Support. The 2nd Battalion, Eleventh Marines continues to be in direct support of the Fifth Marines. During the month of November, the following missions were fired in support of the Regiment.

<u>TYPE WEAPON</u>	<u>OBS</u>	<u>UOBS</u>	<u>H&amp;I</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>TYPE &amp; NO.</u>	<u>RDS</u>
105 HOW	330	73	1299	1702	HE	7274
					ILLUM	692
					WP	324
					SMOKE	335
					TOTAL 155 HOWITZER MISSIONS	8625
4.2" MORTAR	14		12	26	HE	59
					ILLUM	54
					H&I	24
					TOTAL 4.2" MORTAR MISSIONS	137

6. Air Support. During November the following air missions were flown in support of the Regiment.

Visual Reconnaissance	14
Air Observers	26
Unit Commander	30
Staff	14
Command and Control Missions	21
Troops Lifted	1163
Cargo Lifted lbs	9900
Tactical Air Request (Air Strikes)	2
TAC(A) Controllers for Air Strikes	2
Med Evacs	164

Med Evac missions included 82 USMC WIA, 28 USMC NBC and 10 USMC KIA, 12 ARVN WIA, 30 CIV WIA and 2 VC WIA.

7. Logistics. Company sized operations within the TAOR were supported logistically by their battalions through a variety of means including helicopter, LVT, M-76 truck (Otter) and M-35 truck. A temporary LSA was established at the 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines combat base with a five day level of Class I and Class V supplies and very limited Class II materials. These supplies were pre-staged in the temporary LSA in preparation for Operation DENVER. A Class III stock pile of 55 gallon drums of mogas and diesel fuel was set up as well.

A significant tank and motor march was conducted on 27 November. Company A, 1st Battalion, 5th Marines mounted on eight (8) M-35 trucks and six (6) tanks of Company C, 1st Tank Battalion moved from Dien Bon coordinates 065583 to coordinates 077517 on Route 537 near Duy Xuyen in connection with Operation DENVER prior to the cancellation of that operation.

Embarkation data has been updated and re-compiled, mount-out boxes

SECRET

SECRET

repaired and re-marked and other embarkation materials stocked. Two (2) butler huts in the 11th Motor Transport Battalion area, assigned to the 5th Marines, were each divided into two (2) separate battalion personal effects storage facilities through the construction of seabag storage racks. Enough racks were constructed in each area for the storage of one seabag for each individual with an additional floor space remaining for cargo storage. Efforts were exerted to reduce the amount of individual personal effects by urging that Marines have their excess effects shipped home.

Special efforts have been made to reduce the numbers of deadlined items, particularly in the area of motor transport and communications equipment. The use of "RED BALL" nominations has also been reinstated.

Much of the month of November was devoted to planning the movement of the 5th Marines from their present TAOR to the Phu Bai/Phu Loc area.

The logistic status of the 5th Marines is considered excellent at this time.

8. Communications. In the area of communications the following significant events occurred during the month of November.

a. During the period 1-13 November the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines constructed a 25 pair cable line on telescopic telephone poles from its combat base to the I Corps Hoi An Advisory switchboard, a distance of four (4) miles. The telephone cable gave the following circuit capabilities:

(1) One (1) trunk line from 5th Marines COC switchboard direct to the Hoi An Advisory switchboard.

(2) Two (2) trunk lines from 1st Battalion, 5th Marines switchboard to Hoi An Advisory switchboard.

(3) One (1) Trunk line from 1st Battalion, 5th Marines switchboard to the ARVN armored personnel carrier unit located in the battalion TAOR.

(4) One (1) trunk line from Hoi An Advisory switchboard to the ARVN armored personnel carrier unit.

(5) One (1) trunk line from Hoi An Advisory switchboard to Dien Ban District Advisor.

b. On 23 November the 7th Communication Battalion completed a portion of a 25 pair cable on telephone poles to Dien Ban. This circuit gave the 5th Marines the following telephone capability:

(1) One (1) trunk from 1st Battalion, 5th Marines to the Dien Ban District Advisor.

SECRET

SECRET

(2) One (1) trunk from 1st Battalion, 5th Marines to the Combined Action Company Headquarters at Dien Ban

This cable is to be utilized with the existing pole line construction on Route #1 in December allowing wire circuits from the 5th Marines Headquarters to the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines to supplement existing radio relay circuits.

c. Police of extraneous wire was conducted within the TAOR by the 5th Marines in the following areas.

(1) 1st Battalion, 5th Marines Command Post to Route 1 at Dien Ban.

(2) 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Post to 5th Marines Headquarters on the Anderson Trail.

(3) Route #1 from Dien Ban to the 5th Marines Headquarters.

9. Medical. During the month of November, a total of 195 patients were treated at the Regimental Aid Station of which some 55% or 107 were referrals from the battalions. Not included in this figure were several Vietnamese civilian indigents, treated for humanitarian reasons. On 14 November, Lieutenant R. A. HARRISON (MC) USNR, formerly of the 1st Battalion, 5th Marines assumed duties of the Regimental Surgeon from Lieutenant T. E. BRUNWELL (MC) USNR who was transferred.

10. Dental. During the reporting period, a total of 301 Marines were treated at the mobile dental unit located at the Regimental Command Post of which some 93% or 284 were from Headquarters Company itself. Additionally, some 347 Marines received stannous fluoride treatments.

#### 11. Civil Affairs.

a. During the month of November, the battalions of the Regiment conducted a vigorous civil affairs program within their area of responsibility which included a total of some 3349 Vietnamese civilians seen at MED-CAPS and the distribution of rice and assistance kits. The notable battalion efforts in civil affairs were that of the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines and personnel of the 29th Civil Affairs Company relocated 7921 refugees in THANH MY Refugee Settlement, DUC DUC District. Additionally, 27½ tons of rice captured in both operations was bagged and turned over to Duc Duc District.

b. Assisting substantially in the civic action program particularly at the regimental level was the 2nd AA Platoon, 29th Civil Affairs Company (U.S. Army) which was attached during the period reported on. At the Regimental level, the following were the most notable of the projects

SECRET

SECRET

completed during November:

- (1) A study of the capabilities of the Vietnamese National Police Force and their employment by Marine units in such operations as County Fairs. Copies of the study were distributed to the battalion.
  - (2) Construction assistance to CAP G-6 for a MED CAP building in the vicinity of BT 071701.
  - (3) Control of the civilian populus throughout the TAOR while close-in protective artillery fire was being requested.
  - (4) Delivery of a ton of rice as well as blankets, clothing and household items to Dien Ban District Headquarters for distribution to six hundred refugees of Phu Cu refugee camp who were left homeless by a Viet Cong attack.
  - (5) Preparation and publication of a comprehensive study of the Revolutionary Development Teams in the TAOR.
  - (6) Commenced a joint pilot project to determine the feasibility of units of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing supplementing the civic action efforts of the infantry battalions in Le Son Peace Hamlet.
  - (7) Continued work on the development of a monsoon drainage system at Kim Son Peace Hamlet.
  - (8) Provided material assistance in the form of rice, clothing and building materials to Vietnamese individuals and groups.
- c. Chaplain. During the reporting period the Regimental Chaplain supplemented the services of the battalion chaplains and provided services for the CAP units within the Regimental TAOR.

SECRET

3-8

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

PART IV

5750  
9DEC 1967

CHRONOLOGY OF SUBORDINATE COMMANDS

AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- ENCLOSURE (2) HEADQUARTERS COMPANY, 5TH MARINES COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
- (3) 1ST BATTALION, 5TH MARINES COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
- (4) 2ND BATTALION, 5TH MARINES COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
- (5) 3RD BATTALION, 5TH MARINES COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

*Filed*  
*APB*

- Appendices A*
- VB* *Regimental Order 1500.1*
  - VC* *Intelligence Estimates of the Situation*
  - VD* *Regimental Order 5521.1B*
  - VE* *" " 1500.2*
  - VF* *" " 3400.2*
  - VG* *Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 6-68*
  - VH* *Letter of Instruction on Sapper Tactics*
  - VI* *Operation Plan 303-68 (Relief of Thung Due CIDG 1st Bn)*
  - VJ* *" " Order 301-68*
  - VK* *Daily SITREPS*
  - VL* *Journal*

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS 5TH MARINES  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), Fleet Marine Force  
 c/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96602

RegtO 1500.1  
 3/TGR/lch  
 8 Nov 1967

REGIMENTAL ORDER 1500.1

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Regimental Scout/Sniper Platoon

Ref: (a) T/O #M1096 Headquarters Co. Infantry Regt, MarDiv, FMF

Encl: ✓(1) Training Syllabus for the Scout/Sniper Platoon Members  
 ✓(2) Scout/Sniper Equipment Problems

1. Purpose. To publish information relative to the mission, organization, training, capabilities, employment, and equipment of the Regimental Scout/Sniper Platoon.

2. Background.

a. The Scout/Sniper Platoon is established organic to each infantry regimental headquarters company by reference (a).

b. Snipers were used by the Marine Corps in World War II and in Korea. During the period following the Korean War and up to 1965, little was done with the idea of trained Scout/Snipers. Most of the existing data concerning the subject was compiled (from Canadian and Welsh Manuals) by Captain E. J. Land, who had a personal interest in the "art of sniping". Through his guidance, a sniper training school was set up in Hawaii, but a need for snipers was not felt until March of 1965, when the 3rd Marine Division generated interest in the subject.

In January of 1967 the M700 Remington Rifle and the Redfield 3x-9x variable power scope were received in RVN as the weapon and scope to be used by scout/sniper teams. In February 1967 the weapon was placed in service and sniping schools were begun.

c. A properly trained and equipped scout/sniper platoon should be considered a strong supporting arm that is as flexible as the imagination. This platoon may be employed as a unit or subdivided into squads and teams for attachment to any size tactical unit.

d. Scout/snipers are an asset to any field unit. Their training incorporates a wide variety of subjects which are as important

App A

RegtO 1500.1  
8 Nov 1967

as their skill with the rifle itself. The value of these Marines extends in many directions beyond their primary task of shooting.

### 3. Mission.

- a. To identify, kill or wound the enemy, especially key personnel, with single shots from positions of concealment.
- b. To act aggressively in a counter sniper role, seeking out and eliminating the enemy sniper.
- c. To dominate the TAOR, denying the enemy freedom of movement.
- d. The gathering of intelligence while observing enemy territory.

### 4. Capabilities.

- a. A well trained scout/sniper team will be able to hit a head sized target at 300 meters with one shot, and a body size target at 600 meters with one shot. Under ideal conditions a target out as far, or on occasion beyond, 1000 meters can be brought down.
- b. At night using a starlight scope the sniper is effective in bringing down targets out to 500 meters. Observation, however, with the starlight scope is effective under ideal conditions from 700 meters to 1000 meters.

### 5. Methods of Employment.

#### a. Offensive Combat.

(1) The scout/sniper team can be most effectively used in the offense from static positions. Examples would be:

- (a) Blocking positions.
- (b) Set in a position which would afford good observation and fields of fire as a unit sweeps through a village.
- (c) Positions covering likely avenues of approach or waterways and trails used for travel.

(2) Through their accurate fires a scout/sniper team can demoralize and disorganize an enemy and possibly force him to deploy his

RegtO 1500.1  
8 Nov 1967

unit before he is ready to do so.

(3) With their use of optics scout/sniper teams can be a very useful source of intelligence for the S-2.

(4) At night, with the use of the starlight scope the scout/sniper team could be utilized in ambushes which could be triggered from greater distances than would be expected, or used to detect enemy movement and give early warning to friendly units.

(5) The scout/sniper teams are schooled in forward observer procedures and if the opportunity presents itself, can be utilized to call in artillery, air, or mortars.

b. Defensive Combat.

(1) The scout/sniper team can be used as a covering force to kill, harass, and delay the enemy by causing him to deploy his troops.

(2) In areas of good observation scout/sniper teams can be used for local security, by deploying them in observation towers or bunkers.

(3) Combat outposts or general outposts could also utilize scout/sniper teams.

6. Equipment.

a. Scout/sniper teams are equipped with the following special equipment.

- (1) Remington M700 7.62mm rifle with a medium weight barrel.
- (2) Redfield (3x-9x) variable power scope.
- (3) Binoculars, 7x50.
- (4) Spotting scope, M49, 20x.
- (5) Ammunition, Lake City, 7.62mm, match.

b. The accuracy and finely tooled equipment utilized by the scout/sniper teams dictates timely and expert care. The rifle team

RegtO 1500.1  
8 Nov 1967

equipment armorer assigned to each platoon should ensure proper maintenance. Further command attention is mandatory in the daily cleaning, storage and employment of arms, ammunitions, optics, and related equipment. Rifle and telescopic sights requiring third echelon maintenance will be evacuated to FSR(Div).

c. Destruction of Equipment. The scout/sniper platoon members are instructed to destroy their equipment in the following manner if the situation deems this step necessary:

(1) All optics are to be broken, destroyed and buried if possible.

(2) The rifle itself is to have the bolt action removed and carried with the person or buried apart from the weapon itself.

7. Selection of Personnel. Personnel for the scout/sniper platoon are selected from organic resources and must possess the following basic qualifications:

a. Be an expert rifleman, demonstrating an excellent understanding of those skills associated with superior marksmanship.

b. Volunteer.

c. Above average physical and mental capabilities.

d. 20/20 uncorrected vision.

e. Have 6 months remaining in country or extend.

f. Be recommended by his commanding officer.

8. Action. Commanders are urged to utilize the scout/sniper teams in those roles which will afford the best results of their training and skills. They should not be used to supplement lines, stand radio watches or other such duties just because of their presence. Used properly and with aggressiveness the scout/sniper team will turn in appropriate results. If they cannot be used for their purpose, scout/sniper teams should be detached for another units use.

  
E. C. CHEATHAM, JR.

By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

RegtO 1500.1  
8 Nov 1967

### TRAINING SYLLABUS FOR THE SCOUT/SNIPER PLATOON MEMBERS

The initial training for the individual snipers by the Division Scout/Snipers Instruction Team is vigorous, progressive, and continuing. The school presents the following syllabus:

1. Care and cleaning of weapons and equipment.
2. Optics.
3. Starlight Scope.
4. Data Book and Range Cards.
5. Intelligence.
6. Map Reading and Compass.
7. F.O. Procedures.
8. Camouflage.
9. Live Firing.

The school lasts a total of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  days. Of this period, 3 days are spent in the classroom and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  days are spent on live firing ranges.

The scout/sniper teams should also be presented the opportunity to rezero their weapons weekly to insure proper dope.

RegtO 1500.1  
8 Nov 1967

### SCOUT/SNIPER EQUIPMENT PROBLEMS

1. The table of equipment reflecting equipment allowance for the scout/sniper platoon has not yet been made available.
2. The humid weather causes the stocks to warp resulting in constant changes of zero.
3. Teleopic len covers break easily and cannot protect the scopes lenses.
4. There are no iron sights on the rifle, so a loss of the scope eliminates the use of the rifle.
5. The table of allowance does not provide extra stocks or scopes, resulting in complete loss of the weapons use in a case of resultant damage to these essential pieces of equipment.
6. All scopes (Redfield 3 x 9 variable power) must be transferred to CONUS for maintenance. Minor repairs on the M700 Remington Rifle can be accomplished through the platoon armorer, however, because of the delicate nature of the weapon, much of the maintenance is handled only through 3rd echelon maintenance (FSR, Division).

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), Fleet Marine Force  
 c/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96602

2/DAS/jtl  
 16 November 1967

CONFIDENTIAL  
 NOFORN

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Letter of Instruction on Utilization of Vietnamese  
 Agencies During Cordon and Search Operations

Encl: ✓(1) Conduct of Cordon and Search Operations  
 ✓(2) Agency Evaluation Sheet

1. This letter of instruction is promulgated to familiarize commanders with the resources available to them, from the Government of Viet Nam. Utilization of the below listed agencies during operations can enhance the Command's probability of success in Cordon and Search Operations.

2. Enclosure (1) is based on a study of past cordon and search operations. It by no means includes all methods that can be employed, and is to be used strictly as a guideline. Enclosure (2) is an evaluation sheet to be used by the Commander, as a basis for this Headquarters to evaluate the agency and its usefulness to this Command. Upon completion of any operation utilizing the below listed agencies, enclosure (2) will be forwarded to this Headquarters (Attn: S-2).

a. MILITARY SECURITY SERVICE (MSS). The MSS is the Counterintelligence arm of the Armed Forces, Republic of Viet Nam. The MSS is concerned mainly with the GVN military services. The MSS normally does not participate in operations, but nevertheless should be contacted to determine their knowledgeability concerning the operational area.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Interrogation of military personnel
- (b) Security checks on Vietnamese Nationals
- (c) Answering certain EEI utilizing agent nets

CONFIDENTIAL  
 NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

- (d) Provide Blacklists
- (e) Provide area studies
- (f) Screening populace for deserters and draft dodgers

(2) Employment: The MSS can be employed during cordon and search operations as a screening agency to look for deserters, draft dodgers, etc. Occasionally they may have knowledge of specific targets (tunnels, caches, and munitions) in the area of operations. The MSS when participating in operations can be utilized with great effect in the physical search of dwellings.

b. SPECIAL BRANCH NATIONAL POLICE (SBNP): The SBNP is the equivalent to U.S. plain clothes police. They are responsible for establishing and maintaining covert intelligence collection units directed against the Viet Cong Infrastructure.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Provide field interrogation teams
- (b) Provide Blacklists
- (c) Provide area studies
- (d) Penetration of specific targets
- (e) Answer certain EEI utilizing penetration field agents
- (f) In some instances SBNP can act as guides but must be disguised to protect their identity.

(2) Employment: The SBNP can be employed during operations at civilian screening points. They may have the capability of using an in-place agent to point out Cadre, Viet Cong, tunnels and caches. They can further be employed as interrogators. The using unit should in all cases give the SBNP enough advance notice in order for the SBNP to step up penetration of the area of operations. The SBNP are very useful in the actual physical search of dwellings as they are more familiar with out-of-place items than U.S. personnel.

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

c. NATIONAL POLICE (NP). The NP are the uniformed police of the GVN. Their function is to locate and apprehend the criminal element, and maintain law and order. A large majority of these men have personal knowledge of enemy personnel in their area as well as knowledge of the terrain.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Provide Blacklists
- (b) Provide field interrogation teams
- (c) Provide area studies
- (d) Provide guides
- (e) Identification of VC sympathizers
- (f) Provide screening and collection point activities

(2) Employment: The NP being native to the area in which they are stationed gives the using unit a capability which should not be overlooked. These personnel often know of Viet Cong Infrastructure in the Hamlet/Village but are reluctant to come forward. NP personnel are best employed by placing them at screening points to check ID cards of the populace. They are familiar with the people living in the area and can identify any stranger. The employment of NP in conjunction with Static Census Grievance is usually very beneficial (See Static Census Grievance).

d. NATIONAL POLICE FIELD FORCES (NPF). The NPF is a paramilitary organization. Being of a paramilitary nature, their methods are often questionable; No matter what their methods the NPF will often obtain positive results. The NPF are usually placed in areas where NP cannot operate due to VC influence.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Annihilation of VC Infrastructure
- (b) Riot control
- (c) Operate with Military Elements

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

- (d) Interrogation of VC
- (e) Screening of Civilian populace

(2) Employment: The NPFM will normally be employed with the search element of the operation. Best results can be achieved by assigning an NPFM member with each Marine Fire Team. This can also act as a check and balance for any future complaints by inhabitants of theft or destruction of property. Due to the NPFM's mission, a thorough briefing is necessary. The exact mission the Commander wants the NPFM to perform must be stated. Any request for utilization of NPFM must be directed to the Central Government in Saigon through local U.S. Advisors.

c. VIETNAMESE INFORMATION SERVICE (VIS). The VIS is a psychological warfare element of the GVN. A VIS team is usually located at each District Headquarters.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Propaganda dissemination
- (b) Loudspeakers
- (c) Motion Pictures
- (d) Give Speeches
- (e) Entertainment during County Fair/Cordon and Search Operations
- (f) Drama Teams

(2) Employment. The VIS is best employed in conjunction with S-5 activities. After the cordon is in place and screening of populace begins, the persons who are cleared by the screening agency should be collected in one (1) general area. The VIS can then entertain these people until they are allowed back to their homes. A good method of employment is to assign CHIEU HOI's to the VIS. During the search operation the CHIEU HOI's in conjunction with the VIS Loudspeaker capability can try to persuade hiding Cadre and guerrillas to give themselves up. A carefully rehearsed speech, to include the security that will be offered surrendering Cadre/VC, must be included.

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

f. CHIEU HOI'S. The Chieu Hoi is a returnee to the GVN. The selection of Chieu Hoi's for operations should be based on obtaining the most recent returnees from the area of operations, and those who have the most exploitable knowledge.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Pointing out infrastructure/guerrillas
- (b) Pointing out tunnels, caches
- (c) Pointing out mines/booby traps
- (d) Propaganda speeches

(2) Employment: The Chieu Hoi from the area of operations should be acquired early in the planning phase of the operation. A careful debriefing is essential to develop all the knowledge the Chieu Hoi has. Some Chieu Hoi's may be reluctant to point out infrastructure/VC personalities. When this situation arises a means of hiding the identity of the Chieu Hoi must be found that will convince him that he will be safe. A Chieu Hoi that is willing to point out mines and booby traps should lead the way. He knows where they are and the signs to look for, if new ones have been placed in the area. The employment of the Chieu Hoi with the VIS can be rewarding in that he may convince those who have doubts about returning to the GVN, to surrender themselves. His speech should be carefully written to conform with the hardships of the present time and be well rehearsed. IT MUST BE KEPT IN MIND THAT ALL CHIEU HOI'S ARE NOT RELIABLE.

g. REVOLUTIONARY DEVELOPMENT (RD). The RD is composed of armed platoons with the mission of training hamlet personnel in self-government, self-protection, self-help projects, refined methods of industry and agriculture, and to unseat the VC infrastructure control that has been established in the area.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Identification of VC Cadre
- (b) Village/hamlet plans/studies
- (c) Population count

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

- (d) Intelligence collection of covert VC infrastructure

(2) Employment: It must be kept in mind that the RD will not be in areas that are unpacified. Therefore use of the RD in tactical operations is doubtful. They can be utilized by the Command for intelligence collection if near Combat Base and Command Post areas. The information the RD gains by working in their areas is a great aid for intelligence studies.

h. PROVINCIAL RECONNAISSANCE UNIT (PRU). The PRU is a field intelligence collection unit. It is controlled by the Province Chief and all requests for these personnel must be addressed to the Province level.

- (1) Capabilities:

- (a) Recon patrols into VC areas
- (b) Covert intelligence mission
- (c) Specified missions
- (d) Snatch Operations
- (e) Guides
- (f) Penetration missions

(2) Employment: The PRU have an unlimited use and are only limited by the imagination of the employing unit. When requesting this unit, the exact mission must be stated and the type of uniform to be worn, i.e. combat dress, civilian clothes, etc.. They are best employed to gather intelligence prior to operational planning. The PRU are trained in terrain analysis and other forms of intelligence collection. The PRU can be employed in a covert status as civilians to enter built up areas where U.S. Forces have no access. The PRU should be utilized as often as possible, to gain up to date information on the area of operations. PRU in Quang Nam Province has been temporarily disbanded.

i. STATIC CENSUS GREIVANCE (SCG). The SCG has the mission of conducting census of hamlet/villages and to determine the greivances and asperations of the inhabitants. The information that can be provided by SCG covers a vast area of knowledge. The SCG is probably the only agency within the GVN that deals

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

continually with the people at this low level.

(1) Capabilities:

- (a) Obtain accurate population figures
- (b) Obtain information concerning VC infrastructure activities
- (c) Obtain information on secret tunnels
- (d) Obtain information on supply caches
- (e) Obtain information on location of booby traps and mines
- (f) Provide hamlet plans
- (g) Guides

(2) Employment: The SCG recruits their personnel from the local area. This gives the employing unit the availability of a person familiar with the area. The SCG may be able to identify individuals who they think are VC collaborators. Most knowledge of hidden tunnels, caches, etc., will be obtained from interviews with the local populace. Normally the SCG cannot point out the exact location of these tunnels and caches but may lead the search personnel to the general area, or point out the person who actually knows where the target is.

NOTE: SCG personnel are normally of the lower educated class. They are not trained in intelligence collection, therefore some SCG personnel may possess knowledge of great importance without being aware of it. A kind and patient attitude toward these personnel can often reap a great harvest. Take your time and explain in detail what you are after and be thorough in your debriefing.

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN

Distribution:

S-3 - 1  
S-5 - 1  
1/5 - 6  
2/5 - 1  
3/5 - 6  
3/1 - 6  
File - 10

7

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

CONDUCT OF CORDON & SEARCH OPERATIONS

1. PLANNING PHASE.

a. Selection of Operational Area. In operations of this nature a careful study of past intelligence reports is vital to select the area which will be most productive. Consideration must be given to the area in regard to the number of troops assets available for the Cordon. The area must not be greater than the troops assets can cover.

b. Prior Penetration of Operation Area. Should the Command desire a physical penetration of the target area, for the most recent intelligence, PRU personnel should be utilized. This penetration should be a one time penetration and the PRU should be dressed in the manner of the populace in that area.

c. Security. This aspect of the planning phase is the most critical. GVN agencies to be utilized should not be told the exact target. When requesting area studies from GVN sources, request a larger area or other areas at the same time. GVN personnel utilized on operations should arrive at the CP's for briefings the evening prior to the commencement of the operation and be required to remain in the CP location. NOTE: Any compromise of the operation, no matter how slight, will probably result in failure.

d. Liaison with GVN Agencies. All GVN agencies have American counterparts as advisors to them. All liaison concerning cordon and search operations should be conducted with the American counterpart. Emphasis must be placed on security. The actual place and time of the operation should not be disclosed to any of the agencies' members other than the American counterpart.

2. MOVEMENT TO OBJECTIVE. The movement to the objective is the most critical aspect of the operation. Movement by foot is normally out of the question if any type of success is desired. The warning systems utilized by the VC are excellent and will detect any movement by troops on foot. Should foot movement be necessary, the employment of a feint is recommended to direct attention from the real target. In any event, movement by foot or by heliborne troops must be coordinated so that the complete cordon is in place at the same time.

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

3. CORDONING. Many military elements may be utilized in the cordon: tanks, ~~am~~ tracks, ontos, etc. Mechanized elements should not be used in the initial cordon. They are excellent elements for replacing troops once the cordon has been completed. Once the cordon is in place no individual must be allowed to pass through it. Persons attempting to infiltrate the cordon from the outside are to be apprehended and forwarded to the collection point.

a. Clearance of Population from Cordon. Once the cordon has been set and checked to ensure that no gaps exist, the next step is to clear the populace. The clearing of the populace should be done by the NP in conjunction with the Marine sweep force. A second rapid sweep of the area is recommended to detect any persons that may have been missed or attempting to hide. Be sure to instruct the inhabitants to bring enough food to last the day.

4. SEARCH PHASE. During this phase all assets of the GVN that have knowledge of hidden tunnels, caches, etc., are to be employed. At least one fire team to accompany each GVN source is recommended. This search must be detailed. Every inch of ground must be probed. Never overlook hedgrows, small ponds, roofs and walls of dwellings and other obvious places. Time and patience is the key to success.

NOTE: The use of a probe spike is recommended. The rod from an artillery canister, fitted with a bamboo handle and sharpened to a fine point makes an excellent probe spoke. Dog Teams are highly recommended for use in the search phase, and should be employed whenever possible.

5. COLLECTION POINT. This is the area where the screening of the populace is conducted. NP, SBNP, SCG, and MSS should be employed at this point. If informants are utilized to point out personnel, they should be located at the collection point. Police should screen ID cards. Checks by all the agencies against blacklists should be conducted. Before screening and after, the VIS and propaganda teams can be used to entertain the people. An interrogation center should be established. It is recommended that the local village headquarters be used for this purpose. MEDCAP and DENTCAP Teams may also be employed at the collection point.

(1) Handling of Informant Personnel. Informant personnel must be protected at all times during the operation. It is recommended that these personnel be disguised and placed at the

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

collection point where they can observe personnel being screened by the various agencies. A house in the immediate vicinity is ideal for this purpose. The use of a bamboo screen with a slit cut in it, located in the screening area, will also suffice. It must be kept in mind that these personnel are doing a dangerous service for you and their safety is paramount.

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

## UNIT HEADING

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

From:

To: Commanding Officer, 5th Marine Regiment, 1st Marine  
Division (Rein), FMP

Subj: Evaluation of Vietnamese Agency/Agencies

Ref: (a) CO, 5th Mar Regt ltr of Inst of 16Nov67

1. In accordance with the instructions contained in reference (a), the following evaluation of Vietnamese Agencies is submitted for Operation \_\_\_\_\_; which commenced on \_\_\_\_\_ and terminated on \_\_\_\_\_.

2. The following is a list of agencies utilized during this period:

(a) NP

(b) SBNP

(c) SCG

(d) MSS

3. In this paragraph list how each agency was employed and the results.

4. In this paragraph list the evaluation of each agency and recommendations for future employment.

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL  
NOFORN

52

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 5th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 QUANG NAM PROV, RVN  
 171155H November 1967

SECRETINTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION

- Ref: (a) Maps and Charts:
- (1) Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II; 6542 III; 6441 I, II; 6541 I, II, III, IV; 6641 III.
  - (2) Vietnam 1:250,000 AMS Series 1501 (JOG A/G) Sheets NE 48-16; NE 49-13; ND 48-4; ND 49-1.
- (b) Commanders Guidance Regimental Displacement
- (c) III MAF Intelligence Estimate 13-67 (ICTZ) of 1 August 1967
- (d) 1st MarDiv Special Intelligence Estimate HAI VAN PASS/PHU LOC of 10 October 1967
- (e) III MAF PERINTREP Number 43 of 29 October 1967
- (f) III MAF PERINTREP Number 44 of 5 November 1967

## 1. Mission

a. Basic Mission. Commencing on or about 1 December 1967, 5th Marines moves from present TAOR on relief of elements of the 1st MarDiv and ROK Bde; establishes combat bases in the PHU BAI/PHU LOC area, secures route #1, and conducts offensive operations to kill or capture the enemy and destroy his forces and materials.

b. Previous Decisions. Boundaries, order of movement and policies are defined in paragraph 2, 4 and 5 of reference (b).

c. Purpose of this Estimate. To provide sufficient intelligence information to plan the displacement of the 5th Marines from present TAOR to the PHU BAI/PHU LOC area and to prepare for initial operations in that area.

## 2. Enemy Situation

a. Characteristics of the Area of Operations.

(1) Military Geography. The TAOR, located in the Eastern and Southern portion of THUA THIEN PROVINCE, ICTZ, is divided topographically into the western mountains, the central piedmont and the coastal plain.

(a) The mountains which extend in a general north-south belt along the western boundary, and an east-west belt along the southern boundary, are heavily dissected and rugged with slopes ranging from 30 to 40 degrees. Evergreen secondary forests are predominant, trees range in height from 25-30 meters with some as high as 50 meters. The canopy is continuous and dark green. Tree trunks are straight, commonly 2 to 16 meters apart and unbranched to great heights. Secondary forests consist of smaller trees with a discontinuous canopy and more dense undergrowth.

SECRET

SECRET

(b) The narrow piedmont, west of Highway #1, consists of undulating hills which are cut by numerous river valleys. These waterways extend like fingers from the western highlands, through the piedmont, and into the coastal plain. Hills in the piedmont range from 30 to 70 meters in elevation with slopes between 10 and 20 degrees. The piedmont is predominantly secondary, broadleaf forest with some dense evergreen forest. Dense undergrowth is more abundant than in the mountains, with 15-30 foot high bamboo and palm thickets very common. There are some grass areas, growing as high as five feet, as well as small cultivated areas of dry crops.

(c) The coastal plain is a relatively flat strip 10 to 15 kilometers wide which extends the length of the coast. The plains are interspersed by isolated hills and ridges, and are sectioned into many areas of rice paddies bounded by dikes 2 to 5 feet high. The eastern edge of the coastal plain consists of a belt, which averages 200 meters in width, of beach and sand dunes 3 to 20 meters in height. The coastal plain is characterized by canals and irrigation ditches which link together numerous streams, deltas, and distributing channels, forming a network of waterways to provide drainage, irrigation, and water transportation. In the coastal plains, wetland rice and some dry crops are the major vegetation, although dune grass and marshes are scattered throughout. Rice fields, flooded to a depth of 6 to 18 inches during the growing season, are drained just prior to the harvests in March and August, and are driest in September. Mature rice forms a dense grass 3 to 4 feet high. Villages are covered by dense vegetation, including thick hedges between houses. Soils throughout the coastal area and in some inland areas are a sandy silt, poorly suited for construction, except for fill.

(d) Good observation and fields of fire in the mountains are restricted to those areas where slopes abut open valleys. Aerial observation is severely limited by the dense vegetation. In the piedmont good observation and fields of fire can be found only in the open areas on the valley floors. Aerial observation is improved by a decrease in vegetation density but remains restricted by dense undergrowth. In the coastal area observation and fields of fire are generally good but impeded by local irregularities and hedges in built up areas. Air observation is good.

(e) Cover and concealment. Cover and concealment in the mountains and in the piedmont are excellent. In the coastal plains some cover is provided by paddy dikes and occasional sand dunes. Concealment is limited to that available in the built up areas and in the dense, mature rice fields at certain times of the year.

(f) Avenues of approach. Avenues of approach are restricted to the existing very limited road net; helicopter landing zones, which vary from plentiful in the coastal plain to infrequent and easily interdicted in the mountains; the navigable waterways of the coastal plain; the minor valley systems with gradual gradients; and an extensive trail net.

(g) Key terrain

1. The military complex at HUE/PHU BAI, containing the

SECRET

FLSG and the air field, which is essential to support of sustained operations.

2. The SONG HUONG, from its mouth to HUE, with associated waterfront, highway, and logistics facilities serving the HUE/PHU BAI military complex.

3. Highway #1, the MSR, throughout the TAOR, but particularly in the HAI VAN PASS area where it can be most easily interdicted.

4. Stream-valley and trail junctions along the piedmont which control avenues of approach from the west and south.

5. The CAU TSO HIEN which provides water access to the DAM CAU HAI, controlling a major water infiltration route.

6. The city of HUE, which is important from historical, cultural, religious and political points of view, as well as controlling the MSR to the north of our TAOR.

(h) Effect on enemy capabilities. Mountain and piedmont favor the enemy tactically. Irregular terrain and dense vegetation offer excellent concealment, routes of infiltration and defensive positions. The coastal plains do not favor sustained attacks by large forces.

(i) Effect on Friendly forces. The steep, rugged, heavily forested mountains in the west and south of our TAOR will seriously hinder overland mobility. Short fields of fire, restricted observation, and limited LOC and helicopter LZ's make forces operating in these areas particularly vulnerable to ambushes and difficult to support logistically. The piedmont area is less restrictive. It contains more LOC and helicopter LZ's as well as some areas where observation and fields of fire are much better than in the mountains. Dense undergrowth throughout most of the piedmont, however, will impose definite restrictions on friendly operations. In the coastal plains during the monsoon season, flooded rice paddies and the extensive waterway system will impede foot movement and seriously restrict motorized/mechanized movement. During the dry season, however, these areas will favor our operations. The extensive waterway system can be exploited year around with special equipment and techniques.

(2) Hydrography. The DAM CAU HAI, the large lagoon along the coast, is approximately 8 kilometers wide and has a depth of 12 meters at its deepest point. This lagoon is connected by a series of lagoons to form an inland waterway running the length of the TAOR, approximately 64 kilometers long.

Surf and tide conditions are affected by the season of the year. During the period of November through March, surf 4 feet or higher occurs along the exposed beaches up to 55% of the time. During the period June through September surf up to 4 feet or higher occurs 26% of the time. Average tidal range for this area is two feet.

Numerous landing beaches exist along the entire length of the

## SECRET

TAOR. Beach approaches near shore are clear. Near shore slopes range from steep to flat but relatively few steep slopes front the beaches. The primary near shore bottom material is sand. Beach gradients are predominantly steep to moderate in the low water to high water and mostly steep in the high water zone. Exits from the beaches are almost nonexistent, presenting a major difficulty to sustained amphibious landings.

(3) Climate and Weather. The North Eastern monsoon, which normally begins in October and lasts through February, affects the coastal plain, the piedmont and the eastern slopes of the mountains. The average monthly rainfall is 9-23 inches, highest in the first half of the wet season, tapering off in the latter half. Monthly rainfall in the dry season is 1-4 inches. Prolonged precipitation occurs frequently between late November and late March. Ceilings under 1000 feet and visibility levels between  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 2 miles are common to the period. Between September and March, frequent fogs occur along the coast, beginning about 0300 and dissipating about 0800 daily. Typhoons with associated flooding occur from August through November with October the peak month. Temperatures range as high as 130 degrees fahrenheit during the dry season and as low as 40 degrees during the wet season. The monsoon season favors the enemy in that it restricts air operations and ground movement, and conversely, the dry season favors friendly operations.

(2) Transportation.

(a) Highway. The main north-south supply route is Highway #1. The road bed is built-up; however, the foundation is weak and has not held up under heavy traffic. The surface is a bituminous macadam and varies in width from three to seven meters. The overall rating is class 15, though it is possible to sustain up to class 25 traffic by exercising caution, risking crossings of certain bridges and utilizing bypasses during the dry season. Highways are easily interdicted and keeping them open is an important indication of controlling ICTZ. Replacement of timber-trestle bridges washed out during the past monsoon with pile-bent bridges is expected to impede further washouts. To the south of the TAOR, Highway #1 cuts through a mountainous section (Hai Van Pass) where the road is so narrow that traffic must be monitored at terminal points to permit only one way traffic.

(b) Railroads. The national railroad parallels Rte #1 throughout the TAOR; however, enemy interdiction has made the use of rail facilities impossible.

(c) Waterways. Streams flow swiftly in the highlands but as they reach the piedmont they widen into rivers and flow more slowly. In the coastlands they become sluggish and subject to silting. Consequently the utility of the rivers and the inland

SECRET

waterways is largely limited to shallow draft ships and craft. There are three principal waterways within the TAOR: the Song Huong, the Song Dai Giang - River/Canal complex, and the inland waterway made up of the Dam Thanh Lam, the Lagoon De L'Est and the Dam Cau Hai. These are navigable only to small native craft, and near the coast, to shallow draft vessels and landing craft. The Song Huong (YD8031) will accommodate LCU's inland as far as Hue. The Lagoon De L'Est (YD9026) and the Dam Cau Hai have a safe draft of 3.3 meters at high water and 1.5 meters at low water.

(e) Although friendly forces seldom use the inland highways, the VC are continuously using them in conjunction with the trail system and waterways, as primary transportation routes.

(f) The main roads are easily interdicted, but cuts are usually repaired or bypassed within 24 hours. Increased bridge and road security measures will be required to improve the reliability of land travel. Accordingly, a heavy dependence on air and sea LOC is anticipated. The only significant airfield is located at Hue (YD8917). Waterways in the coastal plain may be of some use provided adequate small craft are available.

### (3) Telecommunications.

(a) The military network includes a major switchboard at Phu Bai which connects to a switchboard at Hue. This system links Hue - Phu Bai with DaNang, Tam Ky, Chu Lai, Quang Ngai, Hoi An, and various stations outside of ICTZ with both voice and teletype circuits.

(b) The Northern Toll system of the Post Telephone and Telegraph Company links Hue and DaNang by HF. This net is too insecure for most friendly traffic, however it is used during emergencies, and by ARVN. It also enables a shrewd enemy to pass his own traffic.

(4) Politics. The political situation within the TAOR is much the same as is found elsewhere in ICTZ.

(5) Economy. Agriculture is the area's basic industry with rice culture in the coastal plain principal. Fishing is the second most important industry. However, security restrictions have severely hampered its exploitation. Some light industries exist near the cities, however, most manufactured items must be imported. Despite two rice crops annually, the area remains a food deficit area. The current economic situation favors VC economic and propaganda warfare. Effective security on the rice production areas, on the other hand, will destroy a vital element of the enemy's logistics base.

SECRET

SECRET

(6) Sociology.

(a) Language. Central dialect Vietnamese, understood by both Northerners and Southerners is the most important language. French is understood by a large percentage of the urban population, and some English is also spoken in the cities. The few Chinese of the area understand Vietnamese but cling to their ancient language. The Montagnards speak a tribal language intelligible only to members of their own tribe.

(b) Religion. The majority of the Vietnamese are nominal Buddhists. The activist element of the Buddhist Hierarchy is located in Hue. In the past, a militant Buddhist element has had considerable influence upon the GVN. The most important minority religion is Catholic, and Hoa Hao and Cao Dai Sects are found in small numbers. The Montagnards are almost uniformly animist.

(c) Education. The schools are patterned after the French system with 5 primary and 7 secondary grades. Since many rural dwellers spend no more than 3 years in school, the literacy rate is generally low. Educational opportunities for the Montagnards are almost nonexistent. Hue University is one of the most important institutions in the area. It is not only a center of higher learning, but also a center of religious and political activist groups, who in the past have shown considerable hostility toward the U.S.

(d) Minorities. Some members of the PACOH Montagnard tribe may be found in the North Western part of the TAOR. However, their numbers are expected to be insignificant.

(e) Overall. Social unrest is aggravated by economic, political and military dislocation of Vietnamese life. Family and Village groupings continue as the basic social and economic units, hampering efforts toward achieving national identity.

(f) Public Health. Public health is plagued by dietary diseases, inadequate GVN Medical services, lack of potable water, and primitive sanitation and hygiene standards. This is due to a low level of health education and a prevailing philosophy which accepts diseases as the normal condition.

(g) Effects on enemy capabilities. The relative homogeneity of the society limits the enemy's capability to exploit antagonisms between ethnic groups. The issues of relative poverty and wealth, social unrest and national loyalty are exploitable.

(h) Effects on friendly capabilities. Social conditions in areas under GVN control favor the maintenance of large

SECRET

numbers of U.S. forces. These conditions will prevail as long as social progress brings increased benefits to the masses. No indigenous troops, however, are particularly susceptible to the health hazards of the area. Extensive education and training programs are essential to the long range nation-building processes within the TAOR. Conditions are particularly good for an extensive civic action program, to win the confidence and support of the people. School aid, public health and technical training programs are prime C. A. targets.

(7) Science and Technology. Capabilities in these endeavors appear to be virtually nonexistent at present. This favors the enemy in that it hampers GVN economic, health and education projects.

b. Enemy Military Situation.

(1) Strengths and dispositions.

(a) Units reportedly operating in this TAOR are as follows:

K4B MF Bn (AKA 802d), vic (ZC1698), strength 350  
 804 MF Bn, vic (YD8723), strength 305  
 C116 LF Co, vic (YD8420), strength 50  
 C117 LF Co, vic (YD9318), strength 60  
 C118 LF Co, vic (ZD0402), strength 60

The total strength of units reported within our TAOR is 825 men. Arms include 81mm and 60mm mortars, 57mm RR, B-40 rockets, AA guns, MG's and assorted S/A.

(b) Units located adjacent to our TAOR and probably operating frequently therein are: 802 NVA Bn, vic (YD8600) (16Oct67), strength 355; C115 Co, (probable) vic (YD7412), strength 100. The total strength of these units is 455. Arms include 75mm RR, 57mm RR, 82mm mortars, 7.62mm HMG, B-40 rockets, BAR's, LMG's and carbines.

(2) Composition. Headquarters Northern Front (also known as Tri-Tien Military Region Headquarters) controls both the provinces of Quang Tri and Thua Thien, and is directly subordinate to the High Command in Hanoi. Main Force and NVA units are subordinate to Headquarters Northern Front, while local force units and guerrillas are subordinate to province, district and village committees.

(3) Availability of reinforcements.

SECRET

SECRET

(a) The 6th NVA Regiment consisting of a Hq, the C-4 Recon Co, the C-5th Signal Co (located at Base 114); the 800th MF Bn, (YD5642) on 28Sep67; the 806th NVA Bn (YD5642); and the 802 NVA Bn mentioned above, is considered locally available with additional strength of 1150 and weapons similar to those mentioned above. It is estimated that additional specialist reinforcements from the Northern Front Headquarters are also available. These include the C11th NVA Intelligence Co, the C12th NVA Sapper Co, the C13th NVA Communications Co, the C14th NVA Engineer Co, the C15th NVA AA Co, the C16th NVA Mortar Co, and the C17th NVA RR Co with strengths totaling 710.

(b) The enemy is capable of reinforcing his present forces in Thua Thien with forces from a neighboring province. If this capability should be adopted, which appears doubtful at present, the reinforcements could be expected to be MF and NVA units. Main Force and NVA total strength in Quang Tri and Quang Tram Provinces presently are estimated at 16,340 and 1,745 respectively, including confirmed, probable, and possible.

(4) Movement and activities. Enemy activity in the TAOR during the two weeks period, 22 October through 4 November, has consisted largely of the employment of explosive devices and small scale harrassing actions. Friendly operations, notably Operation "KNOX" in the Phu Loc District, terminated on 4 November, having had only minor contact.

(5) VC Naval/Air Defense Forces.

(a) Naval. The VC have no Navy and constitute no naval threat to operations in our TAOR other than small arms and mortar fire from junks, a rarely used tactic. The VC do have a limited mining and swimmer capability which they have used occasionally in river operations.

(b) Air Defense. Enemy AA weaponry consists primarily of captured U.S. and French machine guns, plus assorted Communist bloc and Chicom 7.62mm and 12.7., machine guns. 20mm aircraft cannon recovered from downed aircraft have also probably been modified for use in an AA role. Reports indicate that all weapons, including mortars, shaped charges and small arms are used against aircraft. The increased number of hits sustained by U.S. aircraft in ICTZ indicates emphasis on AA training.

(6) Logistics.

(a) The enemy logistics system rests on three bases: support from the population, the resources of North Viet Nam, and battle booty, particularly arms and ammunition. Principal items

SECRET

SECRET

provided by the population are food, clothing, some medicine and some communication equipment. North Vietnamese material support, which depends upon land and sea infiltration routes, consists principally of weapons and ammunition.

(b) Infiltration routes are primarily overland, but include one intra-province sea route which terminates on the Phu Loc beaches between (ZD1806) and (AU8206). (See Annex A: Infiltration Routes)

(c) The base area concept is fundamental to the Viet Cong logistics system. The nearest accepted base areas (114 and 607) are located to the North and West of our TAOR (See Annex A: Infiltration Routes). Base areas are supplemented by "combat villages" which have been fortified with both active and passive defenses. One VC/NVA objective is to maintain secure corridors between these areas.

(d) For operations in forward areas, the enemy depends on materials moved to and cached in the intended area of operations.

(e) The VC exercise close control over medical supplies which are inadequate by Western standards and frequently in short supply. A substantial amount of the drugs are purchased on the local markets in DaNang and Saigon, and transported into the TAOR. Medical supplies are also infiltrated from North Viet Nam. The medical support system, while austere, is apparently capable of providing the minimum support necessary to sustain VC/NVA operations.

(f) Transportation. The VC/NVA forces rely heavily upon human transporters, pack animals and bicycles for movement of their supplies. Two transportation battalions, consisting of a large number of porters, are reported active near the Laotian border. In addition, local villagers are often recruited for logistics movements.

(7) Signal and Communications Equipment. In the area of signal equipment, the VC have developed a reliable communications system. They also have the capability to build their own equipment from locally purchased materials. VC signal equipment in use is of U.S., Chinese, Japanese, and French manufacture. One prime source of VC communications equipment has been captured friendly equipment. Because of the significant amount of captured equipment, it must be presumed that the enemy is capable of monitoring any and all friendly transmissions.

SECRET

SECRET

(8) Combat Intelligence and Counterintelligence. The enemy has an unsophisticated but well-organized and effective Intelligence and Counterintelligence system. Combat intelligence is usually provided by local guerrillas and MF/NVA intelligence companies. Counterintelligence agents include children, vendors, and U.S. base employees.

(9) Chemical Warfare.

(a) A captured document indicates that one unit has issued protective suits and masks in anticipation of U.S. initiated chemical warfare. One protective suit and many gas masks have been captured. The majority of these captured masks were simple, homemade devices with charcoal filters. NVA units have an effective two-piece mask of Chicom manufacture, consisting of goggles and a separate face-piece with an activated-charcoal-filter canister. This is similar to those used by U.S. policemen in riot control.

(b) Chemical capabilities.

1. VC are capable of employing homemade and captured smoke and riot-control munitions.

2. VC are capable of making use of locally available poisons.

3. The use of CS by NVA units has been reported in this area.

(c) Vulnerabilities. The VC are vulnerable to all types of currently authorized chemical agents.

(10) Significant Strengths and Weaknesses.

(a) Strengths.

1. The VC control the western highlands, which gives them free access to infiltration/resupply routes from Laos.

2. The VC have developed a highly effective population control system, which enables them to obtain manpower, money, shelter, and supplies to sustain their operations.

3. The VC have an excellent, well established intelligence system.

4. Being of the same ethnic origin as the people of SVN, the VC have little difficulty, except in definitely anti-VC

SECRET

SECRET

areas, of gaining concealment by intermingling with the populace.

5. VC/NVA forces generally have available combat experienced leaders and, in most units, combat experienced troops.

6. VC/NVA forces have the capability of employing both conventional and guerrilla warfare.

7. VC/NVA forces possess a capability of rapid cross country mobility.

(b) Weaknesses.

1. VC/NVA forces in our TAOR possess no air support and only limited artillery support.

2. The VC rely heavily upon external support for arms and ammunition. This support is dependent upon infiltration routes subject to air interdiction, thus necessitating long lead times and caches to insure availability.

3. The VC rely heavily upon the local population, who may become disenchanted by heavy taxes, conscription of manpower, and death and destruction.

4. Animosity between NVA and VC, due to the NVA attitude of superiority, has been known to affect discipline, tactics and chains of command.

(c) Peculiarities.

1. Offensive Combat.

a. VC/NVA attacks are thoroughly planned and quickly executed with a high element of surprise and maximum fire at the onset. After the attack, contact is broken quickly, and the battlefield carefully policed.

b. VC/NVA offensives normally have only the objectives of inflicting casualties and destroying installations. However, captured documents and defectors have indicated that the mission of the 324B Division is to seize, control and defend Quang Tri and Thua Thien Provinces.

c. Withdrawals are usually covered, and normal withdrawal routes are along the axis of the attack.

SECRET

SECRET

d. Contact is most often established in the evening or late at night to restrict friendly maneuver, while providing time for withdrawal under cover of darkness.

e. Doctrinally, the enemy does not commit reinforcements to save trapped units or to insure the accomplishment of a mission for which presumably adequate forces have already been allocated.

2. Defensive positions are characterized by mutually supporting bunkers, concealed under hedgerows, with narrow firing ports 8-12 inches in diameter and 6-8 inches above ground. This makes them very difficult to see or hit. Connected by deep, narrow communications trenches, these positions are relatively invulnerable to mortar or light artillery fire, which facilitates the enemy's delivery of close supporting fires. Fire discipline has been excellent with most engagements initiated at ranges of less than 100 meters.

3. Others. One recent tactic employed by VC/NVA forces has been "Hugging". The technique is to attempt to maintain as close a contact with friendly forces as possible to minimize the effect of friendly supporting arms.

c. Enemy unconventional and psychological warfare.

(1) Guerrillas. The guerrilla continues to be the base for the VC effort in SVN, providing the military force required for successful support of the VC Infrastructure; harassment of friendly LOC, installations and troop concentrations; and guides for MF/NVA units.

(2) Psychological.

(a) Since the beginning of the VC insurgency, the conversion of friendly troops has been given a priority equal to military and political actions. Three to five member cells, predominantly women, are organized for this purpose. Results are lowered morale and reduced combat effectiveness of allied units, and occasionally a propaganda or intelligence agent won at very low cost.

(b) Propaganda has been disseminated by leaflet, indoctrination courses, political lectures, newspapers, magazines, and whisper campaigns. The most prevalent themes are divisive ones, aimed at exploiting disaffection among U.S. forces, ARVN Forces, and VN civilians. English language themes stressing the lack of support at home and racial strife have recently been aimed at U.S. Forces.

(c) Psychological Warfare. Targeting of American servicemen, ARVN and the civilian population of various hamlets

SECRET

and villages is expected to continue.

(3) Subversion. Subversive operations are standard throughout the area, and in many cases overshadow VC military efforts. Among the many subversive techniques employed by the VC, and probably the single most important technique, is terror. Terror programs are executed by "Special Activities Cells" made up of dedicated militants generally between the ages of 13 and 25. Terror targets are most frequently natives of the area, rather than Saigon Appointees, and normally include only the very best and the very worst officials. Terror has five objectives: to improve VC morale, to advertise the movement, to create disorientation and psychological isolation, to eliminate opposing forces, and to provoke GVN into repressive measures.

(4) Espionage. Espionage agents, principally low level, are active throughout the area. Frequently, cover is provided by exploiting the divergent social and political aims of religious, ethnic and student groups. Recruitment of agents is often the result of threats or pressures against the individual or his family. Agents include vendors, children, and U.S. Forces employees. Recruiting of females is emphasized. Although some sophisticated communications have been reported, the individual courier is probably the only reliable media, restricting the VC in the receipt of timely intelligence. Targeting of easily accessible installations, to collect sufficient information for sabotage operations, is expected to continue.

(5) Sabotage.

(a) Sabotage units are known to be operating throughout the area. These units usually operate as cells; however, all military and guerrilla units are considered capable of sabotage activities.

(b) The vast majority of these acts have been conducted with explosive devices. Principal targets have been unguarded LOC and lightly defended installations.

(c) The majority of operations appear to be crude, conducted by inexperienced persons, and sometimes ineffective. They have enjoyed considerable success against LOC, however.

(d) It is estimated that the VC have the capability to perform acts of sabotage in the cities and against any installation within our TAOR. This is a highly probable course of action as it avoids the risk of heavy losses in large scale attacks.

SECRET

SECRET

3. Enemy Capabilities.a. Attack.

(1) Attack the Hue - Phu Bai area with one regiment (6th NVA) and two separate battalions (804th MF and 810th LF) with an aggregate strength of about 1500.

(2) Attack isolated units and outposts with up to one reinforced regiment.

(3) Attack selected key installations with medium and/or heavy mortars, artillery and rockets.

b. Defend. Defend isolated positions anywhere within our TAOR with forces locally available.

c. Delay. Delay in present operating areas with forces locally available.

d. Unconventional and psychological warfare. Conduct unconventional and psychological warfare to include small scale attacks and ambushes, interdiction of LOC, terrorism, sabotage, propaganda activities, the use of mines and booby traps, and the use of nontoxic chemical capabilities.

4. Analysis of enemy capabilities.a. Attack.

(1) Attack the Hue - Phu Bai area with one regiment and two separate battalions.

a. The following factors favor adoption of this capability:

1. The enemy's knowledge of our situation and the terrain, based on extensive reconnaissance activities.

2. The enemy's desire to achieve tactical success.

3. The city of Hue is an attractive historical, religious and political target, which if successfully attacked and temporarily held, would provide a significant propaganda advantage.

4. Dissident Buddhist and remnants of the militant movement could provide sympathizers and collaborators to the enemy.

SECRET

SECRET

capability: (b) The following factors militate against this

1. The enemy's losses during recent operations.
2. The enemy's reluctance to mass his forces.
3. The fact that Hue is located on an exposed coastal plain where surrounding terrain is unfavorable to the enemy's tactics.
4. The strength of friendly forces in the area.

(c) VC/NVA troop movements and activity in the coastal plains North and East of Hue and in the piedmont areas West and Northwest of Hue, are considered indicators of the possible adoption of this attack plan.

(2) Attack isolated units and outposts with up to one reinforced regiment.

capability: (a) The following factors favor adoption of this

1. The enemy's knowledge of our situation and the terrain, based on extensive reconnaissance activities.
2. Isolated units and outposts offer the best targets at the least risk.
3. The enemy's past successes against isolated targets.
4. Many outposts lie astride main infiltration routes, where the enemy may achieve temporary superiority.
5. Enemy doctrine dictates the attack of relatively weak targets under the most favorable conditions.
6. The enemy's desire to achieve tactical success.

capability: (b) The following factors militate against this

1. The enemy's reluctance to mass his forces.
2. The demonstrated friendly ability to detect

SECRET

**SECRET**

enemy buildups and to react rapidly to destroy them by supporting arms and ground spoiling attacks.

(c) The following factors are indicators of adoption of this capability:

1. Interrogation reports, captured documents, and low level agent reports continue to indicate the possibility of such attacks.

2. The enemy's known desire to disrupt the GVN RD program.

(3) Attack selected key installations with medium and/or heavy mortars, artillery and rockets.

(a) The following factors favor adoption of this capability:

1. Lucrative targets can be hit from a distance with less risk than ground attacks.

2. The practice of striking quickly under the most favorable conditions is a basic enemy tactic.

3. The enemy's past limited successes in such attacks.

4. The enemy's desire to achieve a tactical success.

(b) There are no factors which militate against the adoption of this capability.

(c) The fact that the enemy is currently exploiting this capability throughout ICTZ indicates continued adoption of this capability.

b. Defense.

(1) Defend isolated positions anywhere within the TAOR with forces locally available.

(a) The following factors favor the adoption of this capability.

1. The enemy may adopt a hasty defense in order to delay while command posts, vital installations, and caches are displaced, concealed or dispersed.

SECRET

2. The enemy's need to protect vital base areas which he may have established or may be establishing within our TAOR.

3. The enemy's desire to conserve forces in our area while exploiting an opportunity elsewhere.

(b) The following factors militate against adoption of this capability:

1. Reluctance to stand and fight except under the most favorable conditions.

2. Enemy doctrine dictates against defending occupied terrain unless it is absolutely vital.

3. The enemy's limited in-country supporting arms capability.

4. Past enemy operations have avoided direct contact with superior forces and emphasized small unit harrassing actions designed to inflict maximum casualties at minimum cost.

5. The achievement of a much needed victory is unlikely by defensive actions.

(c) The enemy's losses in recent operations throughout ICTZ is an indicator of adoption of this capability.

c. Delay.

(1) Delay in present operating areas with forces locally available.

(a) The following factors favor the adoption of this capability:

1. The enemy's desire to conserve forces and await conditions more favorable to him.

2. The enemy's desire to prevent expansion of the GVN RD program.

3. Delay of friendly operations would enhance the enemy's prestige with the local populace.

(b) There are no factors which militate against this capability.

(c) The enemy's need for the support of the local

SECRET

SECRET

populace, primarily as a source of food, recruits, and intelligence, is an indicator of the adoption of this capability in conjunction with obtaining the required local support.

d. Unconventional and psychological warfare.

(1) Conduct unconventional and psychological warfare to include small scale attacks and ambushes, interdiction of LOC, terrorism, sabotage, and propaganda activities, the use of mines and booby traps, and the use of nontoxic munitions.

(a) The following factors favor adoption of this capability:

1. This capability is a basic enemy tactic.

2. It provides the enemy an opportunity to inflict damage on friendly forces while minimizing the effects of friendly supporting arms.

3. VC knowledge of the terrain and local populace.

4. The enemy's belief that successful exploitation of this capability will wear down friendly forces.

5. Guerrilla and local force VC units hope to tie down friendly forces with static defense and local reaction mission while VC main force and NVA units conduct large scale operations.

(b) There are no factors which militate against this capability.

(c) The following facts are indicators of the adoption of this capability:

1. The enemy is currently exploiting this capability.

2. Interrogation reports, captured documents, and low level agent reports continue to indicate that the enemy will emphasize this tactic.

5. Conclusions.

a. Enemy capabilities in relative probability of adoption:

SECRET

## SECRET

(1) Capability 4.d.(1). Conduct unconventional warfare to include small scale attacks and ambushes, interdiction of LOC, terrorism, sabotage, propaganda activities, the use of mines and booby traps, and the use of nontoxic chemical munitions.

(2) Capability 4.a.(3). Attack selected key installations with medium and/or heavy mortars, artillery and rockets.

(3) Capability 4.a.(2). Attack isolated units and outposts with up to one reinforced regiment.

(4) Capability 4.a.(1). Attack the Hue - Phu Bai area with one regiment and two separate battalions.

(5) Capability 4.b.(1). Defend isolated positions anywhere within our TAOR with forces locally available.

(6) Capability 4.c.(1). Delay in present operating areas with forces locally available.

b. Enemy Vulnerabilities.

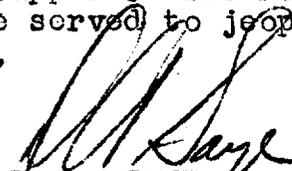
(1) Enemy forces, installations, and LOC are vulnerable to air, artillery, and naval gunfire attack.

(2) Enemy forces are generally weak in total combat power because of the absence of air support and the limited availability of supporting arms.

(3) Rigid tactical doctrine and dependence upon detailed planning render the enemy vulnerable to surprise.

(4) The recent drop in overall combat effectiveness of enemy forces has increased his vulnerability to psychological warfare operations. Contributing factors include: recent decisive defeats; increased reliance upon conscripted personnel; reduced training time; lower morale due to shortages of food and medicine, sickness, general hardships, and fear of our supporting arms; and our increased psychological warfare operations.

(5) Enemy forces are becoming more dependent upon local resources, especially food, for support. The resulting increased pressures on these resources have served to jeopardize the enemy's standing with the local populace.

  
R. A. SAYE  
MAJ USMC  
5th Marines S-2

SECRET

ANNEXES:

A. Infiltration Routes

DISTRIBUTION:

CG, 1st MarDiv

CO

XO

File (15)

S-1

S-2 (3)

S-3

S-4

S-5

1/5

2/5

3/5

SECRET

S-2 File

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), Fleet Marine Force  
 c/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96602

RegtO 5521.1B  
 2/DAS/jt1  
 18 November 1967

REGIMENTAL ORDER 5521.1B

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Clearance and Access; Information concerning

Ref: (a) OPNAVINST 5510.1C  
 (b) DivO P5510.1

Encl: ✓(1) Clearance Requirements  
 ✓(2) Personnel requiring access to Regimental S&C Files  
 and Message Center  
 ✓(3) Authority to Receipt for Classified Matter

1. Purpose. To publish information and action required to insure that a proper degree of clearance and access to Regimental S&C Files and Message Center is issued to personnel in appropriate billets, in accordance with the regulation contained in references (a) and (b).

2. Cancellation. RegtO 5521.1A

3. Action. Commanding Officers will insure that the appropriate degree of clearance and access is possessed for personnel stipulated in enclosures (1) through (3).

4. Authority to Grant Clearance/Access.

a. The Regimental Commander will issue TOP SECRET, SECRET, and CONFIDENTIAL clearances and access as required. This Headquarters will issue all clearances and access to Battalion and separate Company Commanders. Requests for such clearance/access will be accompanied by the OQR and Health Record of the individual concerned.

b. Battalion Commanders will grant SECRET and CONFIDENTIAL clearances and access, as appropriate, within respective commands.

c. Separate Company Commanders will grant CONFIDENTIAL clearance and access within respective commands.

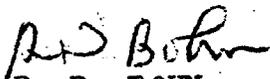
d. Authority to draw and receipt for classified material,

from the Regimental S&C Files and Message Center, will be requested from this Headquarters (Attn: S-2), utilizing enclosure (3). All requests for such authority will be submitted in three (3) copies utilizing Form 1DIV 5510

4. Local Records Check (LRC). An LRC will be accompanied in connection with each granting and recording of a clearance and/or access.

a. LRC's are accomplished by the appropriate agencies (Regt S-2; Bn S-2; separate Co. Cmdr.) review of SRB/OQR and Health Records.

5. Clearance Requirements. Enclosures (1) and (2) outline minimum requirements, submit recommendations for any changes to this Headquarters (Attn: S-2).

  
R. D. BOHN

DISTRIBUTION "A"

RegtO 5521.1B  
18 November 1967

CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. REGIMENTAL AND BATTALION STAFFS:

a. TOP SECRET.

- (1) Commanding Officer
- (2) Executive Officer
- (3) S-1 Officer
- (4) S-2 Officer
- (5) S-3 Officer
- (6) S-4 Officer
- (7) Adjutant
- (8) Ass't S-4 Embark Officer
- (9) Bn Ass't S-3
- (10) Air Liaison Officer
- (11) Ass't S-3/NBC Employment Officer
- (12) Ass't S-3/NBC Defense Officer
- (13) Bn Ass't S-3/Air Liaison Officer
- (14) Ass't S-2 Officer
- (15) Comm Officer
- (16) Ass't Comm Officer
- (17) S&C Officer
- (18) RPS Custodian
- (19) Sgt Major
- (20) S-1 Chief
- (21) S-2 Chief
- (22) S-3 Chief
- (23) S-4 Chief
- (24) Comm Chief
- (25) NBC Defense NCO/Training NCO
- (26) Members of Crypto Board
- (27) S&C Files Clerks
- (28) Selected Message Center Clerks
- (29) Alternate RPS Custodian

b. SECRET.

- (1) Special Staff Officers
- (2) Company 1st Sergeants
- (3) Two (2) Clerks, S-1, S-2, S-3, S-4
- (4) Other SELECTED enlisted personnel.

c. CONFIDENTIAL.

- (1) All radio operators
- (2) Other selected enlisted personnel

ENCLOSURE (1)

RegtO 5521.1B  
18 Nov 67

PERSONNEL REQUIRING ACCESS TO S&C FILES AND MESSAGE CENTER

<u>BILLET</u>	<u>S&amp;C/ACCESS</u>	<u>MSG CNTR/ACCESS</u>
CO	TS/CRYPTO	TS/CRYPTO
XO	TS/CRYPTO	TS/CRYPTO
ADJ/S-1/RPSCUST/S&C O	TS/CRYPTO	TS/CRYPTO
S-2	TS/CRYPTO	TS/CRYPTO
S-2A	TS	TS
S-3/S-3A	TS	TS
S-4	TS	TS
EMBO	TS	TS
ALO	TS	TS
COMMO	TS/CRYPTO	TS/CRYPTO
ALT RPS CUST	TS	TS
SUPPO	TS	TS
SC	TS	TS
SGT MAJ	TS	TS
EXEC STAFF SEC. CHIEFS	TS	TS
DESIGN. COMM PERS	TS/CRYPTO	TS/CRYPTO
MBR. CRYPTO BRD.	TS/CRYPTO	TS/CRYPTO
S&C FILES CLERKS	TS	TS

ENCLOSURE (2)

RegtO 5521.1B  
18 Nov 67

(Front)

ACCESS AND AUTHORITY TO DRAW CLASSIFIED MATERIAL  
1ST DIV 5510.5

NAME (Last, First, Middle Initial)      RANK      SERVICE NUMBER

SECTION      UNIT

Access to classified information and authority to draw classified material is authorized the above named individual to the degree indicated below, while performing duties as a member of the above Section or Unit. Clearance as indicated is certified.

CLEARANCE	ACCESS	AUTHORIZED TO DRAW MATERIAL FROM	AUTHORIZED TO DRAW MESSAGES FROM
-----------	--------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------

SIGNATURE      GRANTOR      DATE

(Instructions for completion on reverse)

(Back)

I acknowledge the authority for access to classified material granted me herein and am aware of my responsibilities in connection therewith as set forth in the current edition of the Department of the Navy Security Manual for classified Information, OPNAVINST 5510.1, pertinent portions of which I have read and understand.

SIGNATURE      DATE

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION

Indicate the degree of access and the type of clearance granted the individual in the appropriate column, including the authority which granted the clearance, (make reference to correspondence reporting results of Background Investigation, National Agency Check, etc.). List in the appropriate column, the specific classified files and/or Communication Center from which the individual is authorized to draw material, i.e., Division, Regimental or Battalion Files and/or Communications Center. The original copy of this form, when completed, will be retained by the grantor. One copy will be filed with each section from which the individual is authorized to draw material. The grantor and the individual named hereon will sign all copies. No copies of this form will be filed in the service record of the individual concerned nor will any copy be released to him. When any condition occurs which terminates the individual's clearance, access or authority to receipt for classified material, the grantor will recover and destroy all copies of this form completed on the individual.

ENCLOSURE (3)

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
 c/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96602

RegtO 1500.2  
 3/TGR/jak  
 20 November 1967

REGIMENTAL ORDER 1500.2

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Land Mine, Booby Trap, and Demolitions Training

Ref: (a) Force Order 1550.3  
 (b) Division Order 1500.28D

1. Purpose. To establish the requirement for personnel to receive the subject training and to establish procedures to attend the approved course of instruction at DA NANG.

2. General.

a. Land mine warfare, demolitions and booby traps continue to increase in importance in operations against Viet Cong and North Vietnamese forces. It is imperative that Marine and Naval personnel in proximity to the enemy have a solid background and thorough understanding of the type warfare with which they will come in constant contact.

b. Reference (a) provides basic guidance relative to the subject training and has established the minimum training standard for all infantry company commanders and gunnery sergeants, all infantry platoon commanders and platoon sergeants, and all rifle squad and fire team leaders.

c. Reference (b) promulgates information on a Land Mine, Demolitions and Booby Trap Course conducted by the 1st Engineer Battalion in DA NANG for which infantry units have a priority. Optimum class size is thirty (30) students.

3. Action

a. Infantry units under the operational control of the 5th Marine Regiment will require the personnel holding the billets listed in paragraph 2b above to be qualified in land mine warfare, demolitions, and booby trap training by having attended the three day course offered by the 1st Engineer Battalion school. Replacement personnel will be trained to maintain the standard.

APP E

RegtO 1500.2  
20 Nov 1967

b. The scheduling of personnel to attend the three day class is to be accomplished by direct liaison with this Headquarters. Such liaison will take place not later than the 15th of the month preceding the month in which the instruction is to take place.

c. Administrative Instructions

(1) Parent battalions will issue TAD orders for a period of about four (4) days directing students to report to the 1st Engineer Battalion at coordinates AT947754 by 1800 the day prior to the first day of the school.

(2) Units will arrange transportation for their students to and from training.

(3) 1st Engineer Battalion will billet and feed students.

(4) Units will ensure that each student arrives with the following equipment:

Individual weapon  
Helmet  
Appropriate web equipment  
Jungle kit  
Two canteen w/covers  
Flak jacket  
Clothing and personal effects for four (4) days  
Mess gear (Sergeants and below)

(5) Information concerning the syllabus of the course conducted by the 1st Engineer Battalion is contained in enclosure (1) of reference (b).

  
E. C. CHEATHAM Jr.  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
 1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
 c/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96602

RegtO 3400.2  
 3/EAG/jak  
 20 November 1967

REGIMENTAL ORDER 3400.2

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Riot Control Agents; tactical employment of

Ref: (a) MCO 3400.3A (NBC Readiness, Offensive and Defensive)  
 (b) TC 3-16 (Riot Control Agents in Counter Guerilla Warfare)

Encl: √(1) Equipment Available  
 √(2) Specific Employment Concept of Riot Control Agents

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for the Employment of Riot Control Agents (RCA) within the Fifth Marines Regimental TAOR.
2. General. RCA may be employed for cave and tunnel clearance, in areas where a noncombatant population may possibly be endangered by use of conventional ordnance, and to block, canalize or otherwise deny terrain to the enemy. It may also be used defensively as well as to prepare a helicopter LZ or an objective prior to an assault.
3. Action. Unit commanders will be responsible for the employment of RCA within their TAOR. Enclosure (1) lists the RCA ordnance available and enclosure (2) sets forth concepts and suggestions for employment of RCA. Unit commanders will become familiar with the available RCA equipment and are responsible for the training of their personnel in its employment.

  
 E. C. CHEATHAM Jr.  
 By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

RegtO 3400.2  
20 Nov 1967

RCA EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR EMPLOYMENT

1. General. There are two basic types of ordnance utilizing RCA available for employment within the Republic of Vietnam. One type utilizes CS as a burning munition and the other employs CS in a micro-pulverized form.

a. CS utilized as a burning type munition falls into the following categories:

(1) Hand Grenade, Series M-7. The M-7 grenades were developed for utilization as a riot control agent but have since been used in cave and tunnel clearance, ambushes, and small unit operations. The M-7 series has two types of fuzes. One type fuze is used for conventional ground employment and the other is for use from helicopters and contains an eleven second fuzing device.

(2) CS Cluster, E-159. The E-159 cluster is deliverable by either helicopter or by sub-sonic aircraft and is suitable for non-persistent area coverage. It was primarily adopted for use in preparing objectives for assaults and for clearing areas where the presence of noncombatants makes the use of explosive ordnance unfavorable. The E-159 cluster can also be utilized to block routes of egress from the battlefield; to deny the enemy the ability to regain the battlefield to claim their casualties and equipment; or to otherwise canalize or deny terrain to the enemy. The E-159 cluster is presently available in limited quantities and then only by emergency request sent through normal air request channels to the Regimental S-3 for clearance and further request to Division.

(3) CS Cluster, E-158. Two E-158 clusters are contained as the components of the cluster E-159. When separated, each E-158 cluster can be fuzed and delivered by helicopter or a low speed aircraft capable of manually ejecting it. The E-158 cluster is ideal for small area coverage and small unit operations and will cover an area approximately three thousand square meters when properly employed under optimum conditions (see ref (b) for further information). Requests for the E-158 cluster will be submitted through the normal air request channels via the Regimental S-3 to Division in the same manner as the E-159 cluster.

(4) CS Smoke Pot, M-10. CS Smoke Pots are available in limited quantity for evaluation and must be requested from the ammunition supply point. No table of allowance has been established for this item of ordnance.

RegtO 3400.2  
20 Nov 67

(5) CS Launcher, E-8. The man-portable E-8 launchers are currently available and can be employed at the company level. The E-8 launcher may be utilized on ambushes, to flush the enemy, to cover or prepare objectives, to deny the enemy the ability to regain the battlefield, or in combat base defense. (See ref (b) for further information).

b. Micro-pulverized CS-1 and CS-2 are dry powder agents for employment in area contamination.

(1) CS-1. Micro-pulverized CS-1 can be employed with the M-106 back pack dispenser and with the modified flamethrower. It can also be used in bulk form to contaminate coves and tunnels by wrapping the bags of CS with detonating cord and exploding them inside the enclosed area. CS-1 is packaged in 25 pound bags or in drums containing ten 81 pound bags. CS-1 also may be delivered from sub-sonic aircraft in the BLU-53 cannister.

(2) CS-2. Micro-pulverized CS-2 is available in bulk form and is packaged in the same manner as CS-1. It is employed over water and contains silicon to produce a flotation effect. CS-2 will rise into the air when the surface of the water is stirred or disturbed.

RegtO 3400.2  
20 Nov 1967

SPECIFIC EMPLOYMENT CONCEPTS FOR RCA

1. RCA munitions may be employed either offensively or defensively and should especially be considered for use when maximum shock and surprise are desirable.

a. In conjunction with raids, ambushes and in special operations such as river crossings and interdiction of waterways.

b. During operations to gain physical control of a target area and its population with minimum casualties.

c. To deny the enemy access to an avenue of escape or to canalize him into a killing zone.

d. Prior to an assault with preparatory fires and close air support to increase the enemy vulnerability.

e. As a means of countering enemy ambushes or to recon areas where ambushes are suspected.

f. For denial of an area to the enemy to reclaim his casualties and equipment.

g. In conjunction with the perimeter defense of static positions.

2. Employment of RCA will be reported as soon as possible after employment to the Regimental S-3 using the format prescribed in Annex A of enclosure (2).

ANNEXES:

A - Employment of RCA Report Format

RegtO 3400.2  
20 Nov 1967

EMPLOYMENT OF RCA REPORT

UNIT \_\_\_\_\_ DTG \_\_\_\_\_

COORDINATES (FRIENDLY) \_\_\_\_\_ (ENEMY) \_\_\_\_\_

TYPE AGENT \_\_\_\_\_

TYPE MUNITION \_\_\_\_\_ QUANTITY \_\_\_\_\_

TARGET \_\_\_\_\_

WEATHER \_\_\_\_\_ WIND/DIRECTION \_\_\_\_\_

TERRAIN:

HOW EMPLOYED:

RESULTS:

RECOMMENDATIONS:

SECRET

00B - File

Hqs 5th Marines  
Quang Nam (P), RVN  
231000H November 1967

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 6-67 (Operation Denver)

Ref: (a) Maps: AMS Series L7014, Scale 1:50,000, Sheets 6640 I, II, III, IV; AMS Series L8020, Scale 1:25,000, Sheets 6640 II N & S, 6640 III N & S.

Time Zone: H

## 1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION.

a. Current intelligence indicates that the MR 5 National Liberation Front is using Xuyen Truong and Xuyen Tien Villages as staging areas, harbor sites and coordinating centers for resupply between 5th Marines TAOR and Que Son District. Xuyen Truong Village is considered by the R-20th VC Bn as its home village, and it often locates its headquarters and support elements therein.

## 2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION.

a. Determine the location of VC/NVA headquarters, rest areas, supply check points, and ammo/weapons staging areas.

b. Determine VC/NVA methods/techniques of communication. Give special attention to types of radio and telephones used and methods of employment; also note signs and symbols used for warning, marking of minefields, punji traps and booby traps.

c. Determine methods employed by VC/NVA to control population and to instill and maintain a hostile attitude toward Americans in the minds of the local population, to include what effects current psy ops have had in countering the VC/NVA control measures.

d. Determine the effect of aircraft bombing, artillery and naval gunfire on enemy emplacements, with regards to material damage, casualties, and the effects on the morale of both VC and civilian population.

e. Determine locations of VC/NVA mine and booby traps; to include storage areas, manufacturing sites, areas in which mines and booby traps are planted, and transportation routes used for movement.

f. Determine VC/NVA rice and food products status, with emphasis on amount available, significant shortages, sources, caches, resupply routes, check points and modes of transportation.

SECRET

APP 5

SECRET

g. Determine identity of units operating within the area, to include size, location, uniforms, armament and morale.

h. Determine what effect friendly aerial broadcasts and leaflet drops have upon enemy and civilian morale.

### 3. INTELLIGENCE ACQUISITION TASKS.

#### a. Orders to subordinate and attached units.

(1) 13th Interrogation-Translation Team. Report all significant information obtained from detainees through interrogation, report significant information obtained from captured documents as soon as possible via Regimental TAC #2.

#### (2) All other units report:

(a) All VC/NVA sightings and contacts, to include size, direction of movement, location, armament and equipment.

(b) All fighting holes, bunkers, tunnels, caves and other fortifications.

(c) Population composition and attitude of hamlets.

(d) Locations and types of all mines and booby traps.

(e) Trails, paths and areas that VN civilians avoid.

(f) All supply and arms caches.

(g) Map corrections, to include unmapped trails, streams, built up areas and areas evacuated.

(h) Any other information obtained to satisfy the intelligence requirements.

#### b. Requests to Higher and Adjacent Commands.

##### (1) 1st Marine Division.

(a) Provide as obtained any information to satisfy the intelligence requirements.

(b) Provide AP coverage of operation area from BMCT to EECT daily.

SECRET

SECRET

(c) Provide additional intelligence support as required.

(d) Provide on call IR, night/day photography and SLAR as requested.

4. MEASURES FOR HANDLING CAPTURED ENEMY PERSONNEL, DOCUMENTS AND MATERIALS.

a. Captured Personnel and Documents.

(1) PW's/Detainees in accordance with DivO 3461.2.

(2) Documents, materials, maps, charts and photos in accordance with DivO 3800.1F.

b. Captured Materials. Routine processing of captured materials will be effected through normal channels. Special emphasis, however, will be placed on rapid evacuation of captured material having significant intelligence value. Items of specific intelligence interest, to be forwarded to 5th Marines CP as soon as the tactical situation permits, are as follows:

(1) All captured materials (weapons, ammunition, food-stuffs, and medical supplies) that have not been heretofore encountered.

(2) All communication equipment, to include telephones, radios, and electronics.

(3) All chemical warfare materials (decontamination kits, protective masks and chemical munitions).

(4) VC/NVA uniforms, all types, including head gear and accouterments.

(5) Miscellaneous items such as flags, banners, political propaganda, pictures, etc.

5. Overlays and Photography.

a. Overlays.

(1) Roads and Trails, Appendix 1.

(2) Helo Landing Zones, Appendix 2.

(3) Ground Reconnaissance, Appendix 3.

SECRET

SECRET

- (4) Air Reconnaissance, Appendix 4.
- (5) SPARS, Appendix 5.
- (6) Trafficability, Appendix 6.
- (7) Enemy Activity, Appendix 7.
- (8) Enemy Order of Battle, Appendix 8.

b. Aerial Photography. Two sets of aerial photography of operation area will be made available to each battalion (to be issued).

#### 6. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE.

a. Blacklists for area will be disseminated by 7th Counter-intelligence Team.

#### 7. REPORTS AND DISTRIBUTION.

##### a. Reports.

(1) Spot Reports. All contacts, sightings, and other intelligence information of an urgent nature will be immediately reported to this Headquarters by spot report. Those spot reports will be in the format specified in current directives and will answer the questions: Who, What, When, Where, and How.

##### (2) Shell Report/Mortar Report.

(a) See DivO P3800.1F.

(b) VC/NVA use of mortar/artillery/recoilless rifle will be reported immediately.

(c) Crater analysis will be performed as soon as practicable and the results reported to this Headquarters.

b. Distribution of Intelligence Reports, Interrogation-Translation Reports. Information of immediate tactical value will be passed to the unit(s) concerned by the most rapid means available.

#### 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Normal reconnaissance and observation will be carried out by all units in their assigned areas of operation.

SECRET

SECRET

- b. Units in contact make maximum effort to take prisoners.

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN

COLONEL, UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

APPENDICES: (to be issued separately)

1. Roads and Trails.
2. Helo Landing Zones.
3. Ground Reconnaissance.
4. Air Reconnaissance.
5. SPARS
6. Trafficability.
7. Enemy Activity
8. Enemy Order of Battle.

DISTRIBUTION: (see ANNEX C)

SECRET

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), Fleet Marine Force  
 c/o Fleet Post Office  
 San Francisco, California 96602

2/DAS/rsw  
 3800  
 25 November 1967

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Letter of Instruction on Sapper Tactics,

1. This letter of instruction is promulgated to familiarize Commanders with tactics and techniques used by VC Sapper units. With the increased emphasis being placed on Sapper training by the VC, it is necessary that we all review the lessons learned from previous Sapper attacks.

2. The most recent Sapper attacks within the 1st Marine Division AOR occurred 2 November 1967 against, the 2nd platoon, M Company, 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines. The following information was extracted from the after action report of the attack.

a. There were no unusual intelligence indications that the enemy would attempt an attack at that particular position (Hill 25-AT639568). The enemy was extremely careful to avoid noticeable activity east of Hill 65. Intelligence reports for the period immediately preceding the attack on Hill 25 were centered around the "L" or "K" Company EAOR. Only in the late moments prior to the initiation of activity by the VC were units alerted to possible contact. The enemy had taken great precautions to conceal his plans.

b. Total enemy forces involved were estimated at 150-200 men separated into two main bodies and two smaller harassing type units. Of the two main bodies one was the primary attacking force estimated to be 100 strong and concentrated on the main objective at Hill 25. The second body, at about 50 strong, was sent against the Hill 37 area and the old Dai Loc Bridge as a diversionary force and possible deterrent against any attempts to reinforce. The entire plan was extremely well coordinated and from evaluation of all sources involved,

CONFIDENTIAL

APP #

CONFIDENTIAL

as to the tactics employed in the series incidents it may be reasonably assumed that the VC were members of the 402nd Sapper Battalion (AMA E-89).

d. Initial contact was made at Hill 37 in the vicinity of Old Dai Loc Bridge at 020130H when the bridge security received an unknown number of mortar rounds. The enemy advanced upon the bridge from two directions, north and south, and established a good base of fire using an automatic weapon. Although the enemy reached a close proximity to the bridge and put out a large volume of fire, they did not attempt to overrun the bridge, but rather harass and deter the troops. Enemy fire was not accurate at this time, but was considered sufficient to keep Marine Forces occupied and to draw their attention away from the prime objective.

e. At 020200H the main attack was launched against Hill 25, and a detailed survey of the enemy actions at that position reveal the Sapper techniques employed to their fullest extent. Activity began with 20 incoming rounds of 82mm mortar fire and approximately 10-15 rounds of RR fire. By the time this barrage had lifted it was discovered that the enemy had penetrated the wire in four places. Methods of breaching the wire were a combination of 2 successful attempts to blow the wire using bangalore torpedoes and 2 equally successful attempts at cutting the wire. Once breaches had been established the enemy rushed through one of the openings, being repelled at the others. Inside the wire the VC made extensive use of satchel charges and grenades to destroy bunkers. It should be noted here that the sequence of events beginning with the breach of wire under cover of mortar fire and the use of bangalore torpedoes and satchel charges are all distinct earmarks of a Sapper attack. Although the other three openings were ultimately denied to the enemy he did succeed in breaking through one weak point which was in the western portion of Hill 25 and once inside went immediately and methodically to work destroying the bunkers in the vicinity. At no time during the attack were the VC observed to be at great loss or suffering from states of confusion as is often the case. They had the presence of mind to establish a hasty aid station outside the wire to care for wounded. In addition, once inside the wire they worked in teams of 4 to destroy the bunkers with two men covering while 2 others ran up to a bunker with a satchel charge. This is yet another distinct sapper tactic. The enemy had obviously observed the objective for some time and knew precisely what to do and where to go. He only lost control of his situation when VC was called in on the friendly area.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

f. While this activity was occurring on Hill 25 elements on Hill 65 were also receiving mortar fire from a position south of the hill. This extremely well planned maneuver removed the threat of reaction by "L" Company and likewise reduced his capability for fire support.

g. In addition, CAP units C-3 and C-4 were both taken under fire to complete the harrassing picture and cut off M-2 position from any immediate, physical assistance.

h. A thoroughly skillful attitude was demonstrated by the VC in this incident. An enormous amount of planning and rehearsal was necessary to execute so well coordinated a plan. They were led by a small CP group, but little more than hand and arm signals were used. Each man knew his own job.

i. Routes of egress were generally along the same axis as the attack. The enemy escaped to the NW retreating up the draws and valleys from which he had came. The route out was no surprise to M Company and had been scheduled for artillery concentrations. The enemy will normally follow the quickest route away from the area of contact because this is when he is most vulnerable. Other elements of the 402nd, who had attacked various positions through out the EAOR, dispersed in small groups and are believed to have made their way back into the mountains or across into the "Arizona" area, crossing in the vicinity of AT9055.

j. The uniform worn by the enemy was shorts and a camouflaged head band, again a Sapper distinction. Some had charcoal smudged on their faces and bodies. None wore shoes.

k. Weapons used by the enemy were AK-47's, K-50's, Chicom grenades, satchel charges, bangalore torpedoes, 82mm mortars and 57mm recoilless rifles.

**3. Defense Consideration Against A Sapper Attack:**  
Based upon an analysis of VC Sapper tactics the following procedures will prove useful in deterring a Sapper Assault. These procedures by no means includes all methods that can be employed, but are promulgated as guidelines for a Sapper program.

a. The enemy usually reconnoiters targets carefully in order to prepare sketches of weapons positions, defensive bunkers and locations of key personnel. Consequently, the following measures should be considered:

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) Shifting crew-served weapons frequently.
- (2) Not allowing strange Vietnamese within the compound.
- (3) Not setting "patterns." For example, vary times for changing sentries, sending out patrols, etc.
- (4) Not using VC suspects as labor force for barriers and bunkers; when released, they may well compromise the defensive plan.

b. Consider the incorporation of dogs into the sentry/warning system. Dogs have proven to be an excellent early warning system in the past. They need not be K-9 trained.

c. When the Sappers penetrate the perimeter, they divide into small groups and head for pre-selected targets. A possible deterrent is the use of internal wire (concertina) in order to slow, confuse and channelize the enemy into pre-selected automatic weapons killing zones. These wire barriers should not be permanently emplaced, but prepared in such a manner that they can be periodically shifted, thereby foiling enemy reconnaissance. This change should be made after dark. Another possibility is the installation of ankle-high trip wires.

d. In many of the attacks, the majority of friendly KIA resulted from the lack of overhead cover for bunkers. Many have been killed by being shot in the head or back while crouching in an attempt to shield themselves from incoming mortar fire. In actuality, the explosions mistaken as mortar fire were torpedoe and satchel charges. The enemy had penetrated the defense at almost exactly the same time as he lifted suppressive mortar fire. This is a result of crawling forward to the wire while the supporting mortar keeps the defenders down. Unit Commanders should, therefore, have some percentage of the troops, in positions from which visual surveillance of the entire perimeter can be maintained in spite of mortar fires.

e. Almost all the installations that have been over-run in the I Corps Tactical Zone shared a common failing: No listening posts, or ineffective listening posts. Another common failure was the lack of constant aggressive night patrolling. Both of these measures are

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

recommended, particularly during the following times:

- (1) Weekends
- (2) Nights of reduced lunar illumination
- (3) Between the hours of 2400 and 0300H.

f. Mines should be regularly checked. Claymores should be checked for sabotage to the firing wire and for changes to the direction of aim. An after-action investigation of the over-running of a PWWF position revealed that the claymore wires had been cut prior to a successful enemy ground assault.

g. Some of our installations are bordered by civilian dwellings. Use the local people, whenever possible, as early warning indicators. Prior to an attack, the enemy will infiltrate a nearby hamlet or village and use it as an assembly area and command post. Try to recruit at least one reliable agent in each nearby hamlet with the sole mission of alerting your installation to VC presence. As in any agent operation, the most difficult problem to overcome is communications. One possible communication means of having the agent report enemy activity without compromising himself is to place a trip flare in a location far enough from the agent's home that its activation will not cause the enemy to be immediately suspicious of the agent. The flare could then be activated by means of a thin wire.

h. Perimeter Barriers: Based on current intelligence on the enemy's tactics and capabilities in breaching perimeter barriers, the following actions will reduce the possibility of the perimeter being breached.

- (1) At least 3 separate apron/concertina fences should ring the installation.
- (2) The distance between the outermost and innermost fence must be at least 100 meters. Fences closer together can be breached by a single detonation.
- (3) The distance between any two fences should be at least 30 meters. The enemy has developed the tactic, according to one high-ranking MR-7 defector, of employing 3 man bangalore torpedo teams (called "Mat Boc") as the advance element in a Sapper attack. Each team conducts a physical reconnaissance of the fence and mines, booby traps and grenades are marked or deactivated

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

along the selected avenues of approach. On the night of the attack, the "Mat Boc" team infiltrates the barrier with bangalore torpedoes and clears the way for the attacking infantry. Possible countermeasures are:

(1) Patrolling of the perimeter between 0500 and 0600 hours each morning making a careful inspection for signs of tampering and or track activity.

(2) Emplacing mines and flares when there are no civilians in the area, which will reduce the possibility of compromise.

4. In addition to the material presented above, the following tips on compound defense are provided by an experienced Australian Advisor:

a. Conduct aggressive patrolling, not less than maximum mortar range from the compound.

b. Constant night patrols, ambushes, and outposts with some form of communication, i.e., radio, flares, weapons and signals which are changed at irregular intervals, will discover and disrupt enemy attacks.

c. Change the occupants of bunkers in an irregular pattern at irregular intervals.

d. Clearly illuminate the perimeter wire and keep it under constant watch.

e. Defense of any position, especially static ones, must incorporate the three (3) principles:

(1) Depth

(2) All around defense

(3) Mutual support--To achieve mutual support there must be internal positions, moveable wire barriers, internal claymores and a sectionalization of the compound into not less than two (2) complexes, preferably three (3), each able to fight and survive on its own, but able to support the other complexes once the outer wall has been breached.

f. Two command posts with both radios and land line communications are essential.

g. Be alert. At least one Marine must be awake in each position at all times (night), Check on sentries

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

by moving around the compound at irregular times in an irregular pattern.

i. Mortars, both 81mm and 60mm, should have their ammunition prepared and laid out ready to use to include both illumination, and HE. Be sure to provide protection for the ammunition from weather and enemy counter-mortar-fire.

j. Upon commencement of an enemy mortar/rocket attack, initiate the final protective fires among the wire defenses.

k. Connect bunkers and fighting bays with a trench system.

l. Design bunkers to have all around observation and fire ability.

m. Encourage defenders to keep their heads up when under mortar/rocket/satchel charge attack and to ensure they know the characteristics of these weapons and their capabilities, i.e., 82mm round, 10 meter lethal area, 30 meter casualty area, etc.

5. The use of Sappers throughout South Viet Nam is not new and many local force companies and sabotage cells are trained as such. However, the increase in the number and size of Sapper trained units in the I indicates a new emphasis on these tactics. The success enjoyed by the enemy in the use of these techniques, particularly during the last six months, indicates their wider employment.

a. Thua Thien Province; The major Sapper units are subordinate to the Hue City unit, and the Tri-Thien military Region.

(1) The Hue City unit has 3 Sapper companies; The "Co Be" A, B, and C which normally operate in the Hue City, Phu Vang, and Huong Thy Districts. At the present time the "Co Be" is operating in southern Thua Thien and is probably the Sapper unit which assisted the KLB Bn in the 3 July IALC Convoy ambush. Other elements of the "Co Be" series are believed responsible for the Sapper attack on the Huong Giang Hotel in Hue City in late May.

(2) The 12th Sapper Bn, presently an unconfirmed unit was first identified on 13 August when a member of the unit was captured during the attack on

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Huong Dien Sector Headquarters. The 12th Sapper Bn was reportedly formed in August 1967 from the 12th Sapper Company which was subordinate to the Tri-Thien Military Region. At this time little hard intelligence is available on the 12th Sapper Bn; however, it is probably subordinate to the Tri-Thien Military Region, and will be operating in the northern Thua Thien area.

b. Quang Da Special Zone. The following are units known to have employed Sapper tactics in Quang Nam:

(1) The 402nd (AKAT-89) Sapper Bn operates in the northern part of the Province, principally in Hieu Duc, Hoa Vang and northern Dien Ban Districts. Its recent targets have been major bridges along or near Highway #1.

(2) The V-25th Bn operates principally in Hieu Nhon and Dien Ban Districts. Returnees have said that the Bn would undergo training in Sapper tactics during August and September of this year. This unit conducted the 27 August attack on Hoi An in which Sapper Teams penetrated defensive perimeters and placed numerous explosive charges in 3 compounds. This unit is also believed to have been responsible for the 11 September attack on the Hieu Nhon District Hqs. in which Sappers entered the compound and destroyed or extensively damaged all buildings.

(3) The R-20th Bn has received Sapper training; and elements thereof were responsible for the 27 August attack on Dien Ban Artillery positions. This unit is also believed to have assisted the T-89th Bn in the 2 November attack on Hill 25 (A 439560).

c. In Quang Tin Province, the only confirmed Sapper unit is the 70th Company of the 409th Sapper Bn. However, it is believed that other elements of this Bn are also operational in this province. Documents recovered from one of the dead after the 6 September attack on Tam Ky indicated that a 50th Company participated in the attack. This attack on Tam Ky was a complete failure due to the high level of alertness maintained by the defenders and to the effective employment of a reaction force. The 70th Bn, once subordinate to the 1st VC Regiment, is now an independent unit operational in the Operation Pike area of Quang Nam Province.

*R. D. BOHN*  
R. D. BOHN

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

8

CONFIDENTIAL

*COMP. CHRON.*

Copy 47 of 52 Copies  
 5th Marines (Rein)  
 QUANG NAM PROV, RVN  
 292100H November 1967

**SECRET**  
 SECRET

Operation Plan 303-68 (Relief of THUONG DUC CIDG Camp)

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series I7014. TIEN PHUOC: Sheets 6640 II, III; 6639 I, IV. PA TO: Sheets 6738 I, II, III, IV. KHAM DUC: Sheets 6540 II, III; 6639 I, IV. THUONG DUC: Sheets 6540 I, II; 6640 III, IV.
- (b) 1st MarDiv Operation Plan 303-68  
 (c) Fifth Marines Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

- Command Group, 1st Bn, 5th Marines
- Rifle Co (Rein), 1st Bn, 5th Marines
- Rifle Co (Rein), 1st Bn, 5th Marines
- Rifle Co (Rein), 3rd Bn, 5th Marines
- Rifle Co (Rein), 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines

5TH MAR S&C FILES

001261-67
COPY NO. 47 OF 52

I. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces.

- (1) Current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.
- (2) See Annex A of reference (b).

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) I ARVN Corps conducts operations against VC and NVA Forces throughout ICTZ. Among the major commands of I ARVN Corps are the LUC LONG DAC BIET (LLDB, VN Special Forces) and Civilian Irregular Defense Groups (CIDG).

(2) CG III MAF/Senior Advisor I Corps exercises OPCON of all U. S. Army Special Forces (USASF) A Detachments at CIDG Camps in ICTZ through the Deputy Senior Advisor I Corps and C-1 Detachment 5th USASF GP (Abn). USASF Detachment Commanders serve as advisors to corresponding units of the LLDB, including the eight CIDG Camps located within the 1st Marine Division area of responsibility.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

**SECRET**

*APP 1*

SECRET

(3) I Corps DASC provides for delivery of air support to CIDG Camps and provides an FAC (Airborne) to support camps under attack. Included in this air support of I Corps are two all-weather air delivery systems: the 7th Air Force MSQ-77 system at PLEIKU (AR7850) and DONG HA (YD2461) and the TPQ-10 system operated by the 1st MAW at DA NANG (AT9574) and CHU LAI (BT5211).

(4) 11th Marines (Rein) is in general support of the 1st Mar Div and is tasked with supporting, either unilaterally or in coordination with ARVN artillery, any CIDG Camp within the Division area of responsibility.

(5) 2nd Bn, 11th Marines is in direct support of the 5th Marines. Other artillery units that are in general support/reinforcing of the Division in the southwestern sector of the Division area of responsibility include one 155mm Gun Platoon, one platoon of the 3rd 8" (SP) Battery and the four 155mm Howitzers (T) of Btry E, 2nd Bn, 11th Marines, all of which are located at AN HOA (AT878476).

(6) The U. S. Army Special Forces Detachment A-109, 5th Special Forces Group (Airborne) maintains forces at THUONG DUC CIDG Camp (ZC143533).

(7) See Annex B (Overlay of THUONG DUC TAOR) of reference (b).

c. Attachments and Detachments. See Task Organization.

d. Assumptions.

(1) Upon execution of this plan the 5th Marines will have available sufficient forces to accomplish its currently assigned mission within the TAOR.

(2) Additional artillery support will be made available for deployment within range of a besieged CIDG Camp.

## 2. MISSION

5th Marines has the secondary responsibility for providing relief of the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp through reinforcement, spoiling attacks, and/or counterattacks with the 7th Marines assigned primary responsibility for such support.

## 3. EXECUTION :

### a. Concept of Operations

(1) Primary responsibility for contingency support of the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp is assigned to the 7th Marines, to insure flexibility to execute plans and provide additional forces as required. A secondary responsibility is assigned to the 5th Marines.

SECRET

(2) The assignment of contingency support for CIDG Camps is required due to their vulnerability to a surprise enemy assault. This vulnerability emanates from their inability to conduct the continuous, intensive, and far ranging patrol activities required of an aggressive defense and the CIDG Camps generally remote locations that allow the enemy to mass their assets and plan well coordinated assaults. Such attacks usually occur during hours of darkness and especially when periods of prolonged bad weather lessen the likelihood of detection and hampers the ability to relieve or support the beleaguered camp. Survival of a camp under enemy ground attack will often be dependent largely upon the speed and effectiveness with which supporting arms can be brought to bear and the ability to render rapid ground support. Contingency plans are required for such eventualities. The particular plan executed for the relief of the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp is contingent upon the immediate enemy and friendly situation and the extent of Marine Corps participation determined by higher headquarters. The reaction to attack or threatened attack includes:

(a) Reinforcement by supporting fires through close air support and/or artillery fires.

(b) Insertion of all or portions of available forces to LZ's inside the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp by helicopter and/or fixed wing aircraft.

(c) Employment of all or portions of available forces by helicopter and/or fixed wing aircraft to LZ's outside the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp to expel enemy forces and restore the defenses of the camp.

b. 1st Battalion, 5th Marines.

(1) Prepare detailed plans to implement the provisions of Plans ALPHA through DELTA described below. Submit plans to this Headquarters for approval.

(a) Plan ALPHA. Provide appropriate sized infantry security unit for Marine artillery units displaced to augment existing Marine Artillery support for the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp.

(b) Plan BRAVO. Deploy all or part of the forces provided within the task organization by helicopter and/or fixed wing aircraft to LZ's inside the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp.

(c) Plan CHARLIE. Deploy all or part of the forces provided within the task organization by helicopter and/or fixed wing aircraft to LZ's in vicinity of the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp. Be prepared to conduct spoiling attacks and/or counterattacks for the relief of CIDG Camp defense forces.

SECRET

(d) Plan DELTA. Deploy all or part of the forces provided within the task organization by helicopter and/or fixed wing aircraft to LZ's in the vicinity of the THUONG DUC CIDG Camp. Be prepared to assault the CIDG Camp, expel enemy forces and restore the camp defenses.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) This plan will be executed following issuance of a frag order setting forth the existing situation, the support available, and directing the specific employment of forces as indicated in the concept of operations.

(2) Units will provide for the continued accomplishment of currently assigned missions within their TAOR with organic assets if tasked to participate in the execution of this plan.

(3) Planning liaison with USASF and CIDG personnel at THUONG DUC will be arranged through this Headquarters. Direct liaison is authorized for execution of this plan.

(4) Direct liaison is authorized with forces assigned by task organization for planning.

(5) Artillery Support: See Annex C (Artillery Support) of reference (b).

(6) Air Support: See Annex E (Air Targets) of reference (b).

(7) No change in rules of engagement. See reference (b).

(8) This plan effective for planning on receipt and for execution on order.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Initial loads as prescribed by unit commanders.

b. Helicopters will be primary means of resupply.

c. Normal resupply to be scheduled upon commitment. Emergency and priority requests should be submitted as required.

d. All captured enemy equipment will be processed through the Bn S-2.

SECRET

e. All evacuation of casualties will be made by helicopter to medical facilities located in DA NANG unless otherwise directed.

f. Companies deploy with on-board strengths. Replacements to be furnished as required and available. Commanders will notify parent organization of all casualties, including nonbattle, by the fastest means available.

## 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS

a. Reference (b) and (c).

b. See Annex F (Communications) of reference (b)

c. Command Relationships.

(1) As a matter of U. S. policy, the command relationships between U. S. and allied commanders should remain one of cooperation and coordination. U. S. forces should not be placed under command or OPCON to allied commanders. However, this restriction does not preclude temporary tactical direction of U. S. forces by ARVN commanders under agreement, or temporary direction of ARVN forces by U. S. commanders under certain circumstances. Matters of this nature will be referred to this Headquarters.

(2) Where a USMC ground force is committed, OPCON of the USASF A Detachment passes to the senior Marine infantry commander in the area of operations.

(3) See Annex G (Command Relationships) of reference (b).

d. Command Posts. Unit report CP locations when established outside combat base.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Radio.

(a) Maintain communications on Regimental Tactical Net #1 with KY-8 capability if possible.

(b) Activate Regimental Command Net (HF) if unable to establish FM communications to this Headquarters. 5th Marines guard Regimental Command Net (HF) until VHF(FM) communications is established from objective area.

SECRET

(c) Utilize Regimental Tactical Net #2 HF or VHF(FM) for administrative reporting.

(d) Be prepared to operate Tactical Air Request Net (HF) and Air Coordination Nets (UHF).

(e) Normal to rear Command Post.

(2) Wire and Radio Relay.

(a) Normal between combat bases.

(b) Internal as required.

(c) In case of sustained operations in objective area, radio relay (MRC-62) will be requested from CG, 1st MarDiv by this Headquarters.

(3) Message Center. Normal between combat bases.

(4) Cryptographic.

(a) KY-8, KW-7, KAC QX and KAC PX will be utilized in accordance with DivO P 02000.1C.

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

✓ Annex A; Distribution

DISTRIBUTION: Annex A (Distribution) to Operation Plan 303-68.

5th Marines (Rein)  
 QUANG NAM PROV, RVN  
 292100H November 1967

SECRET

Annex A (Distribution) to Operation Plan 303-68

Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this plan will be made as follows:

<u>COMMAND</u>	<u>NO. COPIES</u>
CG, 1st Mar Div	10
CG, FLC	1
CO, 7th Marines	3
CO, 11th Marines	3
CO, MAG-16	3
CO, Det C-1, 5th USASF Group	5
CO, 1st FSR	1
CO, 2nd Bn, 11th Marines	2
CO, 3rd Amtrac Bn	1
CO, 1st Engr Bn	1
CO, 1st MT Bn	1
CO, 1st Recon Bn	1
CO, 1st Bn, 5th Marines	2
CO, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines	2
CO, 3rd Bn, 5th Marines	2
CO, 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines	2
CO, 1st Tank Bn	1
HqCo, 5th Marines	1
S-2, 5th Marines	1
S-3, 5th Marines	1
S-4, 5th Marines	1
CommO, 5th Marines	1
Command Chronology	1
File	5

TOTAL COPIES 52

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex A (Distribution) to Operation Plan 303-68

SIN... SAC FILES

Command Chronology

001269-67
COPY 33-47 OF 52

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 5th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 QUANG NAM PROV, RVN  
 291800H November 1967

**SECRET**  
 SECRET

Operation Order 301-68

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6640 I, IV; 6641 II, III; 6540 I, II.
- (b) 1st MarDiv Operation Order 301-68
- (c) 1st MarDiv OpPlan 319-67 (PW Breakout Plan)
- (d) 1st MarDiv OpPlan 303-67 (Relief-Reinforce of CIDG Camps)
- (e) 1st MarDiv OpPlan 3-67 (Non-Combatant Emergency and Evacuation Plan)
- (f) Air Base Defense Bn Operation Order 101-67 (Air Base Defense)
- (g) 1st MarDiv Admin Order 301-68
- (h) Fifth Marines Operation Order 3-67 (Counter Rocket Plan)
- (i) Fifth Marines Operation Order 5-67 (Alert Forces)
- (j) Fifth Marines Operation Order 4-67 (Waterway Control)
- (k) 1st MarDiv CEOI PO2000.2
- (l) Fifth Marines CEOI
- (m) Fifth Marines Admin Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization) to reference (b) and current Task Organization Report

### 1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See Annex B (Intelligence) to reference (b) and current INTSUMS and PERINTREPS.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) CG, 1st Marine Aircraft Wing provides fixed and rotary wing aircraft in TAOR as requested.

(2) MACV Advisory Groups provide advice and perform liaison functions between GVN and US Military forces within TAOR.

(3) Commander, QUANG DA Special Zone conducts operations and supports the Revolutionary Development Program within the TAOR.

(4) Commander, Coastal Group 11 (Junk Fleet) provides Coastal Surveillance and Waterway Interdiction in TAOR as requested.

**SECRET**

SECRET

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
 DOD DIR 5206.10

App 3

## SECRET

(5) 7th Marines conducts operations as directed by CG, 1st Mar Div in adjacent (western) TAOR.

(6) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines conducts operations in vicinity of AN HOA AT8747 as directed by CG, 1st MarDiv.

(7) 2nd Bn, 11th Marines provides fire support as requested.

(8) 1st Reconnaissance Bn conducts reconnaissance operations within the TAOR as directed by CG, 1st MarDiv.

(9) 1st Tank Bn provides Co C (Rein) Direct Support 5th Marines.

(10) 3rd AmTrac Bn provides Co B (-) Direct Support 5th Marines.

(11) 1st Engr Bn (-) provides Co B (-) Direct Support 5th Marines.

c. Attachments and Detachments.

(1) 2nd AA Plat 29th CA Co USA attached.

(2) 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines OPCON 5th Marines.

(3) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines OPCON CG, 1st MarDiv.

(4) One Co, 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines OPCON 7th Marines.

2. MISSION

5th Marines participates in defense of the DA NANG VITAL AREA and other U. S. or GVN critical installations; conducts unilateral and joint offensive operations within the TAOR and when directed conducts operations exterior to the TAOR; in coordination with the Commander, QUANG DA Special Zone supports the Revolutionary Development Program within assigned area of responsibility.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. 5th Marines disposes its forces throughout the TAOR to provide maximum security for the DA NANG VITAL AREA and other specified U. S. and GVN vital installations. This is accomplished by high density patrolling of the rocket/mortar belt and the routes of

## SECRET

(1) Deploy forces available within TAOR to provide defense of the DA NANG VITAL AREA, emphasis on routes of approach to rocket/mortar launch sites to include waterways (reference (h)).

(2) Conduct unilateral and joint offensive operations within assigned TAOR.

(3) Be prepared to conduct offensive and reconnaissance operations external to TAOR on order.

(4) Support the Revolutionary Development Program within assigned TAOR. Provide reaction force for relief of HOA VANG District Headquarters.

(5) Be prepared to furnish one company to CO, 1st Bn, 5th Marines for relief force to CIDG Camp at THUONG DUC (reference (d)).

(6) Be prepared for employment anywhere in SWN within 12 hours notice.

(7) Be prepared to provide rifle company (-) (Rein) to the CO, Air Base Defense Bn (1st MP Bn) for employment in the DA NANG area in connection with the evacuation of non-combatants (reference (f)).

(8) Provide security for engineer projects as directed.

d. 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines.

(1) Deploy forces available within TAOR to provide defense of the DA NANG VITAL AREA, emphasis on routes of approach to rocket/mortar launch sites to include waterways (reference (h)).

(2) Conduct unilateral and joint offensive operations within assigned TAOR.

(3) Be prepared to conduct offensive and reconnaissance operations external to TAOR on order.

(4) Support the Revolutionary Development Program within TAOR.

(5) Be prepared to provide a company size reaction force for the defense of "Sea Anchor" (BTO92690).

SECRET

ingress and egress to include rivers and waterways and the positioning of reaction forces capable of reinforcing the Province and District Headquarters within the TAOR. Conducts offensive operations within, or on approval of CG, 1st MarDiv, outside TAOR to disrupt enemy forces, to destroy and/or capture enemy forces and his weapons, equipment and material by employment of Search and Destroy, Hole Hunting and Quick Reaction Operations. Supports the Revolutionary Development Program by providing indirect security over critical areas and lines of communications and conducting active Civil Affair activities in conjunction and coordination with GVN, CORDS and MACV personnel. Provides Alert Forces from Squad to Regimental size for employment as directed from higher Headquarters and for specified contingency plans as assigned.

b. 1st Bn, 5th Marines.

(1) Deploy forces within TAOR to provide defense of DA NANG VITAL AREA, emphasis on routes of ingress and egress to rocket/mortar belt, to include waterways (reference (h)).

(2) In cooperation with Commander, QUANG DA Special Zone coordinate waterway denial activities (OPN TATTOO) vicinity HOI AN (reference (j)).

(3) Conduct unilateral and joint offensive operations within assigned TAOR.

(4) Be prepared to conduct offensive and reconnaissance operations external to TAOR on order.

(5) Support the Revolutionary Development Program within assigned TAOR. Provide reaction force for relief of DIEN BAN and HIEU NHON District Headquarters and HOI AN Province Headquarters.

(6) Be prepared to provide Command Group and two companies for relief force CIDG Camp at THUONG DUC (ZC142533). 3rd Bn, 5th Marines and 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines will furnish one company each to relief force (reference (d)).

(7) Be prepared for employment anywhere in SVN within 12 hours notice.

(8) Provide security for engineer projects as directed.

c. 3rd Bn 5th Marines.

## SECRET

(2) Reference (k) provides detailed instructions and procedures concerning communications-electronics within the 1st Marine Division.

(3) Reference (l) provides detailed instruction and procedures to be followed within the 5th Marine Regiment.

(4) Reference (h), (i), and (j) provide special communications-electronics instructions as they relate to the particular mission.

b. Command Relations.

(1) Marine forces command relations

(a) 1st Bn, 5th Marines, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines, and 3rd Bn, 5th Marines are ADCON to 5th Marine Regiment.

(b) 1st Bn, 5th Marines, 3rd Bn, 5th Marines, and 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines are OPCON to 5th Marine Regiment.

(c) 2nd Bn, 5th Marines is OPCON to 1st Marine Division.

(2) Marine and ARVN command relations

(a) As a matter of U.S. policy, U.S. forces are not placed under command or OPCON of allied commanders. This restriction does not preclude temporary tactical direction of U.S. forces by ARVN commanders under exceptional circumstances. Matters of this nature will be referred to this Headquarters.

(b) The 5th Marine Regiment exercises coordination, cooperation, and liaison with the Commander, QUANG DA Special Zone, the Senior Advisor, QUANG DA Special Zone, and the Commanding Officer, CAC located at DIEN BAN.

c. Command Posts.

(1) See Annex D (Operations Overlay) to reference (b).

(2) Units report CP locations when established outside combat base.

## SECRET

(6) Be prepared to provide company size reaction force to the CO, Air Base Defense Bn (1st MP Bn) for the purpose of blocking the escape of prisoners of war from the compound at BT075715 (reference (c)).

(7) Be prepared to furnish one company to CO, 1st Bn, 5th Marines for relief force to CIDG Camp at THUONG DUC (reference (d)).

(8) Be prepared for employment anywhere in SVN within 12 hours notice.

(9) Provide security for engineer projects as directed.

e. 2nd AA Flat 29th CA Co USA.

(1) Provide Civil Affairs assistance and instruction as required.

f. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Be prepared to provide Alert Forces as required (reference (i)).

(2) Conduct all operations so that non-combatant casualties and property damage are minimized.

(3) Establish liaison with GVN officials at province, sector, district and village level to facilitate coordination of intelligence and operational activities.

(4) Bn Commanders be prepared to field a Primary and Secondary Command Group, each capable of exercising tactical control of two or more maneuver elements.

(5) Fire Support Coordination, Artillery, Naval Gunfire and Air Support will be conducted in accordance with reference (b).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Reference (m).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS

a. (1) Annex L (Communications-Electronics) to reference (b) provides instructions for installation, operation and maintenance of communications systems within the 1st Marine Division.

SECRET

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

✓ Annex A (Operation Overlay)

✓ Annex B (Distribution List)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex B (Distribution List) to Operation Order 301-68

SECRET

5th Marines (Rein)  
 QUANG NAM PROV, RVN  
 291800H November 1967

SECRET

Annex B (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this order will be as follows:

CG, 1st Marine Division (Rein)	2
CG, 1st Marine Aircraft Wing	2
SA, Quang Da Special Zone	2
Cmdr, Coastal Group 14 (Junk Fleet)	1
CO, 7th Marines	3
CO, 11th Marines	2
CO, 2nd Bn, 11th Marines	2
CO, 1st Reconnaissance Bn	1
CO, 1st Tank Bn	1
CO, 3rd AmTrac Bn	1
CO, 1st Engineer Bn	1
CO, 1st Bn, 5th Marines	5
CO, 2nd Bn, 5th Marines	5
CO, 3rd Bn, 5th Marines	5
CO, 2nd Bn, 3rd Marines	5
2nd AA Plat, 29th GA Co USA	1
CO, 1st MP Bn	1
CO, 1st MT Bn	1
CO, HqCo, 5th Marines	1
S-2, 5th Marines	1
S-3, 5th Marines	1
S-4, 5th Marines	1
CommO, 5th Marines	1
Command Chronology	1
File	5

Total Copies 52.

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex B (Distribution) to Operation Order 301-68

B - 1

SECRET

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OO DXIU, 90X5, 9G07, 6YZA  
DE K167 3051615  
ZNY CCCCC

DRAFTER: S-3  
RELEASER: R. J. SALVATI

O R 211615Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
BT

*S & C*  
*30*  
*[Signature]*

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FM 210000H TO 212400H NOV 67.

A. DIVO 3480.1A

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5- CO, S A, B, AND C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES ACTIVITIES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR.

CO D WILL CONTINUE STEP 23 OF "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION IN AO E2 IAW OP PLAN 1-67. CHOPPED CO I 3/5 TO PARENT UNIT AT 212927H.

B. 3/5- ASSUMED OPCON OF CO I AT 212927H. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGT, L SECURITY. 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE COORDINATES AT 992642. CO, S I, K(-), L, AND M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES VICINITY ROCKET BELT WITHIN BN TAOR, CONDUCT

PAGE TWO K167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**

ROAD SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT ON ANDERSON TRAIL. CO L(-) WITH ONE PLAT CO M BALD EAGLE CO.

C. 3/1- CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. CO K, L, AND M CONTINUE ROUTINE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR, ALSO PROVIDE SECURITY FOR BRIDGES WITHIN BN TAOR AND CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP ON MAIN SERVICE ROAD AT FIRST LIGHT.

- 4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 210715H M CO 3/1 PLT CMB PTL AT 289653 MAN TRIPPED 3.5 ROCKET AND RIGGED AS MINE WITH TRIP WIRE. CALLED MEDEVAC AND WHILE SITTING IN PERIMETER, SECOND MAN TRIPPED M-26 GREN RIGGED AS MINE. MEDEVAC CHOPPER REC'D APPROX 10 RDS S/A FIRE. HELO ESCORT RET'D APPROX 100 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE; AREA WAS SEARCHED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 2 USMC WIA EVAC.

(B) 210915H L CO 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 264646 RECD APPROX 30 RDS HEAVY AUTO WPNS FIRE FM ONE VC. RETD 2 3.5 ROCKET RND, 50 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 210915H M CO PLT CMB PTL AT 995617 MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP WIRE WITHOUT DETONATING. BOOBY TRAP MADE FM C-RATION CAN WITH GRAY

PAGE ONE OF THREE  
011615Z

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
// HAS BEEN SENT

COPY 2 OF 6 COPIES  
NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

POUNDER. BLASTING GEL. BRONN ASSEMBLY VN CORD AND TRIP WIRE. SEARCH REVEALED 2 MORE BOOBY TRAPS OF SAME TYPE. EXCEPT IN YELLOW SMOKE CANS. 2 BOOBYTRAPS BLOWN IN PLACE. C-RATION BOOBY TRAP BEING FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

(D) 011220H M CO 3/5 PLT CMB PTL AT 995617 RECD 5 RDS S/A FIRE FM ONE SNIPER AT 994614. RET'D 10 RDS S/A FIRE, SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

(E) 011220H D CO 1/5 S&D AT 133614H FND ONE WELL CAMOUFLAGED AND CONCEALED ENTRY TO UNDERGROUND HARBORING SITE. PROBED AREA AND DISCOVERED THREE VN MALES APPROX 25 YRS OLD WITH BLK CLOTHING. INTERROGATED BY S-2, VN HAD ASSORTED PAPERS. WILL BE FORWARDED TO 13TH ITT FOR INTERROGATION AND DISPOSITION.

(F) 311332H D CO 1/5 S&D AT 132616 APPREHENDED ONE VN MALE ABOUT 30-35 YRS OLD. VN GUIDE IDENTIFIED VN WAS A VC. DETAINEE, S NAME WAS UPON BLACK LIST. DETAINEE FWD'D TO BN S-2 FOR FURTHER DISPOSITION.

(G) 101145H A CO 1/5 SQD CMB PTL AT 128632 WHILE MOVING INTO VILLE TO CHECK HOUSES FND VN MALE AGE 65 WITH 2 ID CARDS WITH DIFFERENT PICTURES. HE WAS WEARING WHITE CLOTHING. APPREHENDED AND FORWARDED TO 1/5 S-2 FOR FURTHER INTERROGATION AND DISPOSITION

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(H) 011130H D CO 1/5 S&D AT 133614 UNIT DISCOVERED ONE VN MALE APPROX 28 YRS OF AGE, WEARING DLK CLOTHING HAS ID CARD. DETAINED SUSPECT INTERROGATED BY S-2 TEAM RECOMMENDED FURTHER INTERROGATION BY 13TH ITT.

(I) 011325H M CO 3/1 PLT CMB PTL AT 086654 PTL FND ONE M-26 FRAG GRENADE OAYING ON TRAIL. GRENADE WAS NOT BOOBY TRAPPED, BUT PIN WAS HALF WAY OUT. BLEW IN PLACE WITH C-4.

(J) 011445H D CO 1/5 S&D AT 133614 WHILE CONDUCTING SEARCH OF AREA FND ONE VN MALE HIDING IN CAVE WEARING WHITE CLOTHING WITH ID CARD AGE 47. FORWARDED ONE DETAINEE TO BN S-2.

(K) 012220H L CO 3/5 S&D AT 028614 WHILE MOVING IN CO S7D HAD ONE WPN FROM BEHIND A LOW DIKE, MEDEVAC, SNIPER FIRED ONE RND OVER HEAD WHILE ON WAY TO CHECK OBJ 81. RET'D 100 RDS S/A, 1-3.5 WP, 2 M-79, 20-60 MM WP, AND CONTINUED MISSION. AFTER SEARCHING AREA WHERE DIRECT HIT ON VC WAS OBSERVED IAW 3.5 SHOT. FND NO GEAR OR WPN DUE TO DESTRUCTION ISSUED BY 3.5 RND. 1 VC KIA

(L) 011545H D CO S&D AT 133614 WHILE SEARCHING AREA SAW ONE MALE RUNNING FROM HEAVY BRUSH LINE AT SAME TIME SECOND VC, THREW 2 CHICOM GRENADES AT FRIENDLY TROOPS. WOUNDING ONE USMC. FIRED 2 M-79 AND THREW 4 M-26, AND 3 CS GREN MOVED TO SEARCH AREA FND

PAGE TWO OF THREE

011615Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 TUNNEL PARTIALLY CAVED IN, FND 2 BODIES IN CAVE, WERE 2 VC KIA  
 CONFIRMED. FOUND NO GEAR.  
 (M) 011545H (FOLLOW UP) D CO 1/5 S&D AT 133614 CONTINUED SEARCH OF  
 AREA AND FND ONE WFN M-1 (GARRAND) RIFLE NR 4789601 AND 48 RDS M-1  
 AMMO, 3 CART BELTS, AND 3 M-14 MAGAZINE POUCHES.  
 (N) 011545H (FOLLOW UP 02) D CO 1/5 S&D DISCOVERED ADDITIONAL VC IN  
 HEDGEROW NEAR TUNNEL. VC THREW 1 CHICOM GRENADE. FIRED 1 RND .45  
 CAL WOUNDING VC IN FACE. VC RAN FROM HEDGEROW UNIT FIRED 10 S/A  
 WOUNDING VC. VC NOT EXPECTED TO LIVE BEING QUESTIONED BY 13TH  
 ITT.  
 (O) 011550H L CO 3/4 SQD CMB PTL AT 064646 RECD 30 RDS S/A FIRE FM  
 UNK NO ENEMY AT 066647 RETD 100 RDS M-60, 100 RDS S/A AND 15 RDS  
 81MM HE SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.  
 (P) 011745H M CO 3/4 SQD CMB PTL AT 094656 FND ONE M-26 GREN RIGGED  
 WITH TRIP WIRE AS A MINE. DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 1/2 LB C-4.  
 (Q) 011900H L CO 3/4 PLY CMB PTL AT 069636 RECD 40-50 RDS AUTO WFN S  
 FIRE FM 3 VC AT COORDINATES 062640 RETD 100 M-60 RDS AND 250 RDS  
 S/A SQD DESPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.  
 (6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.  
 (7) RECAP OF BATTALIONS OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE TYPE	FND LOSSES
QUANG NAM-069636	011900H	PLT CMB PTL	NONE
QUANG NAM-133614	011545H	CO S&D	NONE
QUANG NAM-028614	011200H	CO S&D	1 WIA
QUANG NAM-133614	011545H	CO S&D	1 WIA
QUANG NAM-064646	011550H	SQD CMB PTL	1 USMC WIA
QUANG NAM-094656	011745H	SQD CMB PTL	NONE

EN LOSSES	INIT US	VC
NONE	US	
1 DETAINEE	US	
1 KIA CONF	US	
2 KIA CONF	US	
1 M-1		
1 WIA POW		
NONE		VC
NONE		US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:  
 A. CONTACTS: 011600H CAP D-3 AT 043590 REC'D APPROX 50 RDS S/A CAR-  
 BINE AND AK 47 RDS FM THREELINE ON EDGE OF RICE PADDY. WOUNDING ONE  
 USMC. RETD 80 RDS S/A, 3 LAAWS AND DISPATCHED SQD TO SEARCH AREA  
 SEARCH COMPLETED WITH NEG RESULTS. 1 USMC WIA EVAC.  
 B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.  
 GP-4  
 BT

TOD: 02/0550H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CON: 090/JGT  
 02/0700H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1, 1-5, 3-5/JM SUPVR \_\_\_JGT

FINAL PAGE OF THREE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OCT 67

OO DXIU, 90X5, KG07, 6YZA  
 DE K167 3061700  
 O R 021700Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG, FIRST MAR DIV  
 INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

*Handwritten:* 57c 30  
*Signature:* [Signature]

**C O N F I D E N T I A L** SECTION ONE OF TWO SECTIONS  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FM 022001H TO 022400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3489.1A

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/3- CO, S A, B, AND C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHING ACTIVITIES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR. CO D WILL TERMINATE "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION AT 031200H.

B. 3/3- 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGTL SECURITY. 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE COORDINATES AT 990642. CO I (-) CONTINUES S&D OPERATION IN GRID SQUARE 9861. CO L (-) WITH 1 PLAT CO M BALD EAGLE CO. CO, S K (-), L, AND M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHING VICINITY ROCKET BELT WITHIN BN TAOR, CONDUCT ROAD

PAGE TWO K167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
 SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT ON ANDERSON TRAIL.

C. 3/1- CO I OPCON TO 7TH MARINES. CO K, L, AND M CONTINUE ROUTINE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHING WITHIN BN TAOR, ALSO PROVIDE SECURITY FOR BRIDGES WITHIN BN TAOR AND CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP ON MAIN SERVICE ROAD AT FIRST LIGHT.

- 4. SPECIAL OPERATION SUMMARY: NONE
- 5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) LATE ENTRY: 012200H K 3/1 SQD CBT AT BT240686, WHILE RETURNING TO FRIENDLY LINES, FIRED UPON BY LP, WOUNDING 1 USMC. WHILE CLEARING LZ FOR MEDEVAC, 1 USMC HAD ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE WHILE ATTEMPTING TO CLEAR PISTOL. SHOT HIMSELF IN THE HAND. 2 USMC EMERGENCY MED-EVAC.

(B) LATE ENTRY: 012240H L 3/1 PLT PTL AT BT876632 HEAD RIFLE FIRING AND YELLING IN VN LANGUAGE AT BT881620. PTL CALLED IN ARTY MISSION OF 30 RDS 120 HE. HEARD 5 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(C) 020720H M 3/5 PLT CBT AT AT993626. MARINE TRIPPED ONE BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE, HOME MADE IN TREELINE. SET UP WITH TRIP WIRE APPROX 4" ABOVE GROUND WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. SEARCHED SUB-COPY 2 OF SIX COPIES//

//PAGE ONE OF FOUR//

021700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL** NOV 67

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

**CONFIDENTIAL**

BOUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC WIA MIA.

(D) 020855H C 1/5 SQD SEC AT BT 096612 LVT ON SUPPLY RUN TO CO A HIT MINE OF UNKNOWN TYPE AND SIZE. 4 USMC WIA EVAC.

(E) 021000H I 3/5 CO S&amp;D AT 992609 MARINE TRIPPED A BOUNCING BETTY RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIA EVAC. CALLED MEDEVAC, WHEN CHOPPER CAME IN, VC SNIPER FIRE ON HELO. SHOT 1 SNIPER, ANOTHER PICKED HIM UP AND CARRIED HIM INTO TREELINE.

(F) 021120H M3/1 SQD CBT AT 090650 TRIPPED M26 GRENADE IN BRUSH AREA. TREATED CASUALTY AND MEDEVAC BY AMTRAC.

(G) 021240H I 3/5 CO S&amp;D AT 987609 RECEIVED 5 RDS CARBINE FIRE (40 RDS) FROM 987607. RETURNED 80 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 1 M79 RD. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.

(H) 021230H M 3/1 SQD CBT AT 090650 MALE VN WAS WALKING AWAY FROM MEDEVAC AREA. CHALLENGED VN BUT HE FAILED TO HALT. FIRED 1 RD SMALL ARMS FIRE HITTING HIM IN LEG. 1 VN DETAINEE, 51 YEARS OLD WITH NO ID CARD.

(I) 021400H B 1/5 FLT CBT AT 173594 FOUND BOOBY TRAPPED CHICOM GRENADE, PRESSURE TYPE, BURIED 2" UNDERGROUND. BLOWN IN PLACE.

(J) 021415H I 3/5 CO S&amp;D AT 981613, WHILE SEARCHING AREA SPOTTED 1 MALE VN RUNNING INTO TREELINE WEARING BLACK PJ, 6. APPREHENDED 1

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

FEMALE, BECAUSE MALE WAS SEEN RUNNING FROM WOMANS HUT. 1 FEMALE DETAINEE.

(K) 021515H I 3/5 AT 982612 FOUND 8 MINES AND BOOBY TRAPS OF ASSORTED TYPES. FURTHER SCREENING OF AREA, FOUND 2 FRESHLY DUG GRAVES ONLY HOURS OLD. UNCOVERED GRAVE, FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF AND BLOOD TRACES. BLEW ALL BOOBY TRAPS AND MINES IN PLACE. COVERED GRAVES. 1 VC KIA PROB.

(L) 021405H L 3/1 SQD CBT AT 072638 WHILE SEARCHING HUT, HELICOPTER MADE LOW PASS 200 METERS SOUTH OF PTL FLUSHING OUT 1 VC. CHALLENGED VC BUT HE FAILED TO HALT. FIRED 1 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE KILLING VC. VC APPROXIMATELY 35 YRS OLD WITH SEVERAL ID CARDS AND A LIST OF NAMES. SEARCH OF HUT REVEALED 1 GREEN UTILITY JACKET, 1 MILITARY SOCK, 1 M26 GRENADE, 1 30 CAL RD, AND 1 7162 SHORT ROUND.

(M) 021620H I 3/5 CO S&amp;D AT 982616 FOUND 3 BLOCKS OF FLAKED TNT IN HUT. EACH BLOCK 7" HIGH IN CYLINDER SHAPE, 5" IN DIAMETER WEIGHING APPROXIMATELY 8 POUNDS EACH. REMOVED FROM HUT AND DESTROYED.

(N) 021630H M 3/1 SQD CBT AT 091653 FOUND 1 105 HE ROUND RIGGED INTO A BOOBY TRAP. DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(O) 021930H D 1/5 CO S&amp;D AT 137608 SPOTTED ENEMY CRAFT GOING SOUTH EAST ON RIVER WITH USE OF STARLIGHT SCOPE. COULD NOT OBSERVE

//PAGE TWO OF FOUR//

021700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 ANYONE ON CRAFT. CALLED AND RECEIVED 8 RDS 125 HE. EXCELLENT TARGET  
 COVERAGE. DESTROYED CRAFT.

(P) 021830H L 3/1 PLT CBT AT 063645 RECEIVED 6 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE  
 FROM NORTHWEST WOUNDING 1 USMC. RETURNED 2 RDS M79 FIRE AND 50 RDS  
 SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. EMERGENCY MED-  
 EVAC COMPLETED FOR 1 USMC WIA.

(Q) 021805H L 3/5 PLT (-) CBT AT 025639 RECD 2 RDS SNIPER FIRE  
 FROM 022629. TOOK EVASIVE MANEUVERS, DID NOT RETURN FIRE. SPECIFIC  
 ENEMY POSITION COULD NOT BE IDENTIFIED.

(R) 021820H D 2/11 M32 TRUCK AT 087584 WHILE RETURNING TO COMBAT  
 BASE STRUCK A MINE THAT WAS POSSIBLY COMMAND DETONATED SINCE IT DE-  
 TONATED PREMATURELY, AS THE MINE EXPLODED, APPROXIMATELY 6 VC FIRED  
 APPROXIMATELY 75 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE ON VEHICLE FROM 083987. RETURNED  
 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. REACTION SQD FROM CO C 1/3 SENT TO AID  
 VEHICLE. VEHICLE HAD EXTENSIVE FRONT SUSPENSION AND ENGINE DAMAGE.  
 6 USMC RECEIVED MAJOR WOUNDS FROM EXPLOSION. ROAD DAMAGE  
 WILL NEED ATTENTION AT FIRST LIGHT. ENGRS AT HOI AN HAVE BEEN NOTI-  
 FIED. MINE ORIGIN AND TYPE UNDETERMINED.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BATALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FIND LOSSES
QUANG NAM-040668	012200H	SQD CBT	2 USMC WIA
QUANG NAM-076632	012240H	PLT PTL BASE	NONE
QUANG NAM-093626	020725H	PLT CMB PTL	1 USMC WIA
QUANG NAM-096612	020855H	SQD SEC PTL	4 USMC WIA
QUANG NAM-092609	021000H	CO S&D	2 USMC WIA
QUANG NAM-090650	021120H	SQD CMB PTL	1 USMC WIA
QUANG NAM-090650	021240H	PLT S&D	NONE
QUANG NAM-090650	021230H	SQD CMB PTL	NONE
QUANG NAM-173594	021400H	PLT CMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-081613	021415H	CO S&D	NONE
QUANG NAM-082612	021515H	CO S&D	NONE
QUANG NAM-072638	021405H	SQD CMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-082616	021620H	CO S&D	NONE
QUANG NAM-091653	021630H	SQD CMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-137608	021930H	CO S&D	NONE
QUANG NAM-063645	021830H	PLT CMB	1 USMC WIA
QUANG NAM-025639	021805H	PLT (-) CMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-087584	021800H	D 2/11	6 USMC WIA

BT

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//

021700

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OO DX1U, SQX2, XG07, 61ZA  
DE K167 306170Z  
O R 021700Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG, FIRST MARDIV  
INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
BT

**C O N F I D E N T I A L FINAL SECTION OF TWO SECTIONS**

<b>EN LOSSES</b>	<b>INIT US/VC</b>
NONE	US
1 DETAINEE	US
NONE	US
1 DETAINEE	US
1 VC KIA CONF	US (QUANG NAM-982612)
1 VC KIA PROB	(QUANG NAM-962612)

**PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L**

1 VC KIA CONF	US
NONE	US

**G. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:  
A. CONTACTS: NONE.  
B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.**

GP-4  
BT

TOD: 030350H/NOV67/DIV/CCN:167/DLS  
TOD: 030500H/BN TT/1-5,3-5,3-1/SLS

//FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//  
SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

021700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE 1157 C O N F I D E N T I A L

CAUSE OF AREA. 2 FIBER.

(D) 031125H L CO 3/5 CO S&D AT BT 992697 FOUND 1 TUNNEL AT ABOVE COORD. ALONG RIVER BANK REIN FORCED WITH BAMBOO AND TIMBER 15 FT LONG APPARENTLY OLD AND UNUSABLE. ROOF PARTIALLY CAVED IN. FOUND ANOTHER CAVE AND COMPLEX AT 99276286 WITH MULTI ENTRANCES AND AIR VENTS 110 METERS LONG GENERALLY IN GOOD CONDITION BUT CAVED IN 3 SPOTS ALSO FOUND 3 FLASH LIGHTS BATTERIES ROLL OF WIRE AND 1 105 H. E. DUD. CAVES BATTERIES AND 105 RD BLOWN IN PLACE.

(E) 031542H A CO 1/5 AT BT 994646 FOUND 105 H. E. RD BOOBY TRAPPED PRESSURE RELEASE BLOWN IN PLACE.

(F) 031445H CAP G-7 SQD CMB AT BT 075675 WHILE ON PTL SEARCHING FAMILY SHELTER FOUND CAVE 4X4X2 ALSO FOUND 1 CAMFLOUGE FIGHTING HOLE APPROX. 75 METERS FROM CAVE. DESTROYED BOTH.

(G) 031615H L CO 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT BT 058641 RECD 25 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE SPOTTED 4 VC WEARING GREEN UNIFORMS ACROSS RIVER. CALLED AND RECD 13 RDS 105 H.E. UNABLE TO CROSS RIVER TO SEARCH AREA 3/5 WAS NOTIFIED AND WILL CHECK AREA.

(H) 032115H L CO 3/5 AT BT 033637 WHILE ENROUTE TO AMBUSH POSITION WHAT EST. 1 BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE RESULTING IN 1 WIA EMERG. EVAC REQUESTED

PAGE FOUR 1157 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(I) 031925H L CO 3/1 SQD AMBUSH AT BT 068651 SUSPECTED ENEMY TROOP MOVEMENT AS IF GIVING COMMANDS. CALLED IN 81 MM MISSION AREA SEARCHED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(J) 032015H CAP G-6 AT BT 075697 RECD APPROX. 300 RDS S/A 3 RDS RIFLE GRENADES FROM EAST OF POSITION. RETD 500 RDS S/A CALLED IN ARTY MISSION WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT 4 RES HE AND 2 RDS SMOKE

(K) 032015H CAP G-7 S&D AMB. AT BT 072688 RECD 50 S/A AUTO FIRE AND SEMI FIRE FROM ISLAND EAST OF POSITION FROM APPROX. 4 VC. RETD 100 RDS S/A CALLED IN ARTY MISSION WILL CHECK AREA NOW. 3RDS H.E. 3RDS WF

(L) 032130H L CO 3/1 AT BT 071635 RECD 25 RDS S/A FROM 1-2 VC IN TREE LINE RETD 15 RDS S/A 2-3.5 HE RD SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG/RESULTS

6. GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

7. RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

8. SMALL UNIT CONTACT:

PROVINCE/COORD	DIG.	SIZE TYPE	FIND LOSSES
QUANG NAM-061642	060825H	PLT CMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-047645	030815H	SQD CMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-047647	030915H	SQD CMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-992627	031125H	CO S&D	NONE

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//

031630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

QUANG NAM-K167 C	CONFIDENTIAL		
QUANG NAM-096546	031925H	SQD CTR	NONE
QUANG NAM-075675	031925H	SQD CTR	NONE
QUANG NAM-052641	031925H	PLT CHE	NONE
QUANG NAM-033637	032015H	SQD AMB	1 MED EVAC
QUANG NAM-068642	031925H	PLT AMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-070701	032015H	PLT AMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-068680	032015H	PLT AMB	NONE
QUANG NAM-071633	032132H	PLT AMB	NONE
EN LOSSES	INIT US/VC		
NONE	US		
NONE	US		
2 PROB	US		
NONE	US		

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

NONE US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE

GP-4

BT

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

TOD: 040240H/NOV67/DIV/CCN:274/DLS

TOD: 040526H/NOV67/BN TT/1-5,3-5,3-1/SLS

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

031630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

57C

O R 041750Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG, FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTER: 8-3  
 RELEASER: R. J. SALVATI

**C O N F I D E N T I A L** SECTION ONE OF TWO SECTIONS  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
 FROM 0400H TO 0400Z NOV 67

A. REF: DIVO 3482.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5- C CO TO CONDUCT OPN 1-67 WITHIN AO NR 4. D CO TO CHOP TO 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. REMAINING CO,S TO CONDUCT AGRESSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHING ACTIVITIES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITH BN TAOR.

B. 3/5 -CO L TO CONDUCT OPN 1-67 WITHIN AO NR 4. CO M TO CHOP TO 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. 1 PLT CO D OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGT,L

PAGE TWO K-167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
 SECURITY. 1 PLT CO K SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. THE REMAINING ELEMENTS ARE CONDUCTING PATROLLING AND AMBUSHES IN THE BN TAOR.

C. 3/1-CO I OPCON TO SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO M, CO L CO & BN CMD GRP CONDUCT OPN 1-67 WITH AO NR 4. THE REMAINING CO,S CONDUCTING PATROLLING AND AMBUSHES IN BN TAOR. ALSO PROVIDE BRIDGE SECURITY AND ROAD SWEEP IN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATION SUMMARY: 1 PLAT, CO C, 1ST TANK BN AND 1 PLAT, CO B, 3RD AMTRAC BN TO PARTICIPATE IN OPN 1-67 WITHIN AO NR

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BN,S:

(A) LATE ENTRY: 031115H A 1/5 SQD CMB AT 107637 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WHO CLAIMS TO BE AGE 10 BUT APPEARS TO BE 16, WITHOUT ID CARD WEARING BLACK & WHITE CLOTHING. SEARCH OF VN SHOWED TAG THAT HE AD BEEN APPREHENDED BEFORE. S-2 SCOUT SAID HE SHOULD BE FORWARDED TO BN S-2. 1 MALE DETAINEE.

(B) LATE ENTRY: 031545H PLT (-) CMB 3RD AMTRAC BN AT 084684 FOUND 6 PUNJI PITS. 3 WERE RIGGED WITH MINES. 1 60 MM RD AND 2 WITH M26 GRENADES. PUNJI PIT WITH 60MM RD WAS

PAGE ONE OF FOUR  
 041750Z

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY 2 OF 6 COPIES  
 NOV 67

30 Ans  
 21 10/24

**CONFIDENTIAL**

26 2  
 31 0  
 31 1  
 29 F  
 30 m  


---

 18 7  
 5  


---

 15 2

29 15  
 30  
 (22)

10  
 2 1/2  


---

 3 5

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 TRIGGERED WHEN COVER WAS REMOVED. OTHER 2 MINES DESTROYED  
 IN PLACE. REMAINING PITS DESTROYED WITH 3 M26 GRENADES.  
 (C) LATE ENTRY: 031830H C 1/3 SQD (PLUS) CMB AT 091537. CIVILIAN  
 TRANSPORT TRUCK HIT COMMAND DETONATED MINE, APPROXIMATELY 4 LBS  
 TNT, 1 CIVILIAN KIA. NOI AND TAKING CARE OF BODY.  
 (D) 040710H L 3/1 PLT CMB AT 057651 NEAR OF COLUM RECEIVED 20  
 MDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FM 054548. RETURNED 102 MDS SMALL ARMS  
 FIRE, 5 MDS M79, CALLED AND REC'D ARTY MISSION OF 105 SMOKE AND  
 24 105 HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.  
 (E) 041100H K 3/1 SQD CMB AT 042608 FOUND 1 51MM HE ED ON  
 PADDY DIKE REGGED AS A PRESSURE DETONATED MINE. DESTROYED WITH  
 1/4 LB C4.  
 (F) 041200H CO B, 3RD ANTRAC BN, AT 120623 FOUND 1 126MM ED NOT  
 BOOBY TRAPPED. BLEW IN PLACE.  
 (G) 041500H C 1/3 SQD (PLUS) CMB AT 090537 FOUND 1 MINE, PRESSURE  
 DETONATED, APPROXIMATELY 70 LBS TNT LYING ON ROAD. BLEW IN  
 PLACE.  
 (H) 041500H L 3/1 CO S&D AT 053637 FOUND 1 SPIDER HOLE WITH  
 AIMING STAKES, 1 10 CARD WITH DISTORTED PICTURE, 1 BLANKET ROLL

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 STRAP, 1 USMC CIGARETTE LIGHTER, 3 PUNJI PITS 3, X4, WITH STAKES  
 12" LONG. DESTROYED PUNJI PIT AND SPIDER HOLE BY HAND. GEAR  
 FORWARDED TO BN 5-2.  
 (I) 041630H A 1/3 PLT CMB AT 103628 OBSERVED 2 VN MALE DRESSED  
 IN BLACK CLOTHING RUNNING TO TREE LINE AT 102625. RECEIVED 25-X  
 MDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 50-55 MDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND  
 5 M79 MDS. CALLED FOR AND REC'D 51MM MISSION OF 3 MDS UP AND 12  
 MDS HE. WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. SEARCH OF AREA NOT MADE  
 DUE TO DISTANCE OF PATROL ROUTE.  
 (J) 041910H H 3/1 PLAT PLT BASEAT 097676. WHILE HELPING SET UP  
 SMOKE MINE, BLASTING CAP WENT OFF WOUNDING 1 USMC IN RIGHT  
 HAND, NECK AND STOMACH. CALLED FOR AND REC'D ANTRAC MEDEVAC.  
 (K) 041910H B 1/3 SQD (PLUS) ANB AT 122618 WHILE DEPARTING FOR  
 AMBUSH SITE, WAS FIRED UPON 100 METERS FROM PATROL BASE. RECEIVED  
 40 MDS 30 CAL MACHINE GUN FIRE, 60-80 MDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS  
 FIRE, 1 CONCUSSION & 2 GMAG GRENADES FM APPROXIMATELY 10-12  
 VC AT 123618. RETURNED APPROXIMATELY 75 MDS SMALL ARMS FIRE,  
 3 MDS M79 FIRE AND 1 LAW AND 3 M26 GRENADES. PULLED BACK TO  
 PERIMETER. CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG  
 RESULTS. AMBUSH IS REESTABLISHED.

PAGE TWO OF FOUR  
 041750Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(L) 342930H D 1/5 FT OP AT 114584 OBSERVED MOVEMENT AT 115584 OF APPROXIMATELY 4 VC WITH WEAPONS, POSSIBLY CARRYING 1 60MM MORTAR TUBE. FIRED APPROXIMATELY 325 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 12 RDS M 79 FIRE. SAW 1 VC FALL AND DRAG INTO TREE LINE BY OTHERS. CALLED FOR AND REC'D ILLUM. REC'S 15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. DISPATCHED REACTION PLATOON TO SWEEP TREE LINE. FOUND DRAG MARKS. 1 VC KIA PROB.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BN OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FIND LOSSES
QUANG NAM-187637	231150H	SQD CMB	-
QUANG NAM-284584	231545H	PLT (-) CMB	-
QUANG NAM-291537	231830H	SQD (PLUS) CMB	1 CIVILIAN KIA
QUANG NAM-257651	242722H	PLT CMB	-
QUANG NAM-242698	241122H	SQD AMB	-
QUANG NAM-128623	241120H	AMTRAC PTL	-
QUANG NAM-296537	241150H	SQD (PLUS) CMB	-
QUANG NAM-256637	241150H	CO S&D	-
QUANG NAM-183628	241655H	PLT CMB	-

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM-297676	241912H	PLT PTL BASE	1 USMC EVAC VIA
QUANG NAM-122618	241916H	SQD (PLUS) AMB	-
QUANG NAM-114584	242230H	FT OP	-
QUANG NAM-236585	242222H	CAP D-3	1 CIVILIAN VIA
QUANG NAM-118572	242515H	CAP D-6	1 USMC VIA EVAC
QUANG NAM-183992	242230H	CAP D-5	4 CIVILIAN VIA

IN LOSSES  
1 MAINEE

INIT US/VC

- US
- US
- VC
- US

1 VC KIA PROB

BT

PAGE THREE OF FOUR  
041750Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 041756Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG, FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
 INFO 2BN/FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 2BN/THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 2BN/THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES

BT  
**C O N F I D E N T I A L** SECTION TWO OF TWO SECTIONS  
 US  
 US

**6. CONTACTS:**

(1) 042028H CAP D-3 AT 036565 SIGHTED 50 VC MOVING WEST AT 05793. CALLED ARTILLERY BUT DENIED DUE TO POPULATED AREA. SPOTTED 1 VN CIVILIAN. CHALLENGED BUT HE FAILED TO HALT. OPENED FIRE ON VN. CIVILIAN WAS MEDEVAC.  
 (2) 042815H CAP D-3 AT 18572 WHILE SETTING UP CLAYMORE MINE, IT DETONATED. PLUNGER WASH, T HOOKED UP. CAUSE OF EXPLOSION IS UNKNOWN, 1 USMC VIA EVAC.  
 (3) 042832H CAP D-3 AT 183598 RECEIVED 3 INCOMING GRENADES. AND S/A FIRE. RETURNED 9 GRENADES, 75 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. REQUESTED MEDEVAC FOR 4 VN CIVILIANS VIA. IN EXCHANGE OF FIRES.  
 B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

CP-4  
 BT

TOO: 05/0411H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CCN: 351/JGT  
 05/0526H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1,1-5,3-5/JM  
 SAC MSG PICK UP

SUPVR JGT

FINAL PAGE OF FOUR

041756Z

**CONFIDENTIAL**

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OO DR1U  
 DE K-167 309163Z  
 ZY CCCCC  
 O R 05163Z 2 NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CC, FIRST MA DIV  
 INFO 2ND/FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 2ND/THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 2ND/THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTER: 8-3

RELEASEE: R. J. SALVATI

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
 FM 050001H TO 092000H NOV 67

A. REF: DIVO 348C.1 A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5-CO D OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. CO C DALN EAGLE CO. REMAINING  
 CO'S TO CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHING ACTIVITIES  
 FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5 -CO M OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON FIFTH  
 MARINES FOR REET, L SECURITY. 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY FOR HAS DONG  
 BRIDGE. THE REMAINING ELEMENTS ARE CONDUCTING PATROLLING AND

PAGE TWO K

**-167 C O N F I D E N T I A L**

AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.

C. 3/1-CO I OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. CO L AND 1 PLAT CO M  
 CONDUCT MOLEHUNTING/ OPN IAV PLAN 1-67 WITHIN AO NR 4. THE  
 REMAINING CO'S CONDUCTING PATROLLING AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.  
 ALSO PROVIDE BRIDGE SECURITY AND ROAD SWEEP WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATION SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEAD QUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BN, 5:

(A) LATE ENTRY: 041800H A 1/5 SQD CMB AT 097625 APPREHENDED 2 VN  
 MALES AGES 40 & 55, DRESSED IN BLACK, ACTED SUSPICIOUS, HAD ID  
 CARDS. WILL BE FORWARDED TO BNS-2.

(B) FOLLOW UP TO 041916H B 1/5 SQD AMB AT 122618 MADE DETAILED  
 SEARCH OF AREA, WHERE AMBUSH WAS SPRUNG, FOUND PIECES OF A  
 FORE ARM ASSEMBLY FOR A US CARBINE M-1, ALSO FOUND 32 CAL  
 AND 7.62 RUSSIAN CARBINE CARTRIDGES AND BLOOD TRAIL, BUT NO  
 DRAG MARKS, 1 VC KIA PROB.

(C) 050635 US ADVISOR, HOI AN AT 143977 REPORTS RECEIVING 2  
 UNIDENTIFIED RDS MORTAR FIRE VICINITY AIR FIELD. NO DAMAGE.  
 NOTIFIED 1/5. CHECKED THROUGH FSOC, 2/11 AND 1/5 COC FOR 81MM  
 FIRE. NO FRIENDLY ORDNANCE FIRE VICINITY HOI AND AIR FIELD THIS

PAGE ONE OF THREE PAGES

COPY 2 OF SIX COPIES

051630Z

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**PAGE THREE K-167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
TIME FRAME.

(D) 052730N L 3/1 CO S&amp;D AT 076614 RADIO OPERATOR TRIPPED CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED TO GATE, RESULTING IN 2 WIA (EVAC). SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(E) 050830N L 3/1 CO S&amp;D AT 073613 POINT MAN TRIPPED CHICOM GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE THAT WAS LAYING ON TRAIL. 2 USMC VIA EVAC. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 052910N A 1/5 SQD CMB FOUND 105MM DUDS IN PADDIES AT 113647, 117629, 120637, 117639, 113648, 113644. BLEW ALL DUDS IN PLACE.

(G) 051110N A 1/5 SQD CMB AT 117638 RECEIVED 2 MDS SNIPER FIRE FM 116637. SENT UNIT TO CHECK OUT AREA, RETURNED 25 MDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(H) 051200N L 3/1 AT 070761 FOUND M26 GRENADE IN PUNJI PIT RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE, ALSO LAAN RIGGED W/M26 GRENADE AND TRIP WIRE. ALSO SPIDER PIT WITH DUD 125MM ILLUM RD 3,TS,, DESTROYED ALL WITH C 4.

(I) 051300N K 3/5 PLT CMB AT 035500 RECEIVED 50-60 MDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX 6 ENEMY FROM 037501. RETURNED 150 MDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 4 M79 MDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

PAGE FOUR K-167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(J) 051320N L 3/1 CO S&amp;D AT 072612 FOUND 4 TUNNELS 1B, X3, X3,, 2,X3, X3, 1B, K 3, X3,, AND 3,X4,X4,, DESTROYED ALL WITH C6.

(K) 051700N M 3/1 SQD CMB AT 071616 VN MALE AT 06015 APPROACHED PATROL, MARINES SHOUTED FOR MALE TO HALT, MALE TURNED AND RAN. FIRED 3 WARNING SHOTS BUT MALE FAILED TO HALT. FIRED 34 MDS SMALL ARMS FIRE KILLING VC. AGE APPROX 40 WITHOUT ID CAR.

(L) 052010N CO CO, 1ST TANK BN AT 067667 TANK IN ROUTE FROM NUI KIM SON TO 3/1 COMBAT BASE, DETONATED MINE APPROX 30-35 LBS WGT. 1 TRACK AND 2 ROLLERS BLWON OFF. 2 TANKS DISPATCHED TO FOLLOW TANK IN, 1 USMC VIA MINOR.

(M) 052140N M 3/1 FT LP AT 093577 USING STARLIGHT SCOPE OBSD 4 VC WITH WEAPONS APPROXIMATELY 50 METERS SOUTH OF LP POSITION. 1 HAD WHAT APPEARED TO BE STARLIGHT SCOPE MOUNTED ON WEAPON. DETONATED 1 CLAYMORE MINE AND 2 GRENADES. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. LP RETURNED TO PATROL BASE.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PAGE TWO OF THREE PAGES  
051690Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K-167 C O N F I D E N T I A L	PROVINCE/COORD	DTC	SIZE/TYPE	FRID LOSSES
QUANG NAM-297625	241100H	SQD	CMB	-
QUANG NAM-122618	241910H	SQD	AMB	-
QUANG NAM-143577	252035H	HOI	AN	-
QUANG NAM-276614	252730H	CO	S&D	2 USMC WIA EVAC
QUANG NAM-273613	252830H	CO	S&D	2 USMC WIA EVAC
QUANG NAM-113647	252910H	SQD	CMB	-
QUANG NAM-117638	251110H	SQD	CMB	-
QUANG NAM-272761	251200H	SQD	CMB	-
QUANG NAM-235589	251320H	PLT	CMB	-
QUANG NAM-272612	251315H	CO	S&D	-
QUANG NAM-271616	251705H	SQD	CMB	-
QUANG NAM-267667	252212H	1ST TANK BN	1 USMC WIA	-
QUANG NAM-293677	252145H	FT LP		-
EN LOSSES	INIT	US/VC		
2 DETAINEES	US			
1 VC KIA PROB	US			
	US			

PAGE SIX K-167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

US  
US  
US  
1 VC KIA CONF US  
US  
US  
6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:  
A. CONTACTS: NONE  
B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.  
GP-4  
BT

TOD: 06/0250H/NOV 67/DOV-TT/CCN: 414/ARW  
TOD: 06/0257H/NOV 67/BN-TT/1-5, 3-5, 2-11/JM  
S&C MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR \_\_\_JGT

FINAL PAGE OF THREE PAGES  
051690Z

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 061730Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: R. J. SALVATT

BT  
**C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
 FROM 0600Z1H TO 062400H NOV 67

COPY *2* OF 6 COPIES *30*  
*JE*

A. REF: DIVO 3486.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO D OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. AT 061330H 1 PLAT CO C WAS COMMITTED AS SPARROW HAWK. AT 061840H SPARROW HAWK PLAT WAS RETURNED TO 1/5 COMBAT BASE. CO C REMAIN THE BLD EAGLE CO. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHING ACTIVITIES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR.

3/5 - CO H OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON FIFTH

PAGE TWO K167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**

MARINES FOR REG'L SECURITY. 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. THE REMAINING ELEMENTS ARE CONDUCTING AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.

C. 3/1 - CO I OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. CO L AND 1 PLAT CO M TERMINATED "HOLE HUNTING", OPN AT 061200H IAW OPN PLAN 1-67. CO, S, K, L, AND M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR. ALSO PROVIDE BRIDGE SECURITY AND ROAD SNEEP WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATION SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALION:

(A) 060125H PATTY SHELL L BATTERY AT BT109264 PERT. REC'D APPROX. 100 S/A FROM 100 METERS TO THE EAST. NO FIRE RETURNED CALLED IN ILLUM IN CONJUNCTION WITH NOI AND GETTING MORTARED SOUNDED RED ALERT AT C.B. D-BATTERY IS FIRING MISSION ON SUSPECTED ENEMY MORTAR POSITION.

(B) 052315H K CO 3/1 AT BT833647 TAU CAU BRIDGE WAS BLOWN IN HALF BY LARGE EXPLOSION CAUSING HOLE IN BRIDGE 12 TO 15 FT WIDE APPROX 5 METERS OF BRIDGE REMAINING ON WEST SIDE OF BANK 2 PILING ARE MISSING IN ADDITION TO THE ONE ALREADY MISSING. EXPLOSION OCCURED AT A POINT WHERE BRIDGE WAS DAMAGED BEFORE. GUARD HAD BEEN

PAGE ONE OF TWO

061730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 ON THE WEST SIDE OF BRIDGE AND OBS. FOLIAGE IN WATER AND FIRED 10  
 MDS S/A INTO FOLIAGE WALKED TO BUNKER AND GOT TNT AS ADDED MEA-  
 SURE, WHILE GUARD WAS AT BUNKER EXPLOSION OCCURED GUARD THINKS THERE  
 WAS 3 EXPLOSIONS ONE AFTER ANOTHER. THINKS CHARGE WAS PUT THERE BY  
 SWIMMER. THREW 3 BLOCKS ON TNT 2 M-26 GRNADES SEARCHED AREA WITH  
 NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 060632H L CO 3/1 CO S&D AT BT074615 MOVING INTO POSITION TO  
 CONDUCT SWEEP IN THE 0761 GRID SQUARE RECD APPROX 12 MDS AOTU FIRE  
 FROM 074615. RETD FIRE WITH 50 MDS S/A COMMENCED SWEEP WITH 3  
 PTL ON LINE FOUND 1 VC KIA APPROX 35 YRS OLD NO ID CARD WEARING BLK  
 CLOTHING SEARCH OF IMMEDIATE AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 060530H L CO 3/1 S&D AT BT072623 L-2 ACTUAL TRIPPED 1 VC  
 CONCUSSION GRNADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE LOCATED AT EDGE OF TRAIL.  
 TREATED FOR LIGHT CONCUSSION.

(E) 060815H L CO 3/1 S&D AT BT071615 FOUND 1 CAVE 8 FT LONG 2  
 1/2 FT HIGH WITH BRICK WALL AND BAMBOO CEILING ALSO FOUND 1 KIAKI  
 UNIFORM AND 3 LBS RICE BEST. CAVE WITH 1 LB OF C-4 WILL FWD UNIFORM  
 TO BN 3-2.

(F) 060845H C CO 1/5 AT BT103628 POINT DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAP  
 GATE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE LEADING TO 2 M-26 GRNADES BURIED IN MUD  
 20 METERS APART. BLOWN IN PLACE CONT. ON PTL.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(G) 061030H MINE SWEEP SEC AT BT055652 FOUND 1 100 LB PRESSURE  
 RELAYS MINE DETONATED IN ROAD ON FLANKS FOUND A 105MM RD. AND 1  
 60MM MORTAR AND RIGGED UNDER 105MM AND BOTH RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE.  
 BEST MINE WITH 2 1/2 LB C-4.

(H) 061130H M CO 3/1 PTL CMB FOUND 1 BUSH COVERED DUD 105MM  
 M.L. RD LYING FLAT ON GROUND RD NOT RIGGED WITH WIRE DEST WITH  
 5 STICKS TNT.

(I) 060720H K CO 3/5 S&D SEC. AT BT040796 WHILE MOVING TO BLOWN  
 BRIDGE AT 055592 WITH 40-50 MDS S/A FIRE FROM 4-5 VC.  
 RETD 150 MDS S/A 5LAWS 10 MDS M-79 FIRE STOPPED CONTINUED ON MISSION.

(J) 061430H A CO 1/5 S&D CMB AT BT101635 PTL RECD 5 MDS S/A FIRE  
 FROM UNOBS VC AT ABOVE COORD. PTL RETD 100 MDS S/A & M-30 MDS 8 MDS  
 60MM SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(K) 061530H C CO 1/5 AT BT 003553 SPARROW HAWK ALERTED APPROX  
 1100H AND LIFTED OUT OF LZ AT 1315H AIR PREPED OBJ. PRIOR TO SPARROW  
 HAWK ARRIVALS AS BIRDS CAME IN ZONE RECD S/A FIRE.

(L) 061600H C CO 1/5 AT BT 004053 WHILE SEARCHING AT ABOVE C  
 COORD

FOUND 1 BAMBOO PLAT FORM 6X8FT WEIGHTED WITH ROCKS PLAT FORM CAN BE  
 HOISTED TO A HEIGHT OF 30 FT. NUMEROUS FOOT TRAILS LEADING UP TO  
 AREA OF PLATFORM AND SIGNS OF RECENT ACTIVITY IN AREA. PICTURES WERE

PAGE TWO OF THREE

061730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 TAKEN OF PLATFORM AND THEN PLATFORM WAS DESTROYED.

(M) 062600H K CO 3/5 PLT CMB AT BT024574 RECD APPROX 8-10 RDS  
 SNIPER FIRE FROM UNOBS SNIPER RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA RETD 150 R/S  
 S/A FIRE 3 M-79 RDS SQD SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS SET UP  
 LZ FOR EVAC RECD APPROX 15 RDS SNIPER FIRE DURING MED EVAC RETD 150  
 RDS S/A AND MED EVAC COMPLETED

(N) 061737H I CO 3/5 SQD SEC AT BT 051203 RECD 5 RES S/S FROM  
 200 METERS TO THE WEST FROM 1 SNIPER RETD 10 RDS S/A DID NOT  
 SEARCH AREA

**BECAUSE OF MISSION**

(O) 061845H L CO 3/1 PLT CMB AT BT054647 MAN TRIPPED M-26 GRENADE  
 RIGGED AS MINE IN PUNJI PIT 3 MEN MED EVAC SEARCH OF AREA SHOWED  
 NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(P) 062050H L CO 3/1 AT BT064642 PTL FOUND MOCK UP OF A CP LOCATIC  
 MADE OF SAND AND TWIGS COULD NOT INDENT. PTL MADE DRAWING OF MOCK UP  
 AND IS BRINGING IT BACK TO BN 8-2.

(Q) 062025H C CO TANKS AT BT047653 WHILE ON WAY TO TAU CAU  
 BRIDGE FOUND HOLE IN ROAD 3 FT DEEP AND 15 FT WIDE ROAD WAS BLOWN  
 AT POINT WHERE CULVERTS WENT ACROSS ROAD TANKS ARE SEARCHING AREA  
 VIC OF EXPLOSION AND MINE SWEEPING TEAMS ARE GOING TO SWEEP ROAD  
 TO BRIDGE.

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE TYPE	FIND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-004053	061600H	PLT CMB	NONE	NONE
QUANG NAM-017374	060600H	PLT CMB	1 USMC VIA	NONE
QUANG NAM-05402	061737H	SQD SEC	NONE	NONE
QUANG NAM-054647	051845H	PLT CMB	3 USMC VIA	NONE
QUANG NAM-084642	062050H	SQD CMB	NONE	NONE
QUANG NAM-047653	062025H	TANKS	NONE	NONE

INIT BY

- US
- US
- US
- VC
- IS
- VC

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS.

A. CONTACTS. NONE.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. NONE.

CP-4

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

TOD: 07/0330H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CON: 472/JGT  
 07/0422H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1,1-5,3-5/JM  
 S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPV R \_\_\_ JGT

FINAL PAGE OF THREE

061730Z

NNNN

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

H A S B E E N S E N T

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 071645Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG, FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: R. J. SALVATI

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
 FROM 070000H TO 072400H NOV 67.

(A) DIVO 3400.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/3 CO D OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. CO C REMAINS THE BALD EAGLE CO. CO A, CO B, AND CO C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/3 CO H OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. ASSUMED OPCON OF 1 PLAT CO K FROM FIFTH MARINES AT 071300H. 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY FOR HA DONG RIDGE.

PAGE TWO K-167 **CONFIDENTIAL**

1 PLAT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. 1 PLAT CO K, CO I, AND CO L CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR. H&S CO WITH ENGR SUPPORT CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP ON ANDERSON TRAIL AT FIRST LIGHT.

C. 3/1 CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. CO K, CO L, AND CO M CONDUCTS AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR. ALSO PROVIDE BRIDGE SECURITY AND CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP WITHIN BN TAOR. H&S CO PROVIDE 25 PERSONNEL FOR REGTL C.P. SECURITY.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES TO CONDUCT QUICK REACTION PACKAGE OPERATIONS IAW FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 070000Z NOV. COMMENCING 080000Z NOV.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 072700H L CO 3/1 PLT COMB PTL AT 069640 REC'D ONE RND SMIPER FIRE WOUNDING ONE USMC. RET'D 300 RDS S/A FIRE AND 12 RDS M-79 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 070700H H&S 3/3 RD SWEEP AT 094636 FND 150 VC PROPAGANDA LEAFLETS WILL BE RETURNED TO BN S-2 FOR INFO.

(C) 070800H H&S 3/3 RD SWEEP (7TH ENGRS) AT 029642 TWO CULVERTS BLOWN AT ABOVE COORDS. 1ST HOLE 6FT/12FT AND 5, X5, X4, FND MINE BETWEEN 2 CULVERTS. BLEN MINE IN PLACE ROAD IS PASSABLE.

(D) 070810H K CO 3/1 SQD MINE SWEEP AT 048655 FND PROBABLE

PAGE ONE OF THREE

071645Z

COPY 2 OF 6 COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

NOV 67

H A S B E E N S E N T

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

MINE ON TU CAU ROAD WITH COMM WIRE LEADING TO IT FM OTHER SIDE OF ROAD. BLEW WITH 1/2 LB C-4 WITH NO SECONDARY EXPLOSION.

(E) 073850H H&S CO 3/1 MINE SWEEP AT 067673 FND 30LB MINE, BOX TYPE ENGRS DESTROYED WITH 1 LB C-4.

(F) 070835H L CO 3/5 PLT CMB PTL AT 070835H REC,D 15-20 RDS S/A FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 4-5 ENEMY SAW ONE VC FALL RETD 50 RDS S/A, 1 LAAN, 3 RDS M-79 AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(G) 070900H A CO 1/5 PLT CMB PTL AT 123628 PTL FND VC FLAG 1/2 RDS 1/2 GREEN WITH YELLOW STAR IN CENTER 18" X 24" IN SIZE. CHECKED FLAG FOR BOOBY TRAP FND TRIP WIRE LEADING TO CHICOM GRENADE BLEW IN PLACE.

(H) 070950H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB PTL AT 995613 ON MARINE TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP M-26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE ATTACHED, APPROX 5FT. IN LENGTH 4 INCHES ABOVE GROUND. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC.

(I) 071335H CO CO 1/5 SQD CMB PTL AT 094597 WHILE ON PTL FND ONE VN CHAINED TO POLE INSIDE HOUSE, MANS AGE APPROX 20 YRS WEARING GREEN SHORTS WHITE T-SHIRT NO ID CARD, WILL FND ONE DETAINEE TO B 5-2.

(J) 071505H K CO 3/5 SQD CMB PTL AT 035588 REC,D FIRE FROM APPROX 4-5 SNIPERS AT 033587. WOUNDED ON USMC. RETURNED FIRE WITH 40 RDS S/A AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(K) 071515H SQD CMB PTL AT 9956165 REC,D 13RDS CARBINE FIRE FM VC IN TREE LINE AT 988616 RET,D 38 RDS M-16 RDS, 42 M-60 RDS SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

(L) 071545H I CO SQD CMB PTL AT 995610 REC,D APPROX 100 RDS S/A AND AUTO FIRE FROM APPROX 4 POSITS. RET,D 150 M-16 AND M-60 RDS CALLED ARTY MISSION 1 RND WP SWEPT AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(M) 071630H K CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 047646 WHILE ON PTL POINT SPOTTED M-26 GRN WITH TRIP WIRE 6" ABOVE GROUND ACROSS PATH. DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 1/2 LB C-4.

(N) 071635H CO 3/1 S-1 AT 071635H AT 067668 PC CARRING 2 USMC FROM DIV ROB. OFFICE AND 1 MAN FROM 3/1 S-1 DETONATED MINE ON MSH APPROX WT 50 LBS WITH PRESSURE DETONATING DEVICE. CRATER IN ROAD 475, X 3, FRONT OF VEHICLE DESTROYED WOUNDING 3 USMC NEXT VEHICLE REC,D 2-7 RDS SNIPER FIRE FM 069688. JTANKS AND SQD INFANTRY ARRIVED 071640H AND RETURNED 30RDS S/A AT SNIPER SWEPT ROAD AND SNIPER POSIT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(O) 071750H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB PTL AT 989617 SQD (PLUS) CMB PTL REC,D APPROX 6 CARBINE RDS. RET,D 100 RDS M-16, 75 RDS M-60 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(P) 071800H K CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 055651 PTL OBS APPROX 6

PAGE TWO OF THREE

071615Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 CONFIDENTIAL

VC WITH WFN'S IN TREE LINE AT 056650. PTL TOOK VC UNDER FIRE WITH 200 RDS S/A, 21 RDS 81MM HE AND 7 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA AND FND 1 M-14 MAGAZINE POUCH WILL FWD TO BN S-2.

(0) 071400-1630H K CO 3/5 PLAT CMB AT 030985 LEFT CP AREA TO SWEEP AREA OF ARTY MISSION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. REC'D SNIPER FIRE AFTER COMPLETING SWEEP APPROX 50 RDS S/A. RET'D FIRE AND MANEUVERED INTO TREE LINE REC'D 1 VIA MEDEVAC.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BN OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1600H REPORTS.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FIND	LOSSES	IN	LOSSES	INIT BY
QUANG NAM-993610	071540H	SQD	PLT	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	US/VC
QUANG NAM-047646	071630H	SQD	CMB	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	US
QUANG NAM-067668	071635H	3/1	.	3	VIA USMC	NONE	NONE	VC
QUANG NAM-989617	071758H	SQD	(PLUS)CMB	NONE	NONE	NONE	US	
QUANG NAM-055651	071800H	SQD	CMB	PTL	NONE	NONE	NONE	US
QUANG NAM-030585	071400H	PLAT	CMB	1	USMC VIA	NONE	NONE	US

COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

CONTACTS:

(1) 062100H CAP D-1 PERIM AT 043621 REC'D 75100 RDS S/A,

PAGE SIX K167 CONFIDENTIAL

2 GRENADES RET'D 200 RDS S/A, 12-60MM (ILLUME).

(2) 062035H CAP D-1 AT 034627 REC'D 12 RDS 60MM IN COMPOUND.

REQUESTED ILLUME FROM ARTY NOT CLEARED FIRED 5 RDS 60. ILLUME AND HE

(3) 061810H CAP D-6 AT 116569 BOAT FM ACROSS RIVER BROUGHT ONE FEMALE TO CAP D-6 POSITION HAD WOUND IN SIDE WHICH WAS PUT THERE BY FRIENDLY FORCES SOMETIME TODAY IN VIC 120524. CORPMAN TREATED HER AND MEDEVAC CALLED.

(4) 071000H CAP D-6 AT 119571 ONE VC FEMALE APPROX 16 YRS OLD WAS ASKING MARINES WHERE THERE POSITION WAS AND OTHER QUESTIONS, SHE SPOKE OUTSTANDING ENGLISH DID NOT LEARN ENGLISH IN SCHOOL TURNED HER OVER TO PF'S WHO FWD'D TO HOI AND FOR INTERROGATION.

(5) 071300H CAP D-3 AT 044587 RECD FIRE FM HOUSE BOTH S/A AND AUTOMATIC ESTIMATED ONE BAR-2M-16, 5 AND 7 CARBINES. A.O. BENCH MARK 34 OBS FIRE AND RECD SAME. CALLED IN ARTY MISSION 26 RDS HE AND 5 RDS WP 105MM. INFANTRY FIRE 500 RDS M-6, 20 RDS M-79 AND 3 LAWS OBSERVED ONE SECONDARY EXPLOSION. SEARCHED AREA AND FND 8 STRUCTURE DESTROYED WHERE 3-5 VC WERE OBS RUNNING INTO ACCOUNTING FOR 3 VC KIA PROB.

(6) 072030H CAP D-3 PERIMETER AT 043577 REC'D APPROX 200-250 RDS M-1&M-2 CARBINE FIRE WITH AK-47 FIRE FROM M-75 ENEMY USING WHITE TRACERS AT 043579 RET'D 300 RDS M-16, 375 RDS M-60 HE AND 19 M-79 RDS. FIRED 7 RDS 105MM WP (4 WERE DUDS) ENEMY BROKE CONTACT WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

BT

TOD: 08/0220H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CON: 571/JGT  
080635H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1,1-5,3-5/JM  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ JGT

FINAL PAGE OF THREE

071645Z

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 081645Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: R. J. SALVATI

BT  
 C O N F I D E N T I A L SECTION ONE OF TWO  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
 FROM 080001H TO 082400H NOV 67  
 A. DIVO 3482.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO D OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. CO A, CO B, CO C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR.  
 B. 3/5 - CO M OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY FOR A DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLAT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3.

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

Q PLAT CO K, CO I, AND CO L CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR. H&S CO WITH ENGR SUPPORT CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP ON ANDERSON TRAIL AT FIRST LIGHT.

C. 3/1 - CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. CO K, CO L, AND CO M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR. ALSO PROVIDE BRIDGE SECURITY AND CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP WITHIN BN TAOR. Q PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGTL SECURITY.

I 3/5 CONDUCTED QUICK REACTION PACKAGE OPERATION FROM 082800H TO 081830H IN GRID SQUARE 0059.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS: SUMMARY:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) LATE ENTRY: CAP D-1 AT 043619 RECD 4 RDS 60MM MORTAR AND 3-4 RDS OUTSIDE OF WIRE. AND 300-400 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.

FROM 10-12 VC. RETD 15 RDS 60MM HE, 3000 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, AND 1 M79 RDS. WILL SEARCH AREA.

(B) LATE ENTRY: L 3/5 SQD (PLUS) AMB AT 023632 POINT FOUND M26 GRENADE TIED TO GRAVE STONE. DISARMED GRENADE AND WILL BRING BACK TO CP.

(C) CAP D-4 SQD AMB AT 094569 ST. IN AMB. RECD 9 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VC. RETD APPROX 40 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 1 M79 RD,

PAGE ONE OF FIVE  
 081645Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
 H A S B E E N S E N T

COPY 2 OF 6 COPIES  
 NOV 67

30  
 21  
 21

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

AND 1 M26 GRENADE. SEARCHED AREA FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF, WITH CART-  
RIDGE BELT, 2 M-26 FRAG GRENADES, 1 FIRST AID POUCH, 2 30 CAL MAG-  
ZINES, 1 PONCHO, 1 ROPE, AND 1 NOTEBOOK.

(D) 080129H DIEN DAN DISTRICT HQS AT 066534 AND CAP D-2 HEARD  
EXPLOSION AT APPROX 054595. DIEN BAN WAS INFORMED BY PF, S  
THAT BRIDGE HAD BEEN BLOWN BY VC.

(E) 080332H 1ST TANK BN AT 079570 OBSERVED 2 EXPLOSIONS APPROXIMATELY  
500 METERS SOUTHWEST OF POSITION. PATROL CHECKED OUT SAME,  
FOUND 4 PUNJI PITS ACROSS ROAD AND TOOK 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.  
AND HOUSE THAT WAS ON FIRE. RETURNED 130 RDS SMALL ARMS, 40  
RDS 30 CAL. WILL SEND OUT PATROL AT FIRST LIGHT.

(F) 080730H C 1/5 SQD CMB AT 091584 SECURITY FOR MINE SWEEP NOTED  
THAT CIVILIAN VEHICLES WERE STOPPED AT BRIDGE AT 090582. QUESTIONING  
REVEALED ROAD WAS BLOKED WEST OF BRIDGE. SWEEP CONTINUED, FOUND  
6 LARGE PILES OF DIRT COVERING TAR BARRELS INTERSPERSED WITH  
TELEPHONE POLES WHICH HAD BEEN CUT DOWN AND LAID ACROSS ROAD.  
SEARCHED AND SWEEP FOR BOOBY TRAPS AND CLEARED ROAD.

(G) 080832H CAP D-5 SQD AMB AT 173594 FOUND 3 M783 GAS GRENADES, 1  
GAS MASK, 1 BELT SUSPENDER, 2 M16 MAGAZINE WITH 40 RDS AMMO,  
1 JUJUVE BOOT, 1 CANTEEN COVER, 30-100 FT COMM WIRE IN STRUCTURE.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

FORMER GEAR TO DIEN BAN.

(H) M3/2 T LP AT 094678 RECEIVED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2 VC.  
RETURNED 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 RDS 81MM WP. SEARCHED  
AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(I) 081830H WAS 3/5 AT 020624 TELEPHONE POLE WITH FRESH TAR  
FOUND BURNING. DAMAGE TO POLE VERY NEGIBLE. CABLE CHARRED AND  
OPENED. DAMAGE TO SURFACE UNKNOWN. EXTINGUISHED FIRE WITH  
WATER AND DIRT.

(J) 081150H L 3/1 SQD RECON AT 063625 CHECKED OUT HUT FOUND 15  
PEOPLE, 3 OF WHICH HAD ID CARDS. DETAINED 2 FEMALES WITHOUT  
ID CARDS. FOUND 3000 LB RICE. CONFISCATED 2500 LB RICE. NOW AT CP.

(K) 081150H 1/5 MINE SWEEP AT 076563 REPORTS ROAD CUT BY EXPLOSIV:  
CHARGE 5, DEEP. AT 080565 VC CUT 3 DITCHES ACROSS ROAD 1, X 1 1/2,  
DEEP. QUESTIONED PF AND USMC PERSONNEL AT CAP D-4 WHO SAID THEY  
DUG UP 3 BOX TYPE NINES AND DESTROYED THEM.

(L) 081250H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT 097598 RECEIVED 6 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE  
FROM 2-3 VC WHILE SEARCHING VILLE. RETURNED 15 RDS SMALL ARMS AND  
1 M-79 RD. SEARCHED AREA, CAPTURED 1 VC VIA WITH WEAPON, 1 COMMUNIS  
7.62MM BOLT ACTION NR 12685, AND CART BELT. VC (POW) WILL BE FWD

PAGE TWO OF FIVE

081645Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
TO BN, BUT DIED. 1 VC KIA CONF.

CONFIDENTIAL

(M) 081330 I 3/5 QUICK REACTION PACKAGE AT 015621 HEARD VOICES INSIDE HOOCH. SQD LDR COVERED REAR OF HOOCH WHILE FT APPROACHED FRONT OF HOOCH. MALE TRIED TO ESCAPE AND WAS CAPTURED BY SQD LDR. POW HAD 1 HOMEMADE GRENADE AND A FEW DOCUMENTS. WILL BE FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

(N) 081910H I 3/5 QUICK REACTION PACKAGE AT 994597 SPOTTED 3 VC MOVING DOWN TRAIL. FIRED 80 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 RDS. FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF, 1 US CARBINE NR 5372704, 2 PACKS, 7 RDS 30 CAL, 4 M-26 GRENADES, AND 3 HOMEMADE GRENADES. WILL FORWARD TO BN S-2.

(O) 081545H I 3/5 QUICK REACTION PACKET AT 997601 RECEIVED 25-30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3 ENEMY IN TREELINE. RETURNED 5 M79 RDS AND 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RUSHED TREELINE. FOUND 1 US CARBINE NR 5016329.

(P) 081550H CAP D-5 AT 182588 SEABEES WERE INSTALLING 50' TOWER AT CP USING SKY CRANE. 1 MARINE WAS GUIDING TOWER TO GROUND WITH A ROPE WHEN HELICOPTER SUDDENLY LIFTED OFF TAKING WITH IT. MARINE LOST HIS GRIP AND FELL 200'. 1 USMC KIA.

(Q) 081705H A 1/5 AT 120634 WHILE SKY CRANE WAS ATTEMPTING TO PUT 50' TOWER IN POSITION, DROPPED TOWER CAUSING SEVERE DAMAGE TO IT. DAMAGE TO OTHER GOVERNMENT PROPERTY. SEABEES PERSONNEL CON-

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

TACTING UNIT FOR FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS.

(R) 081800H K 3/5 PLT CMB AT 039578 TRIPPED A BOOBY TRAPPED FRAG GREN WITH A TRIP WIRE. 2 USMC VIA MINOR. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(S) 081800H DIEN BAN AT 043621 ARVN CONVOY RECEIVED 75 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 5 M-79 RDS, AND 200 SMALL ARMS RDS FROM CAP D-1. ARVN CONVOY RETURNED 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 N KIA, 2 VIA (1 N) AND 1 CIVILIANS.

(T) 081930H DIEN BAN AT 045613 BRIDGE WAS BLOWN BY UNDETERMINED SIZE VC FORCE. REACTION FORCE SENT FROM CAP D-1 AND CAP D-2. BRIDGE IS UNPASSABLE.

(U) 082100H CAP G-7 AT 067680 RECEIVED 4 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 068670. RETURNED 15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. AREA IS BEING SEARCHED AT PRESENT TIME.

(V) 082200H M 3/1 SQD SEC AT 079650 SPOTTED 1 VC POSTING LITERATURE ALONG TRAIL. FIRED 2 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. CALLED IN 2 RDS 81MM ILLUM. SEARCHED AREA, RECOVERED ENEMY PROPAGANDA. WILL FORWARD TO BN S-2.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1620H REPORT.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

BT

PAGE THREE OF FIVE

081645Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 081645Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
INFO 2DN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
2DN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
2DN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
BT

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FINAL SECTION OF TWO FIND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-043619	072200H	CAP D-1	-	-
QUANG NAM-023632	072230H	SQD (PLUS) AMB	-	-
QUANG NAM-094569	030030H	SQD AMB	-	1 VC KIA CONF
QUANG NAM-066584	030100H	DIEN BAN	-	-
QUANG NAM-079579	030330H	1ST TANK BN	-	-
QUANG NAM-054595	030700H	DIEN DAN	-	-
QUANG NAM-091584	030730H	SQD CMB	-	-
QUANG NAM-173594	030830H	SQD AM	-	-
QUANG NAM-094678	031845H	FT LP	-	-
QUANG NAM-020624	031830H	H&S CO	-	-
QUANG NAM-068693	031800H	H&S CO	3 USMC WIA	-

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM-063625	031145H	SQD RECON	-	2 DETAINEES
QUANG NAM-076563	031150H	SQD SEC	-	1 VC KIA CONF
QUANG NAM-997598	031250H	SQD CMB	-	1 WEAPON
	V			
QUANG NAM-015621	031330H	REACTION CO	-	1 POW
QUANG NAM-994597	031510H	REACTION CO	-	2 VC KIA CONF
				1 WEAPON
QUANG NAM-997001	031545H	REACTION CO	-	1 WEAPON

INIT  
US/VC  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FOUR OF FIVE

081645Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

PAGE THREE 1167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

US  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US

**CONFIDENTIAL**

QUANG NAM-182588 031930H CAP D-5  
QUANG NAM-122634 081705H A 1/5  
QUANG NAM-039578 031800H PLT CMB  
QUANG NAM-043621 031800H DIEN BAN

1 USMC KIA  
-  
-  
1 RF KIA  
1 RF WIA  
1 CIVILIAN WIA

US  
US

QUANG NAM-045613 031933H CAP D 1&2  
QUANG NAM-067680 032110H CAP G-7  
QUANG NAM-079658 032200H SQD SEC

US  
US  
US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:  
A. CONTACTS: SEE PARAGRAPH 5.A. (1)  
B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4  
BT

TPD: 09/0240H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CCN: 653/JGT  
09/0500H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1,1-5,3-5/JM  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPV R JGT

FINAL PAGE OF FIVE

081645Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OO DY1U  
 DE K167 313173Z  
 ZNY CCCCC  
 O R 091730Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MAR DIV  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: R. J. SALVATI

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
 FROM 090001H TO 092400H NOV 67

A. DIV 3482.1A  
 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE  
 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE  
 3. PLANS SUMMARY  
 A. 1/5 CO D OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX. CO. S A, B, C CONDUCTING AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR. 1 PLT FROM C CO S&D WITHIN BN TAOR.  
 B. CO M 3/5 CO OPCON 2/5E FOR ESSEX. 1 PLT CO K SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE 1 PLT CO K WORKING WITH CAP D-3 AND 1 FLT S&D IN BN TAOR. THE REMAINING ELEMSTS CONDUCTING PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN BN TAOR.

PAGE TWO K167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
 1. PLT OF CO I OPCON CO M FOR OPN ESSEX.  
 (LATE ENTRY) CO I CONDUCTED QUICK REACTION PACKAGE OPERATION. BN CMDR, ALOFT IN VR INITIATED OPERATION WHEN OBSERVING ENEMY SEEK COVER IN VILLAGE REACTION FORCE HELOLIFTED FROM LZ 412 TO OPERATION AREA VIC COORD BT021600 IN APPROXIMATELY ELEVEN MINUTES. QUICK SWEEP OF AREA RESULTED IN 4 VC KIA CONF 2 VC KIA PROB AND 3 INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS CAPTURED.

C. 3/1 CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1. PLT CO K SECURITY FOR REGT. L HQS. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCTING ROUTINE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHES IN BN TAOR, ALSO PROVIDE BRIDGE SECURITY AND ROAD SWEEP IN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS: NONE

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 082400H M CO 3/1 LP AT JT 095677 HEARD EXPLOSION AT LP POSITION AND SENT SQD OUT TO CHECK AREA. SQD RECD 20-30 MDS S/A WHEN SEARCHING AREA. SQD RETD 50 MDS S/A SEARCHED AREA FOUND 4 USMC KIA. SENT 2 TIGERS OUT TO HELP SEARCH AREA.

(B) 090630H M CO 3/1 SQD SEC. AT BT077655 WHILE ON PTL ROUTE WOMEN POINTED OUT MAN AS VC MAN HAD ID. PTL TOOK DETAINEE IN FOR INTERROGATIONS WILL FWD TO BN S-2

PAGE ONE OF THREE  
 091730Z

COPY 2 OF 6 COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**  
 H A S B E E N S E N T

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(C) 090832H 7TH CIT AT BT993688 TEN YEAR OLD VN MALE POINTED AT EAST SIDE OF ROAD AS VEHICLE DROVE BY. STOPPED TO INVESTIGATED FOUND 4 LBS. C-4 WITH BLASTING CAPS PRIMER CHORD NEXT TO BRIDGE. CHECKED AREA OUT WXPLOSIVE WAS NOT SET. AWARDED BOY WITH 50 PIASTERS FVDED EXPLOSIVE TO REGTL S-2.

(D) 090722H B CO 1ST ENGRS. AT BT 994668 FOUND A NUMBER OF METAL OBJECTS IN ROAD AT COORD 994663 ON 9 NOV. BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN PUT IN BY VC. ALL OBJECTS WERE TAKEN OUT AND BROUGHT IN FOR INSPECTION.

(E) 090832H K CO 3/5 PLT SWEEP AT BT229617 SENT SQD WITH ENGRS. TO BLOW A FOOT BRIDGE AT ABOVE COORD. RECD AN FIRE WHILE ATTEMPTING TO CARRY OUT MISSION. WHILE REST OF PLT WAS EMPLOYED TO SECURE THE AREA FOR A MED EVAC RECD SNIPER FIRE AND SUSTAINED ANOTHER CAS. AT THIS TIME RETD 60MM (HE) 3/5 ROCKET AND CALLED FOR AND RECD 81 MM MISSION.

(F) 092742H H4S ROAD SWEEP EAST AT BT 005632 COMMAND DETONATED MINE JUST PRIOR TO VEHICLE PASSING CRATER 8X12 WHILE CHECKING AREA FOUND BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 5 FROM CRATER. BOOBY TRAP BLOWN IN PLACE.

(G) 090832H M CO 3/1 PLT CMB AT BT095676 FOUND BLOOD TRAIL NEAR LP POSITION FOUND GEAR NEAR LP POSITION FOLLOWED BLOOD TRAIL UNTIL IT DISAPPEARED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS WILL KVDG GEAR TO BN S-2.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(H) 081342H I CO 3/5 PLT SWEEP AT BT001622 I CO RIGHT FLANK UNIT RECD 15-20 RDS S/A FIRE FROM 2 POSITIONS HUT AND TREELINE, RETD 75 RDS S/A 4 M-79 RDS AND MARKED FOR GUNSHIP WITH 3.5 WP. 2 VC OBS. FLEEING IN TREELINE WITH WFNs SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF. IN BLK.

(I) 091022H 13 ITT 3/1 AT BT081709 ITT RECD REPT FROM 3RD AT, S BN OF STOPPING CIV CARRYING DEAD VN MALE WITH M-16 RD THROUGH HEART. 4 WOMEN 1 OLD MAN 2 CHILDREN AND OLD MAN HAD NO ID CARD. ITT INTERVIEWED PEOPLE AND RECD 4 DIFFERENT STORIES AS HOW THEY ACQUIRED THE BODY ITT DEAD VN MALE WAS SHOT NEAR RIVER POSITION SOME TIME AFTER 2400 LAST NIGHT ITT LET CIV KEEP BODY.

(J) 091125H L CO 3/5 PLT CMB AT BT033606 RECD 5 RDS S/A FROM TREE LINE. RETD 22 RDS S/A ENEMY FIRE CEASED SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(K) 091202H CAP D-1 SQD SEC AT BT047614 SENT PTL TO CHECK AREA OF LAST NITES ACTIVITIES. FOUND 1 DEAD MALE APPROX. 32 YEARS OLD. ALSO FOUND 4 BLOOD TRAILS.

(L) 090722H C CO 1/5 PLT S&C AT BT082592 MAN TRIPPED M-26 GRENADE BOOBY TRAPPED WITH TRIP WIRE SEARCH SURBOUNING AREA WITH NG RU.

(M) 091125H A CO 1T AT T125QJ A. VN MALE APPROX. 45 YRS OLD

PAGE TWO OF THREE

091730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F E D E N T I A L

WEARING WHITE CLOTHING AND RUNNING INTO SHELTER. HAD NO ID CARD. APPREHENDED MALE SEARCH AREA FOUND 1ST MARDIV DOCUMENT LISTING WOUNDED MARINE PERSONNEL DETAINEE AND DOCUMENTS FWD TO BN S-2

(N) 091230H L CO 3/5 PLT (PLUS) SWEEP AT BT031608 RECD 1 RD SNIPER FIRE RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA. CONTINUING TO SEARCH AREA MED EVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED.

(O) 09130H L CO 3/1 SQD SEC ST AT 056648 RECD 1 RD S/A FIRE FROM NORTHWEST RETD 150 RDS S/A 11 M-79 RDS CALLED IN 81 MM MISSION CANCELLED DUE TO MED EVAC MEDEVAC RECD 5 RDS S/A FIRE GOING INTO LZ GUNSHIP ESCORT FIRED INTO SNIPERS L CO SEARCHING AREA OUT AT THIS TIME.

(P) 091430 H C CO 1/5 PLT S&C AT BT085590 POINT MAN SURPRISED APPROX 7 VC WHILE VC WERE IN A HOOCH EATING CHOW THEY WERE DRESSED IN BLK CLOTHING AND GREEN UNIFORMS VC RAN IN NORTH EAST DIRECTION OPENED FIRE WITH 75 RDS S/A AND 5 M-79 RDS KILLING 4 VC FOUND BLOOD TRAILS CONTINUING TO SEARCH AREA. 1 M-1 1 M14 2 AK47

(Q) 091330H 1ST ENGRS ATT. 3/5 AT BT053595 FOUND 5 MINES 2 OF WHICH WERE 15LBS. EACH ANMONIA FILLER HOMEMADE. 2 FOG APERSONNEL HOME MADE BLEW IN PLACE PATROLLED ROAD FOR 200 METERS AND FOUND NO OTHER MINES.

(R) 091510H L CO 3/5 PLT SWEEP AT BT026599 RECD 40 RDS S/A FROM 100 METERS TO THE FRONT APPROX 8-10 VC SWEEPING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(S) 091630H ROSE MONT SEC. AT BT040626 RECD 35 RDS S/A AUTO FIRE AND 1 GRENADE THROWN AT SEC. WITHDRAWN UNDER COVER OF FIRE ASSUMED DEFENSE POSITION RETD 100 RDS S/A 10 RDS 45 CAL, DID NOT SEARCH AREA UU TO MISSION ASSIGNED.

(T) 091500H MOTHER HOOD AT BT035594 RECD 20 RDS S/A FROM HUT AND RECD 5 RDS 60MM FROM TREELINE TO LEFT FRONT FIRED 100 RDS S/A AND 2 LAWS SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(U) 091700H K CO 3/5 REACTION FORCE AT BT051594 CALLED OUT AS REACTION FORCE TO SWEEP AREA 040595 TO RT NR 1 RECD 5-10 RDS S/A RETD 100 RDS S/A 30 M-79 RDS SWEEP AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(V) 091930H K CO 3/5 REACTION FORCE AT BT042578 PROB. BY APPROX 3 VC RECD 3 RIFLE GRENADES AND RECD 100 RDS S/A RETD 150 RDS S/A ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.

(W) 091825H MOTHER HOOD AT BT035637 ONE VEHICLE WITH 5 PERSONNEL ON BOARD PROCEEDING NORTH ON HIGHWAY 1 AMBUSHED BY UNDETERMINED NUMBER OF VC RECD 150 RDS S/A RECD 1 USMC WIA. PULLED OFF THE ROAD. RETD 200 RDS S/A L CO FOLLOWED IN TRACE AND SWEEP AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

6. GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATION THIS DATE

7. RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1600H REPORT

GP-4

BT

TOD: 10/0235H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CON: 737/JGT  
10/0415H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1, 1-5, 3-5/JM  
S&C MSG PICK UP

FMAL PAGE OF THREE

SUPVR JGT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

091730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

00 0141  
DE 1167 31 4612  
ZNY 00000  
O R 101610Z NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DRAFTER: 8-3  
RELEASER: P. J. SALVATI

FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIFTH MARINES (REIN)  
INFO 2ND/1ST BN FIFTH MARINES  
2ND/3RD BN FIFTH MARINES  
2ND/3RD BN FIFTH MARINES

BY  
C O N F I D E N T I A L  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 100000H TO 102000H NOV 67.

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 = CO B OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEK. CHOP CO C TO 3/5 FOR PARTICIPATION IN "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION. CO, S A AND B (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR. 1 PLAT CO B PROVIDE ROUGH RIDER SECURITY.
- B. 3/5 = CO M AND 1 PLAT CO I OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEK. 1 PLAT CO B OPERATING WITH CAP B-3. CO L WITH CO C 1/5 AND CO M 3/1 CONDUCT "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION IN AO NR 1. IAW OF PLAN 1-67. CO I (-)

PAGE TWO 1167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

AND HAS CO CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS IN BN TAOR.

- C. 3/1 CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REPT, L SECURITY. CHOP CO M TO 3/5 FOR PARTICIPATION IN "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION. CO K (-) AND CO L CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND SECURITY FOR BRIDGES WITHIN BN TAOR.

- 4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: 3/5 TO CONDUCT "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION IN AO NR 1 COMMENCING 111000H FOR PERIOD APPROXIMATELY 3 DAYS. CO, S C AND L ESTABLISH CORDON THANH QUIT 3 WITH CO M ESTABLISHING BLOCKING POSITION WEST OF SONG VINH DIEN. ONE PLAT CO L SEARCH AND DESTROY NORTH TO SOUTH. APPROXIMATELY 8 PLUS 6 HOURS CO, S C AND M CHOP TO PARENT UNIT.

- 5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
  - A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
  - (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 091720H L CO 3/5 PLT SWEEP AT 033507 3 VC WALKED DOWN EAST BANK OF RIVER PTL WAS SET IN ON WEST SIDE OF RIVER. 1 STARTED ACROSS RIVER AND WALKED INTO PTL POSITION. HE STARTED TO PAN FROM PTL AND WAS SHOT. THE 2 OTHER VC WERE SHOT AND SEEN TO FALL. FIRED 25 RDS S/A DIDN'T SEARCH AREA BECAUSE OF RIVER.

PAGE ONE OF THREE  
101610Z

COPY OF 6 COPIES  
NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL  
H A S B E E N S E N T

30  
27

**CONFIDENTIAL**

UNIDENTIAL

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(E) 101300H K CO 3/3 (OPCON CO L) AT 235625 REC'D APPROX 120-152 RDS AUTO WINS FIRE WHILE CROSSING PADDY AREA FROM CONCEALED POSIT IN TREE LINE AT 235624. RET'D FIRE WITH 262 RDS M-60, 150 RDS M-16, 25 RDS M-79, 8 RDS 60MM MORTAR (4 HE AND 4 WP) MANUEVERED TO FLT TO POSIT FURTHER SOUTH IN AN ATTEMPT TO BLOCK ENEMY WITHDRAWAL ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.

(G) 101325H A CO 1/5 SQD CMB PTL AT 102624 SQD POINT MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP WHEN DETONATED, L SHAPE AMBUSH SPRUNG, FROM APPROX 30

METERS TO EAST REC'D 120-152 RDS S/A, SEMI/AUTO FIRE FROM APPROX 7-11 VC. RET'D 175-200 RDS S/A, 10 M-79 RDS, SENT REINFORCED UNIT TO POSITION OF ACTION AND CALLED IN MEDEVAC. FOLLOW UP SPOT TO BE SUBMITTED.

(D) 101325H "FOLLOW UP" A CO 1/5 REIN PLT AT 102624-105627 UNIT DISCOVERED IN VC AMB AREA A SERIES OF MINES PLANTED NORTH OF TRAIL. LENGTH 100 METERS, MINES CONSISTED OF 7 125MM RDS, 3 M-18 LOT NR 21 (CLAYMORES), 8 HOMEMADE MINES. ALL COMMAND DETONATED AND SPACED 10-15 METERS APART, WITH ONE INCH OF DIRT COVERING EACH. SAMPLES OF M-18 AND HOMEMADE MINES REMAINING ENEMY EXPLOSIVES DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(E) 100900H HQ FIFTH MARINES AT AT995675 HQ FIFTH MAR S-5 CHIEF WITH REGT, L INTERPRETER, ENROUTE TO DUONG SON (2) (H) AT 995675 WBS

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

STOPPED BY VN MALE FARMER, (AGE 40-45) AND DIRECTED TO A 125MM WP BOUND, FARMER HAD FOUND ORDNANCE JUST MINUTES BEFORE, WHILE WORKING IN HIS FIELD VIC AT996680 ENGRS CONTACTED AND RND BLOWN IN PLACE, NOT BOOBY TRAPPED, RETURNED TO HAMLET DURING AFTERNOON TO REWARD MAN 5000 VN. ALSO GAVE HIM MINE AND BOOBY TRAP REWARD LEAFLETS AND EXPLAINED REWARD SYSTEM. HE WAS PLEASED WITH REWARD AND VOLUNTERED TO BRING FUTURE DATA ON MINES AND BOOBY TRAPS OR VC ACTIVITY TO MARINES. HE ALSO SAID HE WOULD TELL HIS FRIENDS AND DISTRIBUTE THE LEAFLETS FOR US.

(F) 101325H M CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 293655 WHILE MOVING TO NIGHT PPT MARINE DETONATED MINE APPROX 45 LBS EXPLOSIVE ANTI TANK. CALLED IN MEDEVAC SET UP LZ SECURED SAME AS MED EVAC WAS TRYING TO LAND UNDER HVY ENEMY FIRE MAN DIED EVAC WAVED OFF. REQUESTED TANKS TO PICK UP KIA CALLED IN ARTY FIRE MISSION 48 RDS 125MM HE OES 1 SEC ONDARY EXPLOSION TANKS ARRIVED ENDED FIRE MISSION AND EVACED KIA. WILL SEARCH AREA FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED ON SEARCH.

(G) 102045H M CO 3/1 DEFENSIVE PERIM AT 225675 UNK NR OF VC TRIPPED 2 TRIP FLARES IN WIRE AROUND POSITION. FIRED 10 M-79 RDS, 12 RDS 125MM HE AND 60MM ILLUM AND 5 RDS 60MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH

PAGE TWO OF THREE

101610Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATIVE RESULTS

(99) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(10) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(10) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE-COORD	DIG	SIZE/TYPE	FIND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-120624	101305H	PLT REIN	NONE	18 MINES
QUANG NAM-995675	122900H	HQ 5TH MAR	NONE	NONE
QUANG NAM-293668	121800H	SQD CMB PEL	1 USMC KIA	NONE
QUANG NAM-068688	122255H	DET PERIM	NONE	NONE
QUANG NAM-095675	122245H	DET PERIM	NONE	NONE

EXIT BY  
US / VC

- US
- US
- US
- US
- US

COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

CONTACTS: 102035H CAP G-7 AT 065638 PF, S SPOTTED 2-3 VC WITH

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

M-79 APPROACHING PERIMETER. PF, S OPENED FIRE WITH 100 RDS .30 CAL BAR, FIRED 6 RDS M-79 AND CALLED IN 81MM FIRE MISSION 25 RDS HE. SEARCH IN PROGRESS FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

CP-4

BT

100: 11/0103H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CON: 860/JGT  
11/0219H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1, 1-5, 3-5/JM  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR JGT

FINAL PAGE OF THREE

101610Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

S-3	
S-3A	
ALO	
ABCDEF	
OpnOff	
AsstOpnOff	
ACDA	
S&I NCO	
Infantry CO	
FILE	

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: MAJOR F. J. SALVATI

O R 111730Z NOV67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARINE DIVISION  
 INFO 2BN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 2BN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 2BN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINE  
 BT

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 100001H TO 112400H NOV 67

- A. DIVO 3480.1A
1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
  2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
  3. PLANS SUMMARY:
    - A. 1/5-CO D OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX. CO C CONDUCT QUICK REACTION PACKAGE OPERATION COMMENCING 120850H NOV IAW. 5TH MARINES MSG 212630Z NOV67. CO S A AND B CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR.
    - B. 3/5-CO M AND 1 FLAT CO I OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX. 1 FLAT CO K OPERATING WITH CAP D-3. 1 FLAT CO K PROVIDING SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. CO S L, I (-) AND K (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS IN BN TAOR.

PAGE TWO K167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**

- C. 3/1-CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR NIGHT SECURITY. CO S M, L, AND K (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND SECURITY FOR BRIDGES WITHIN BN TAOR.
- 4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: 3RD BN, 5TH MARINES TERMINATED "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION IN AO E1 AT 111740H. 1ST BN, 5TH MARINES CO C CHOPPED TO PARENT UNIT AT 111350H. 3RD BN, 1ST MARINES CO M CHOPPED TO PARENT UNIT AT 111505H.
- 5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
  - B. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
    - (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:
      - (A) 110020H M 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 094677 MARINES OBSERVED APPROX 3 VC IN TREELINE BY UTILIZING THE STARLIGHT SCOPE, UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF THEY HAD WEAPONS. FIRED 55 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
      - (B) 112615H M 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 103664 OBSERVED MOVEMENT OF 5 VC AT 112652. CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION, OF 12 RDS 105 HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
      - (C) 112815H A 1/5 FLT COF AT 102624 SPOTTED 3 VC WITH WEAPONS MOVING RAPIDLY ALONG RIVER AT 103620. FIRED APPROX 300 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 RDS. THEN RECEIVED APPROX 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//COPY 5 OF SIX COPIES// //PAGE ONE OF FOUR//

111730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV67

30  
 21

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(D) 112910H M 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 095675 BLASTING CAP FROM CLAY-MORE MINE WENT OFF WHILE MARINES WAS BRING IT IN. NO EYE WITNESS AVAILABLE. WILL INVESTIGATE FURTHER TO DETERMINE HOW EXPLOSION OCCURED. 1 USMC WIA EVAC.

(E) 112845H M 3/1 CO S&D AT 059640 RECEIVED APPROX 80-90 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX 3 VC AT 058647. RETURNED APPROX 250 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 BAYONET, 1 GREEN STAR FLARE AND 7 EMPTY 7.62 CARTRIDGES.

(F) 111220H K 3/1 SD CMB AT 030656 SPOTTED VN MALE IN TREELINE OBSERVING PATROL. VN RAN WHEN MARINES SAW HIM. FIRED 1 RD AS WARNING SHOT AND CHALLENGED VN, BUT HE FAILED TO HALT. FIRED 2 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA CONF.

(G) 111030H K 3/5 SQD CMB AT 021584 SPOTTED 6 VC MOVING SOUTH AND RECEIVED 6 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 021586. RETURNED 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 8 M79 RDS. SAW 2 VC FALL. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 2 VC KIA PROB.

(H) 111330H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT 015620 FOUND 1 US ANTI PERSONNEL MINE IN HIGH GRASS (TY-DM 16-81 LOP-43-45-62). BLOWN IN PLACE.

(I) 112725H 3RD ANTRAC BN SQD CMB AT 082699 APPREHENDED VN DURING

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

ROUTINE ID CARD CHECK. MALE WAS WEARING WHITE P.J.'S. HAD NO ID CARD. SEARCHED HIM FINDING 4 RDS 7.62 AND 1 CIVILIAN RADIO. FORWARDED TO 3/1 BN S-2.

(J) 111515H C 1/5 AT 042632 S-2 SCOUT APPREHENDED VN MALE WHO STARTED CHANGING ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS. DETAINEE FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

(K) 111620H L 3/1 PLT CMB AT 057649 POINT MAN TRIPPED M26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE IN HEDGEROW. MEDEVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED FOR 1 USMC WIA.

(L) 111600H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT 017608 OBSERVED 4 GUERRILLAS AND 1 NVA AT 017605. NVA WAS WEARING KHAKI UNIFORM. ALL APPEARED TO HAVE WEAPONS. CALLED AND RECEIVED ARTILLERY MISSION OF 11 RDS 105 HE WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.

(M) 111640H H&S 3/5 FT (PLUS) SEC AT 003634 RECEIVED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 3 VC. RETURNED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(N) 111720H A HQ CO, 5TH MARINES VEHICLE AT 003633 WAS AMBUSHED BY 10-15 VC. VEHICLE WAS TAKEN UNDER INTENSIVE SMALL ARMS FIRE. VC TOOK 2 RIFLES AND 1 PISTOL. 2 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIA EVAC.

//PAGE TWO OF FOUR//

111730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV67

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(O) 112945H HQ CO, 5TH MARINES, PLT CMDR, 2ND AA FLT, 29TH CIVIL AFFAIRS TEAM OBSERVED 5-6 TELEPHONE POLES CUT BETWEEN 282583 TO 29-6582. POLES HAD BEEN CUT WITH A SAW AND WERE STILL STANDING, BUT THEY CAN BE PUSHED OVER AT WILL.

(P) 111932H L 3/5 AT 247632 RECEIVED 3 RDS SNIFER FIRE IN REAR OF COLUMN. RDS WERE NOT WELL AIMED. CONTINUED MOVEMENT IN ORDER TO RETURN TO CP ASAP. MISSION DID NOT ALLOW SEARCH OF AREA AND NO FIRE WAS RETURNED.

(Q) 112215H L 3/5 AT 239627 RECEIVED STRAY RD GRASING MARINE ON SHOULDER. CONTINUED MISSION. NO FIRE RETURNED.

(S) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(G) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS

PROVINCE/COORD	DTC	SIZE/TYPE	FND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-282699	112725H	SQD CBT	-	1 DETAINEE
QUANG NAM-242632	111515H	C 1/5	-	1 DETAINEE
QUANG NAM-257649	111622H	PLT CMB	1 USMC WIA EVAC	-
QUANG NAM-217628	111622H	SQD CMB	-	-
QUANG NAM-223633	111722H	HQ CO	2 USMC KIA 1 USMC WIA EVAC	-

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM-282583 112945H HQ CO

QUANG NAM-252623 11835H SQD SEC

QUANG NAM-247632 111932H CO S&D

QUANG NAM-239627 112215H CO S&D

QUANG NAM-244616 111935H CAP D-1

QUANG NAM-119571 111945H CAP D-6

QUANG NAM-182589 112215H CAP D-5

INIT US/VC

- US
- US
- US
- US
- US
- VC
- US
- US
- US
- UUS
- US
- US
- US

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//

111730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV67

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE SEVEN K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

## 6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

## A. CONTACTS:

(1) 111835H CAP D-2 AT 052623 RECEIVED APPROX 50 RDS SEMI-AUTO AND AUTO WEAPONS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 3-4 VC AT 049621. RETURNED APPROX 230 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 2 LAWS AND 5 M79 RDS. VC BROKE CONTACT, DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO MISSION.

(2) 111935H CAP D-1 AT 044615, COLVERT AT 044613 BLOWN BY VC. SPOTTED POSSIBLE VC MOVEMENT AT 044616. FIRED 600 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 RDS. CALLED AND RECEIVED 60MM MISSION, 12 RDS HE & 4 RDS ILLUM, AND 8 RDS 105 HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. SEARCHED AREA OF COLCERT. COLVERT IS UNPASSABLE. EXPLOSION DESTROYED COLVERT AND CRATERED ROAD (10, X20, X4, ). BRIDGE WAS BLOWN WITH NOT LESS THAN 199 LBS TNT.

(3) 111945H CAP D-6 AT 11957: RECEIVED 52-75 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 40 RDS M79, 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 GRENADES. CALLED 81MM ILLUM MISSION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

(4) 12012H CAP D-5 AT 192598 RECEIVED 5-12 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 1 LAW AND 35 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. CALLED AND RECEIVED 4 RDS 105HE

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

//FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//

GP-  
BT

OD:120425H/NOV67/DIV/CCN:956/BL3  
 OD:120515H/NOV67/BN TT/1-5,3-5,3-1/SLS  
 SAC MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR \_\_\_ BRS

111730Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV67

*// HAS BEEN SENT //***CONFIDENTIAL**

CG 0111, 9029, MG07, 6Y2A

121630Z

07 0000

07 121630Z NOV 67

FM FIFTH MARINES

TO CG FIRST MAR DIV

INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES

ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES

ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

BT

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FM 120001H TO 122400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 2/5 CO D OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. CO C CONDUCTED QUICK REACTION PACKAGE IAW 5TH MARINES MSG 310530Z, NOV 67. BN CDR. ALOFT IN VR INITIATED OPERATION IN AREA OF SUSPECTED VC HARBORING SITE. REACTION FORCE HELIFTED FROM LZ411 TO OPERATION VIC COORD 072628 IN APPROX TEN MINUTES. AREA WAS SWEEPED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CO, S A AND CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR WATERWAY CONTROL AND INTERDICTION WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5 CO M AND 1 PLATOON CO L OPCON 2/5 FOR OPN ESSEX. 1 PLATOON

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

CO K OPERATING WITH CAP D-3. 1 PLATOON CO X PROVIDING SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCTED AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLETED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND SECURITY FOR BRIDGES WITHIN BN TAOR.

C. 3/1 CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGT L SECURITY. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCTED AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND SECURITY FOR BRIDGES WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: OPERATION TATTOO 120745H AO PROVIDING SURVEILLANCE OF WATERWAYS WITHIN 1ST BN 5TH MAR TAOR IAW 5TH MAR OP ORDER 4-67 OBSERVED TRAFFIC ON SONG CAU DAI, VIC COORD BT 17-8548. FIRE MISSION FROM DELTA BATTERY 2ND BN 11TH MARINES RESULTED IN TWO BOATS DESTROYED AND 1 DAMAGED.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS

B. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS

(A) 121230H CO B 1/5 PLT RTL AT BT 153612 PTL APPREHENDED 2 MALES VN 33-42 YRS OLD BOTH HAD ID CARD ONLY 1 VALID WEARING PURPLE TROUSERS WHITE SHIRT BLUE TROUSERS WITH SHIRT. SUSPECTS QUESTION BY KIT CARSON TEAM VN WERE SUSPICIOUS AND FORWARDED TO S-2 FOR

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

CONFIDENTIAL

121630Z

NOV67

//COPY 5 OF EIGHT COPIES//

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

(B) 112116H HQ 4/11 AT BT 108583 POST 19 MANED BY LIMA BATTERY PERSONNEL HEARD MOVEMENT AROUND BARBED WIRE FENCE AND GATE FIRED 2 RDS M-14 AT SHADOW WHICH APPEARED TO BE FLEEING FROM GATE. CHECKED OUT AREA AT 1ST LIGHT NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 121236H CO B 1/5 FLT AT BT 177581 ARTY FC AT ABOVE COORD WAS DESTROYED BN COMMAND DETONATED 500 LBS BOMB. DISPATCHED REACTION FORCE FROM 1/5 CP ARRIVED APPROX 20 MIN AFTER EXPLOSION RECD 20 RDS S/A AND AUTO WPNS FIRE RETD 175 RDS S/A 200 RDS M-60 2 RDS OF M-79 RDS CHECKED OUT AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS SET UP PERIMETER AROUND PC CALLED FOR AND RECD MED EVAC.

(D) 021426H CO L 3/1 AT BT 052644 FLT SPOTTED 2 VC. 1 VC DROPPED CARBELT INTO WELL OTHER VC MAN WEARING BLK SHIRT AND KAKHI TROUSERS FIRED 20 RDS S/A 3M-79 RDS AND PROSUIDE SEARCHED AREA FINDING 1 VN MALE WHO HAD DROPPED GEAR INTO WELL.

(E) 121615H CO L 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT 056644 WHILE SEARCHING HUT

FOUND 20 RDS S/A AND 3M-16 RDS IN BETWEEN SOME BRICKS 1 FAIR KAKHI TROUSERS AND BLOOD STAINS OUT SIDE OF HOUSE. FWD'D TO BN S-2

(F) 121815H L CO 3/1 FLT CMB AT BT 061642 WHILE MOVING INTO NEW PFB SIGHT OBS 6 VC RUNNING IN N.E. DIRECTION. 2 WERE IN

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

OPEN WITH WPNS 1 WAS WEARING BLK CLOTHING AND THE OTHER ONE WAS WEARING GREEN. DID NOT CALL IN FIRE MISSION BECAUSE OF FRIENDLY TROOPS FIRED 15 RDS S/A SENT REACTION SQD AFTER THEM AND DID NOT MAKE CONTACT.

(G) 122125H K CO 3/1 FLT SEC AT BT 041650 SPOTTED SMALL BOAT ON RIVER NUMBER OF PEOPLE IN BOAT UNKN BOAT WAS NEAR BANK IN TREE LINE. FIRED 15 RDS S/A AND 12 RDS 60 MM HE BOAT WAS DESTROYED AND NO BODIES WERE FOUND.

(H) 122116H CAP D-6 AT BT 121573 LF WAS AMBUSHED BY APPROX VC RECD 60 RDS S/A 1 GERNADE. RETD FIRE 300 RDS S/A 7M-26 GERNADES SENT OUT REACTION SQD AND CALLED IN ARTY ILLUM. SEARCHED AREA FOUND BLOOD TRAILS AND DRAG MARKS SPOTTED VC AGAIN PROSUIDE TOWARDS TREE-LINE LOST CONTACT.

6. GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE

7. RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

8. SMALL UNIT CONTACTS

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-052644	121426H	SQD CMB	NONE	1 MALE POW
QUANG NAM-056644	121615H	FLT S&D	NONE	NONE
QUANG NAM-061642	121815H	FLT CMB	NONE	NONE

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//  
NOV67

121630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K667 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM-932648 122125H PLT SEC

NONE

NONE

INIT US/VC

US

US

US

US

9. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS

A. CONTACTS

(1) 122110H CAF D-6 AT BT 121573 LP WAS AMBUSHED BY APPROX  
5 VC RECD 60 RDS S/A AND 1 GEMNADE. RETD FIRE 500 RDS S/A 7M-26  
GEMNADES SENT OUT REACTION SQD CALLED IN ILLUM. SEARCHED AREA FOUND  
BLOOD TRAIL AND DRAG MARKS 2 PROB VC KIA.

GP-2

BT

TO: 130250H/NOV67/DIV/CCN:1035/LS

SUPVR \_\_\_ BRS

TO: 130325H/NOV67/BN TT/3-5,3-1/SLS

S&C MSG PICK-UP 2,3,4,5,6

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

1-4 MSG PICK-UP 7,8

121634Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV67

//HAS BEEN SENT//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O P 131525Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
RELEASER: MAJOR SALVATI

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

30  
28

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 132000H TO 132400H NOV 67.

(A) DEVO 0400.1A

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 2/5 CO D OPCON 2/5 OPN SSEX. CO A, CO B AND CO C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF INTERIORS WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5 CO M AND 1 PLAT CO I OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEXO. 1 PLAT CO L SECURITY FOR SA BONG BRIDGE. 1 OPLAT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO I (-), CO K (-), AND CO L (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITH IN BN TAOR.

C. 3/1 CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGT, L SECURITY. CO K (-), CO L AND CO M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS

PAGE TWO 13167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

1. INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 132645H A CO 1/5 PLT CMB PTL AT 121627 REC, D 15-20 RDS S/A FIRE FROM 1 UNOBS VC AT ABOVE COORD. RT, D 75-100 RDS S/A. 3 RDS M-79 VC BROKE CONTACT TO SOUTHWEST. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 TUSK VIA EVACD BY ANTRAC.

(B) 132800H L CO 7/1 PLT S&D AT 062645 & 055645 FND M-26 FOOT TRAP WITH TRIP WIRE AT FIRST COORD. (1X2X1 FT). FND PUNJI PIT WITH TRIP WIRE CONNECTED TO 2 CHICOM GRENS (3X3X5 FT) AT SECOND COORD. DESTROYED EACH WITH 2 1/2 LBS TNT.

(C) 131225H L CO 7/1 PLT S&D AT 058652 REC, D 3 RDS CARBINE FIRE FM EAST AT COORD 061652. PURSUED ENEMY AND FND 2 FOOT TRAPS. 1 HAD TRIP WIRE CONNECTED TO M-26 GREN. THE OTHER HAD TRIP WIRE CONNECTED TO A CHICOM GREN. DESTROYED EACH WITH 1 1/2 LBS C-4. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 131525H L CO 3/1 SQD CMB AT 065655 POINT MAN WALKING

//COPY OF SIX CO PYS//

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

131635Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV67

5 OF 6 COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

DOWN TRAIL FELL INTO PUNJI PIT RIGGED WITH PRESSURE TYPE DETONATORS M-26 GRENADE. CALLED IN EMERGENCY MEDEVAC COMPLETED AT 131214H.

(E) C CO 1/5 PLT CMB PTL AT 279612 PTL REC'D 3 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM ONOBS EST 1 VC WHO BROKE CONTACT TO THE SOUTH WEST. DISPATCHED FIRE TEAM TO SEARCH AREA, SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 131400H FOLLOW UP TO C CO 1/5 PLT CMB PTL AT 279612 APPREHENDED 3 VN MALES AT 279612 WHEN THEY RAN FROM PTL. FORWARDED 3 DETAINEES TO 13 YTT FOR FURTHER INTERROGATION AND DISPOSITION.

(G) 114000H A CO 1/5 PLT S&D AT 121632 REC'D 50 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM 12 VC AT 121631 RET'D 5 60MM MORTAR RND, 120-150 RND S/A 120 RDS MG, 3 M-79 RND ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(H) 131530H 3/5 FOR 1ST ENGRS AT 226633 WHILE CLEARING GROUND FOR FIELDS OF FIRE IN AREA OF 226633, 1 TRACKED BULDOZER CAVER IN A BELOW-GROUND LEVEL CAVE. BULDOZER FELL IN SAME. CAVE SUPPORTED WITH HEAVY TIMBERS AND OTHER CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL CONSIDERABLE DIGGING REQUIRED TO COMPLETELY EXAMINE CAVE. INITIAL INSPECTION INDICATED CAVE NOT LESS THAN 8X8X6 FT DEEP. CAVE AREA TO BE COVERED BY OBSERVATION TONIGHT AND WHOLE AREA EXAMINED IN DETAIL STARTING EARLY 14 NOV. NOTE: NO VN CIV LIV IN AREA.

PAGE FOUR R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(I) 131745H A CO 1/5 PLT S&D AT 121623 PLT REC'D APPROX 175 RDS S/A AND AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM EST 20 VC IN TREELINE AT 121621 WOUNDING 1 USMC EVAC. ENEMY MAINTAINED POSITIONS AND FIRED ON MEDEVAC CHOPPER. PTL RET'D FIRE WITH 200 RDS S/A, 100 RDS MG, 10 RDS 81MM MORTAR RND, 12 M-79 RDS AND 21 RDS 105MM HE. COMPLETED EVAC SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. WILL SEND PTL IN AREA TONIGHT FURTHER SEARCH OF AREA TO B CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.

(J) 132000H B CO 1/5 PLT S&D AT 135599 OBS MAN RUNNING TOWARD POSIT FROM SOUTH. HOLTED SAME AND APPREHENDED HIM WHEN HE INDICATED HE HAD BEEN SHOT AT. MAN HAD ID CARD AND WAS 53 YRS OLD. HAD YELLOW SQUARE IN LEFT HAND CORNER. DETAINEE HAD DOCUMENTS AND 2, 200 PIAS-TERS FUDED TO 1/5 S-2 FOR DISPOSITION.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1600 TELECON.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-279612	131400H	PLT	CMB	NONE	3 DETAINEES
QUANG NAM-121632	131400H	PLT	S&D	NONE	NONE
QUANG NAM-226633	131530H	ENGRS		NONE	1 CAVE
QUANG NAM-121623	131745H	PLT	S&D	1 WIA	NONE

131635H/

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//  
NOV67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
CUANG NAM-13599 132000 H PLT S&D NONE  
INIT BY RUS/VC

1 DETAINEE

US  
US  
US  
US  
US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

- A. CONTACTS: NONE,
- B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE

GP-A  
ST

TOB: 14:330Z/NOV67/DIV/CCN:1146/DLS  
TOD: 14:440Z/NOV67/BN TT/1-5,3-5,3-1/SLS  
S&C MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR\_\_BRS

131635Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

00 DXIU, SQXS, KGC GYZA  
 DE K167 3181630  
 ZNY CCCCC  
 O P 141630Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

CONFIDENTIAL

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: R. J. SALVATI

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FM 140001H TO 142400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3452.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5- CO D OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX. 1 PLAT CO B PROVIDE SECURITY FOR ROUGH RIDER. CO, S A, B (-), AND C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5- CO M AND 1 PLAT CO I OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX. 1 PLAT CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLAT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3 CO, S I (-), K (-), AND L (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.

C. 3/1- CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

REGTL SECURITY. CO K (-), CO L AND CO M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

1. INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) LATE ENTRY: 132245H K 3/5 SQD SEC RECIEVED 1 GRENADE FROM 1 ENEMY AT 215639. RETURNED 25 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT MAN WHO FLED. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

(B) 140015H M 3/1 SQD SEC AT 096676 RECEIVED 10-15 RDS AUTO WEAPONS FIRE FROM 2-3 VC APPROX 50 METERS AWAY. RETURNED 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 18 RDS 105HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MEDEVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED FOR 1 USMC WIA.

(C) 140932H M 3/1 SQD CMB AT 088658 FOUND 1 155 HE RIGGED AS A PRESSURE DETONATED MINE IN ANTRAC TRAIL. DESTROYED 155 RD WITH 5 LBS C-4.

(D) 141042H A 1/5 PLT S&D FOUND 2 M18 CLAYMORE MINES SET ALONG SIDE OF TRAIL. EACH HAD 100 METERS OF COMM WIRE ATTACHED. MINES TAKEN BACK TO COMBAT BASE TO CHECK LOT NUMBERS.

(E) 141500H I 3/5 PLT CMB AT 025615 RECIEVED APPROX 200 RDS

//COPY// OF SIX//  
 141630Z

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

AUTO AND SEMI AUTO WEAPONS FIRE FROM 024613. ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 7 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 141132H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 054646 WHILE CHECKING OUT BOMB SHELTER (8 1/2 X 8 X 2), FOUND CONCEALED ENTRANCE. DESTROYED WITH 1 1/2 LBS C4 SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(G) 141542H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 055643 FOUND 3 FIELD BAMBOO CONTAINERS WITH ROLLED PAPERS INSIDE HID IN A CEMENT CROCK. FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

(H) 141342H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 056643 FOUND GATE RIGGED WITH A CHICOM GRENADE TIED 3, OFF GROUND AND TRIP WITH TIED TO A TREE FROM GRENADE. DESTROYED WITH 1 LB C4.

(I) 141722H H&S 3/5 SQD SEC AT 023631 FOUND 3 TOMATO CAN TYPE MINES WITH APPROX 70 METERS OF WIRE LEADING AWAY. MINES LAYING IN BRUSH. LEFT MINES IN PLACE. AMBUSH SET UP TO KEEP MINES UNDER SURVEILLANCE.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1600H SITREP.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-023615	141522H	SQD	SEC	-	-

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM-054646 141132H PLT S&D -

QUANG NAM-055643 141542H PLT S&D -

QUANG NAM-056643 141342H PLT S&D -

QUANG NAM-023631 141722H SQD SEC -

QUANG NAM-055598 141932H SQD SEC -

2 DETAINEES

INIT BY US VC

- US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) LATE ENTRY: 131722H CAP D-2 AT 053695 PF WAS WALKING NORTH ON ROUTE 1 RECEIVED 20-30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX 6 VC. PATROL IN AREA RECEIVED 20-30 RDS SMALL ARMS. RETURNED 400 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 1 PF KIA AND 1 PF WIA. 1 CARBINE ( UNKN SER NO) LOST.

(2) 141932H CAP D-2 SQD CMB AT 055598 POINT SPOTTED 2 INDIVS MOVING SLOWLY OUT OF TREELINE IN A SNEAKY MANNER. APPROX 25 METERS

141630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//

NOV 67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 IN LEFT FRONT OF PATROL. CHALLENGED INDIVS, BUT THEY FAILED TO HALT.  
 FIRED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 RIFLE GRENADES. SEARCHED AREA AND  
 FOUND 2 VN WIA, MALE AGE APPROX 12 AND FEMALE AGE APPROX 13. MEDEVAC  
 CALLED AND COMPLETED AT 142030H.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

BT

TOD:150230H/NOV67/DIV/CGN:1231/DLS  
 TOD:150326H/NOV67/BN TT/1-5,3-5,3-1/S;S  
 SAC M8G PICK-UP

SUPVR \_\_\_ BRS

141630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

// HAS BEEN SENT //

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OO BXIU, 08X5, KG 01ZYA

DE R167 3181630

ZNY CCCCC

O P 141630Z NOV 67

FM FIFTH MARINES

TO CG FIRST MARDIV

INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES

ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES

ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

BT

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FM 140001H TO 142400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3450.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5- CO D OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX, 1 PLAT CO B PROVIDE SECURITY FOR ROUGH RIDER, CO S A, B (-), AND C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5- CO M AND 1 PLAT CO I OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX, 1 PLAT CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE, 1 PLAT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3 CO S I (-), K (-), AND L (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.

C. 3/1- CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES, 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR

PAGE TWO R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

REGTL SECURITY, CO K (-), CO L AND CO M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

1. INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) LATE ENTRY: 132245H K 3/5 SQD SEC RECEIVED 1 GRENADE FROM 1 ENEMY AT 215639. RETURNED 25 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT MAN WHO FLED. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

(B) 140015H M 3/1 SQD SEC AT 096676 RECEIVED 10-15 RDS AUTO WEAPONS FIRE FROM 2-3 VC APPROX 50 METERS AWAY. RETURNED 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 18 RDS 105HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MEDEVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED FOR 1 USMC WIA.

(C) 140930H M 3/1 SQD CMB AT 288658 FOUND 1 155 HE RIGGED AS A PRESSURE DETONATED MINE IN ANTRAC TRAIL. DESTROYED 155 RD WITH 5 LBS C-4.

(D) 141042H A 1/5 PLT S&D FOUND 2 M18 CLAYMORE MINES SET ALONG SIDE OF TRAIL. EACH HAD 100 METERS OF COMM WIRE ATTACHED. MINES TAKEN BACK TO COMBAT BASE TO CHECK LOT NUMBERS.

(E) 141500H I 3/5 PLT CMB AT 225615 RECEIVED APPROX 200 RDS

//COPY 6 OF SIX//  
141630Z

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

PAGE THREE K167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L** **CONFIDENTIAL**  
 AUTO AND SEMI AUTO WEAPONS FIRE FROM 024613. RETURNED APPROX 300 RDS  
 SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 7 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.  
 (F) 141132H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 054646 WHILE CHECKING OUT BOMB  
 SHELTER (S 1/2, X8, X2), FOUND CONCEALED ENTRANCE. DESTROYED WITH 1 1/2  
 LBS C4 SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.  
 (G) 141542H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 055643 FOUND 3 FIELD BAMBOO CON-  
 TAINERS WITH ROLLED PAPERS INSIDE HID IN A CEMENT CROCK. FORWARDED  
 TO BN S-2.  
 (H) 141342H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 056643 FOUND GATE RIGGED WITH A  
 CHICOM GRENADE TIED 3, OFF GROUND AND TRIP WITH TIED TO A TREE FROM  
 GRENADE. DESTROYED WITH 1 LB C4.  
 (I) 141722H HAS 3/5 SQD SEC AT 003631 FOUND 3 TOMATO CAN TYPE  
 MINES WITH APPROX 70 METERS OF WIRE LEADING AWAY. MINES LAYING IN  
 BRUSH. LEFT MINES IN PLACE. AMBUSH SET UP TO KEEP MINES UNDER SUR-  
 VEILLANCE.

- (6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.
- (7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1620H SITREP.
- (8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES
QUANG NAM-025615	141522H	SQD	SEC	-	-

PAGE FOUR K167 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**

QUANG NAM-054646	141132H	PLT	S&D	-	-
QUANG NAM-055643	141542H	PLT	S&D	-	-
QUANG NAM-056643	141342H	PLT	S&D	-	-
QUANG NAM-003631	141722H	SQD	SEC	-	-
QUANG NAM-055598	141930H	SQD	SEC	-	2 DETAINEES

INIT BY US VC  
 US  
 US  
 US  
 US  
 US  
 US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:  
 A. CONTACTS:

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(1) LATE ENTRY: 131722H CAP D-2 AT 053695 PF WAS WALKING NORTH  
 ON ROUTE 1 RECEIVED 20-30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX 6 VC. PATROL  
 IN AREA RECEIVED 20-30 RDS SMALL ARMS. RETURNED 400 RDS SMALL ARMS  
 FIRE 1 PF KIA AND 1 PF WIA. 1 CARBINE (UNKN SER NO) LOST.  
 (2) 141932H CAP D-2 SQD CMB AT 055598 POINT SPOTTED 2 INDIVS  
 MOVING SLOWLY OUT OF TREELINE IN A SNEAKY MANNER. APPROX 25 METERS

141630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//  
 NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
IN LEFT FRONT OF PATROL. CHALLENGED INDIVS, BUT THEY FAILED TO HALT.  
FIRED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 RIFLE GRENADES. SEARCHED AREA AND  
FOUND 2 VN WIA, MALE AGE APPROX 12 AND FEMALE AGE APPROX 13. MEDEVAC  
CALLED AND COMPLETED AT 142030H.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

BT

TOD:150230H/NOV67/DIV/CGN:1231/DLS  
TOD:150326H/NOV67/BN TT/1-5,3-5,3-1/S;S  
SAC MSG PICK-UP

SUPVR \_\_\_BRS

141630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

*// HAS BEEN SENT //*

**CONFIDENTIAL**

0 R 151700Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: LTCOL CHEATHAM

**CONFIDENTIAL**

*30  
JR*

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 152001H TO 152400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3452.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/3 CO D OPCON 2/3 OPN ESSEX; FLT CO B PROVIDE SECURITY FOR ROUGH RIDER. CO, S A, B(-) AND C CONDUCTED AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAY WITH IN BN TAOR.

B. 3/3 CO M AND 1 PLATOON CO I OPCON 2/3 FOR OPN ESSEX. 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR MA DONS BRIGADE. 1 PLATOON CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP B-3. CO, S I(-), K(-) AND L(-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.

PAGE TWO 151700Z **CONFIDENTIAL**

C. 3/1 CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REST, L SECURITY. 1 PLATOON CO B SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. CO M AND 1 PLATOON CO L IN CONJUNCTION WITH 1 ARVN CO CONDUCTED S&D OPERATION IN LEPROSARIAN (GRIDS 9906, 1066). THE FAILURE TO MAKE SIGNIFICANT FIND IN AREA, WITH EXCEPTION OF NUMEROUS MINES AND BOOBY TRAPS, WAS DUE TO EITHER FAULTY INTELLIGENCE, OR COMPROMISED OF OPERATION. IT IS OPINION OF THIS COMMAND THAT THE LATTER WAS THE CASE, THIS COMMAND INTENDS TO OPERATE UNILATERALLY IN THIS AREA IN THE NEAR FUTURE. CO L (-) AND CO M(-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

D. SPECIAL OPNS SUMMARY: NONE

E. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS

1. INFANTRY BATTALIONS

(A) 150000H WAS 3/3 ROAD SWEEP AT BT015629 FOUND 1 105MM RP, AND APPROX. 15 LBS. EXPLOSIVES IN A CAN 30 METERS OFF THE ROAD NO BOOBY TRAP DEVICE. BOTH BLOWN IN PLACE.

(B) 150000H CO L 3/3 S&D CAP AT 170375<sup>6</sup> @ JVC APPROACHED POSITION FROM PADDYS TO NORTH. AMBUSH CONSISTED OF 8 USMC FROM CO L AND 1

COPY 5 OF SIX COPIES

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

51700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 USMC FROM CAP D-3. OPENED FIRE 20 RDS. S/A KILLING 2 VC SAW OTHER VC  
 FALL AS HE FLED. WHEN VC WERE WITH IN 20 METERS EN RET, D 10-20 RDS.  
 S/A FROM THE NORTH (237580) RET, D 5-60MM RDS OF (HE) RET, D TO CAP D-3  
 UNABLE TO CAPTURE WPNS DUE TO SUSPECTED LARGER EN FORCE TO NORTH.

(C) 150945H CO M 3/1 CO S&D AT BT097667 FOUND 2 81MM ROUNDS (HE)  
 RIGGED AS MINES WITH TRIP WIRE APPROX. 20 METERS APART. DESTROYED IN  
 PLACE WITH 2 LBS OF C-4.

(D) 150940H CO M 3/1 CO S&D AT BT094665 FOUND ANTI PERSONNEL MINE  
 MADE FROM 81MM RD. RIGGED WITH PRESSURE DETONATOR. DESTROYED IN PLACE  
 WITH 1 LB. C-4.

(E) 151245H CO M 3/1 CO S&D AT BT104654 FOUND 105MM ROUND RIGGED  
 WITH WIRE FOR ELECTRICAL DETONATION. DESTROYED WITH 1 LB. TNT.

(F) 151215H CO I 3/3 S&D S&D AT BT994608 FOUND 2 BOOBY TRAPPED  
 M-26 GRENADES WITH 2-3 FT TRIP WIRE ATTACHED AND ELEVATED 3" OFF THE  
 GROUND. 1 ON BRIDGE AND 2 APPROX. 4FT AWAY. BLOWN IN PLACE.

(G) 150940H CAP D-3 AT BT170580 PTL GOING TO NOI AN REC, D APPROX.  
 35 RDS. S/A. RET, D APPROX 30 RDS S/A SENT REACTION FORCE TO ABOVE  
 COORD. RECD AND REC, D 1 W/ AND 4 (HE) 100RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH  
 NEGATIVE RESULTS.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(H) 151240H CO M 3/1 PLT TEL BASE AT BT097664 FOUND 2 ILLUM AND 1  
 (HE) 81MM DUDS STACKED IN A PILE. DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 2 1/2 LBS.  
 C-4.

(I) 151300H CO L 3/1 PLT TEL BASE AT BT097664 WHILE SETTING IN  
 POSITION FOUND 1 PUNJI PIT RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE TO M-26 GRENADE DES-  
 TROYED IN PLACE WITH 2 1/2 LBS C-4.

(J) 151410H CO I 3/3 S&D S&D AT BT995622 FOUND CAVE 4X6X3 FT CAP-  
 ABLE OF HOLDING 3-4 PEOPLE FOUND BOX MINE 50 METERS FROM CAVE ON MOUND  
 IN RICE PADDY. MINE CONTAINED APPROX 100 LBS FLAKED TNT WITH PRES-  
 SURE DETONATED. CAVE AND MINE BLOWN BY ENGRS.

(K) 151440H CAP D-2 AT BT048999 ARVN TRUCK MOVING NORTH ROUTE

ILLUM APPROX 10 RDS S/A 1000 1 VC 1 PTL ON TRUCK WAS HIT IN CHEST  
 PENETRATING BOTH LUNGS. WAS BROUGHT TO CAP D-2 POSITION. EMER, MED EVAC  
 CALLED PF DIED MED EVAC CANCELLED.

(L) 151500H CO M 3/1 PLT S&D AT BT080697 FOUND PIT IN CENTER OF  
 TRAIL WITH 61MM (HE) ROUND RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED IN PLACE  
 WITH 2 1/2 LBS. C-4.

(M) 151500H CO M 3/1 PLT S&D AT BT093662 FOUND 1 M49 FLARE ON  
 TRAIL WITH WIRE ATTACHED BUT COULD NOT TELL IF IT WAS RIGGED AS MINE.  
 DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 1 LB TNT.

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//  
 NOV 67

61700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(N) 151700 MOTHER HOOD 2A AT BT044625 PTL MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL  
 REC'D APPROX 5RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 1 UNOBS VC. RET'D 10 RDS S/A VC  
 BROKE CONTACT SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

6. GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

7. RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1600H SITREP

8. SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/ COORD	DTG	SIZE TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT US VC
QUANG NAM- 097664	151300H	PLT TPL BASE	NONE	NONE	US
QUANG NAM- 097664	151240H	PLT PTL BASE	NONE	NON	US
QUANG NAM- 104654	151045H	CO S&D	NONE	NONE	US
QUANG NAM- 094665	150940H	CO S&D	NONE	NONE	US
QUANG NAM- 097667	150945H	CO S&D	NONE	NONE	US
QUANG NAM- 044605	151700H	MOTHER HOOD 2A	NONE	NONE	US

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 151700 H MOTHER HOOD 2A AT BT044625 PTL MOVING TO THE SOUTH  
 ON TRAIL REC'D 9 RDS S/A FROM 1 UNOBS VC. RET'D 10 RDS S/A AND  
 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

CP-4

BT

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//  
SUPFR\_\_\_\_ERS

TOD:160345H/NOV67/DIV/CCN:1345/DLS  
 TOD:160409H/NOV67/BN TT/1-5/3-5/3-1/SLS  
 S&C MSG PICK-UP

151700Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

NOV67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 161820Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG, FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: LTCOL CHEATHAM

**CONFIDENTIAL**

C O N F I D E N T I A L SECTION ONE OF TWO  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITRP FM 162201H TO 162400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5-CO D OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX. CO, S A, B, AND C CONDUCT AGRES-  
 SIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAY  
 WITHIN BN TAOR.

E. 2/5-CO M AND 1 PLAT CO I OPCON 2/5 OPN ESSEX. 1 PLAT CO L SE-  
 CURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLAT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION  
 WITH CAP D-3. CO, S I (-), K (-), AND L (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PAT-  
 ROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.

I. 3/1-CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

FOR REGTL CURITY. 1 PLAT CO K SCURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDG. CO L CON-  
 DUCT QUICK REACTION PACKAGE IAW FIFTH MARINES MSG 012630Z. CO, S M AND  
 K (-) CONDUCT AGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD  
 SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NON.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

1. INFANTRY BATTALIONS;

(A) 162630H L 3/5 SQD CMB AT 247614 SNT PATROL TO CHECK OUT  
 AREA OF LAST NIGHTS ACTIVITIS. REFERENCE SPOT REPORT 151940H.  
 FOUND 1 DEAD VC MALE, AGE 46, WITH TWO ID CARDS.

(B) 162945H L 3/5 SQD CMB AT 989638 FOUND 1 60MM HE DUD WHIL  
 SWEEPING VILLE. DESTROYED IN PLACE BY ENGINEERS.

(C) 162620H HAS AMTRAC BN SQD CMB AT 068702 OBSD MAN MOVING  
 AROUND AT NIGHT. MAN WAS WEARING LIGHT COLORED PJS AND WHITE HAT.  
 APPREHENDED MALE, WITH ID CARD, AG 50. WILL FORWARD TO ITT.

(D) 161330H N 3/1 PLT SEC AT 098657 FOUND 1 CAN FILLED WITH  
 UNKNOWN TYPE EXPLOSIVES. CAN WAS PLOWED UP BY AMTRAC. NO TRIP WIR  
 OR SIMILAR DVICE FOUND. DESTROYED WITH 1/4 LB C4.

PAGE ONE OF FOUR  
 161620Z

COPY 5 OF 6 COPIES  
 NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL  
 HAS BEEN SENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

30  
 21

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(E) 161315H M 3/1 PLT SEC AT 098657 VN MAL CAME OUT OF TREE-LIN 50 METERS AWAY FROM PATROL, SAW PATROL AND STARTED TO RUN. PERSUADED VN AND OVER TOOK HIM. FORWARD 1 DETAINEE WITH ID CARD TO BN

(F) 161400H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 055640 1 USMC MOVED INSIDE EMPTY HUT, STARTED TO SEARCH HUT AND STEPPED ON BOX TYPE PRESSURE DETONATED MINE. MINE MADE HOLE 3, X3, X, 3 CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC WIA.

(G) 161440H H&S 3/5 SQD SEC AT 003631 RECEIVED APPROX 100 RDS AUTO FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 VC AT 003627. RETURNED APPROX 250 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 4 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(H) 161200H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 050645 FOUND 1 CHICOM GRENADE ON FENCE POST NEAR GATE WITH TRIP WIRE FROM GRENADE TO GATE. ALSO FOUND 1 FOOT TRAP 12"X10"X11" ON TRAIL, COVERED WITH MAT AND LEAVES. HAD 1 METAL SPIKE WITH BOX MINE APPROX 2 LB. DESTROYED BOTH WITH 2 1/2 LBS C4.

(I) 161515H L 3/5 AT 023580 RECEIVED 20 RDS SEMI AUTO WEAPONS FIRE FROM 2 VC AT 023581. RETURNED 70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND SAW 1 VC FALL. NEMY BROKE CONTACT. 1 VC KIA PROB.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(J) 161730H K 3/5 CO S&D AT 040624 1 MIGHTY MITE WITH TAC MARKINGS BELIEVED TO BN HQ BN, 1ST MAR DIV MOVING NORTH ON ROUTE 1 RECEIVED APPROX 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM SNIPER AT 039624. RETURNED APPROX 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 7 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. VEHICLE CONTINUED NORTH WITH 2 USMC WIA (MINOR).

(K) 161650H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT 024616 FOUND 1 CAVE 3, X2, X6. CAVE DESTROYED BY ENGINEERS.

(L) 161620H B 1/5 PLT (-) CMB AT 085584 ARTILLARY RESUPPLY TRUCK DESTROYED BY COMMAND DETONATED MINE. PATROL HAD JUST PASSED AREA AND THEN RETURNED JUST AS ARVN UNIT ARRIVED. RECEIVED 60-70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 6-7 VC. MINE WAS OF 250-300 POUND TYPE LEAVING CRATER 12, WIDE AND 4, DEEP. RETURNED 220 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 2 LAWS AND 3 M79 RDS. 2 VC WERE SEEN TO FALL WHEN HIT BY MG FIRE. ARVN FOUND 200 METERS COMM WIRE LEADING TO ROAD FROM HUT. AREA WILL BE SEARCHED THOROUGHLY IN MORNING. 1 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIA (MINOR). 2 VC KIA PROB.

(M) 161700H K 3/5 AT 040624 USMC JEEP TRAVELING NORTH ON HIGH-

WAY 1 RECEIVED AUTO SMALL WEAPONS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 VC AT 09624. RETURNED SMALL ARMS FIRE AND M79 FIRE. JEEP KEPT MOVING NORTH SWEEPED AREA AND FOUND A LIST OF NAMES PRINTED ON THE DECK OF HUT.

PAGE TWO OF FOUR  
161800Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

2ND MAMESON LIST WAS IDENTIFIED AS A MEMBER OF CAP D-1 WHO WAS REPORTEDLY KILLED A COUPLE OF DAYS AGO, THEREFOR SUSPECT THIS LIST TO BE A DEATH LIST.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1600H SITRP.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/ COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND	LOSSS	EN	LOSSES	INIT BY
								US VC
QUANG NAM- 098657	161330H	PLT	SEC	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 098657	161315H	PLT	SEC	-	-	1	DETAINED	US
QUANG NAM- 055642	161400H	PLT	S&D	1	USMC WIA	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 023631	161440	SQD	SEC	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 068681	161548	CAP	G-7	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 050645	161200H	PLT	S&D	-	-	-	-	US

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM- 023580	161515H	CO	S&D	-	-	1	VC KIA PROB	US
QUANG NAM- 040624	161730H	SQD	SEC	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 004616	161630H	SQD	CMB	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 085584	161620H	PLT	CMB	1	USMC KIA	2	VC KIA PROB	US
QUANG NAM- 070701	161930H	CAP	G-6	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 182592	162112H	CAP	D-5	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 044615	161730H	CAP	D-1	-	-	-	-	US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) LATE ENTRY: 151940H CAP D-1 AT 046615 SPOTTED 7-8 VC RUNNING FROM BRIDGE AND RECEIVED APPROX 15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 500 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 15 M79 RDS AND 3 60MM ILLUM. CHECKED OUT BRIDGE AREA FOUND WIR AND CLEARED IT. CHECKED UNDER BRIDGE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CHECKED AREA WHERE VC WERE SPOTTED AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF.

GR-4  
BT**CONFIDENTIAL**PAGE THREE OF FOUR  
161000Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

O R 161828Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG, FIRST MARDIV  
INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

CONFIDENTIAL

BT  
C O N F I D E N T I A L FINAL SECTION OF TWO  
(2) 161142H CAP D-3 AT 245584 RECEIVED 157 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3 VC AT 245587. RETURNED 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 LAAWS. LOST COMM AND RETURNED TO CP. SWEEP AREA AT LATER TIME WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(3) 161542H CAP G-7 AT 268688 6X6 RAN OVER CALF. WITNESS SAW TRUCK STOPPED TO LET COWS PASS AND DID NOT SEE LAST CALF AND RAN OVER IT. WITNESS STAT DRIVER WAS NO NEGLIGENT. S-5 NOTIFIED AND INVESTIGATION WILL BE CONDUCTED WITH G-7 AND INSURE SULITAN PAYMENT IS MADE.

(4) 161930H CAP G-6 AT 272721 RECEIVED APPROX 700-800 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 272728. RETURNED APPROX 800-900 RDS SMALL ARMS, 450 RDS 30 CAL AND 6 RDS 90MM HE. ENEMY FIRE WAS REDUCED TO SPORADIC FIRE THEN TO COMPLETE SILENCE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(5) 162112H CAP D-5 AT 182592 RECEIVED 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 183591. RETURNED ARTY MISSION OF 27 RDS 105 HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(6) 161730H CAP D-1 AT 244615 SPOTTED 4-5 VC MOVING AWAY FROM BRIDGE. RECEIVED APPROX 500 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM 247614 AND 243613. RETURNED SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 300 FEET OF COMM WIRE. ALSO FOUND 1 MINE AND DESTROYED IT IN PLACE.

CG-4

BT

TOP: 170100H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CCN: 1453/JGT  
17/1940H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1,2-11,1-5/JM  
3-5 MSG COURIER S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR JGT

FINAL PAGE OF FOUR

161820Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

O R 171 548Z NOV 67  
IN FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIRST BATTAL  
INFO 28X/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
28X/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
28X/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
BT

DRAFTER: 8-3  
RELEASES: LTCOL  
CREATHAM

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
FIFTH MARINES EARLY FIFTH BN 270010K TO 170020Z NOV 67

- A. DTD 28X/ 28X/
- 1. MAJOR OPERATION, SCHEDULED NONE.
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

30  
28

- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:
  - A. 28X-03 I DROPPED TO BATTAL UNIT UPON COMPLETION OF OPN BASK. CO, S B UNIT TO CONDUCT CRUISE RECONNAISSANCE OPERATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OP PLAN 1-67. CO, S A AND C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND ADVANCE FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF HIGHWAY WITHIN BN TAOB.
  - B. 28X-00 I AND I PLAT I DROPPED TO BATTAL UNIT UPON COMPLETION OF OPN BASK. I PLAT CO I SECURITY FOR NA PONG BRIDGE. I PLAT CO I OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP 2-3. CO, S M, I, K (C), AND L (C) CONDUCT DEFENSIVE PATROL AND ADVANCE WITHIN BN TAOB.

//COPY 5 OF EIGHT//

PAGE TWO: ST CO I I P E N T I A L  
G. 28X-00 I DROPPED TO BATTAL UNIT UPON COMPLETION OF OPN BASK. I PLAT CO I SECURITY FOR NA PONG BRIDGE. I PLAT CO I OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP 2-3. CO, S M, I, K (C), AND L (C) CONDUCT DEFENSIVE PATROL AND ADVANCE WITHIN BN TAOB.

- 4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 5. SWAN UNIT OPERATIONS:
  - A. GENERAL: NONE.

28X-00 I DROPPED TO BATTAL UNIT UPON COMPLETION OF OPN BASK. I PLAT CO I SECURITY FOR NA PONG BRIDGE. I PLAT CO I OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP 2-3. CO, S M, I, K (C), AND L (C) CONDUCT DEFENSIVE PATROL AND ADVANCE WITHIN BN TAOB.

28X-00 I DROPPED TO BATTAL UNIT UPON COMPLETION OF OPN BASK. I PLAT CO I SECURITY FOR NA PONG BRIDGE. I PLAT CO I OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP 2-3. CO, S M, I, K (C), AND L (C) CONDUCT DEFENSIVE PATROL AND ADVANCE WITHIN BN TAOB.

171548Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//  
NOV 67

PAGE THREE 171548Z NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE THREE 1267 C O N T I N U E N T 2 A L  
ARMS FIRE FROM SNIPER AT 021600 WOUNDING 1 USMC MINOR. SNIPER SPOTTED.  
VC IN TRUCK. FIRED 1 RD SMALL ARMS. VC KNOCKED OVER IN TRUCK.  
1 VC KIA CONF.

(02) 171200N X 342 500 000 AT 023000 SPOTTED 1 VC RUNNING TO  
VILLAGE AT 023000. FIRED 40 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND SAW VC FLEE. NO  
SEARCH CONDUCTED DU TO EXHAUSTION OF USA (REF SPOT RPT 1705201).  
1 VC KIA PROB.

(01) 171300N X 341 500 000 AT 024000 RECEIVED 40 RDS SMALL  
ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 VC AT 023000. RETURNED 40 RDS SMALL ARMS  
FIRE AND 10 700 MG. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(02) 171400N X 341 500 000 AT 025000 POINT WAS SPOTTED IN CAN-  
TEEN FEET. FIRED FIRE ACROSS TRAIL. APPROX 1 1/2 LBS BLACK POWDER IN-  
SIDE BATTERY. ALSO FOUND 1 BATTERY WOUNDING DEVICE CONSISTING OF CAN  
AND STICK WITH RUBBER BAND. DESTROYED WITH 2 1/2 LBS CA.

(02) 171400N X 341 500 000 AT 031000 OBSERVED 6-8 VC IN COLUMN  
WITH 2 WEAPONS. PUSHED FORWARD AND PICKED UP 3 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.  
RETURNED 100 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 2 700 MG. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 1  
RD 200 SPK AND 10 RDS 105 M. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 PUNJ  
PIT (3.5 LBS) WITH 6 2 1/2 LBS WEAPONS. DESTROYED WITH 1 LB CA. CONTIN-  
UED SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

PAGE FOUR 1267 C O N T I N U E N T 2 A L

(02) 171400N X 342 500 000 AT 030000 SPOTTED 3 VC MOVING NORTH-  
WEST AND RECEIVED 9 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 085000. RETURNED  
70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 700 MG. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1  
FIGHTING HOLE 8' X 2'. HOLE IN MUD AND TUNNEL 8' LONG. BELIEVED  
TO BE NIGHT FIGHTING POSITION.

(01) 171500N X 341 500 000 AT 030000 APPROXIMATED 1 VC ON FIRE HED-  
ING IN H.I. HAD 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. H.I. 96 YEARS OLD. 200 MG AP-  
BATED TO BE BETWEEN 0012. UNIDENTIFIED TUNNELS TO EN S-2.

(06) GENERAL SITUATION HAS NO SIGNIFICANT EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(07) STATUS OF BATTALION CONTINUES: NO CHANGE FROM 1600H TELCON.  
(08) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS

PROV. VEC/	DTG	SIG	TYPE	EN LOSSES	EN LOSSES	ENVT
COOR	170200N	000	0-0	-	-	US
QUANG BINH	170700N	000	SAB	1 KIA	1 VC KIA	CONF US
182000					1 200 MG	
QUANG BINH	170900N	000	AMB	1 USMC KIA	1 VC KIA	CONF US
096000					1 200 MG	
QUANG BINH	170900N	000	SAB	-	1 200 MG	CONF US
028000						
QUANG BINH	170900N	000	SAB	-	1 200 MG	CONF US
027000						

CONFIDENTIAL OF THREE//

171649Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE FIVE 3167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM- 171235H SQD CMB 825622	-	1	VC KIA PROB	US
QUANG NAM- 17125H FLT S&D 854645	-	-		US
QUANG NAM- 171400H FLT S&D 853642	-	-		US
QUANG NAM- 171445H FLT S&D 891665	-	-		US
QUANG NAM- 171415H SQD CMB 896631	-	-		U
QUANG NAM- 171655H FLT CMB 867645	-	1	DATA INEE	US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:  
A. CONTACTS:

(1) 172255H CAP D-2 RECEIVED APPROX 5 GRNADES AND 300 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 750 RDS SMALL ARMS FIR, 7 LAAS, 23 M26 GRNADES, AND 16 M79 RDS. RECEIVED GUNSHIP AND SPOOKY 1-2.

BT

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//  
SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

TOD: 180900Z/NOV67/DIV/CCN: 1495/CLS  
 TOD: 180950Z/NOV67/BN TT/1-5.2-1/CLS  
 S&C MSG PICK-UP 2, 3, 4, 5, 6  
 3-5 MSG PICK-UP 7, 8

171640Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

3 NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**DRAFTER: S-3  
RELEASER: LTCOL CHEATHAM

O R 131745Z NOV 67  
 F: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARDIV  
 BT

C O N F I D E N T I A L      CTION ONE OF TWO  
 FIFTH MARINE DAILY SITREP FROM 180001H TO 182400H NOV 67  
 A. DIVC 3487.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:
  - A. 1/5 CO, S B AND D TERMINATED "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION CONDUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH OP PLAN 1-67. CO, S A AND C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL

AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAY

4. WITHIN BN TAOR:
  - B. 3/5 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO, S M, I, K(-) AND L(-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS WITHIN BN TAOR.

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

5. 3/1 CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGT, L SECURITY. 1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. CO L TERMINATED "HOLE HUNTING" OPN IN ACCORDANCE WITH OP PLAN 1-67. CO, S I AND K (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
5. SMALL UNIT OPERATION:
  - A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

( ) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 170330H CAP D-5 AT BT 182582 REC'D APPROX. 15 RDS.

ENEMY SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EST 2 VC. RET'D 4E RD. SMALL ARMS 3 1/2-7S RDS AREA WAS NOT SEARCHED.

(B) 180705H PAS 3/5 SQD SEC. AT BT 18638 BOOBY TRAP M-26 GRENADE 50 METERS ON EAST SIDE OF ROAD WITH 6 FT TRIP WIRE CAMOUFLAGED WAS DETONATED BY MARINE. 1 USMC NONEVAC.

(C) 180810H CO M 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT 181667 FOUND 2 PUNJI PITS 2X2X4FT STAKES 2 1/2 FT LONG. DESTROYED WITH E-TOOL.

(D) 180820H CO M 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT 181658 CAME UPON HUT WITH 12 VN MALES IN IT. 1 MALE FLED. UNABLE TO FIRE BECAUSE OF POSITION OF FRIENDLY UNIT. OF REMAINING 11 VN MALES DETAINEES, 2 HAD NO I.D.

PAGE ONE OF FIVE  
 161745Z

COPY 5 OF 6 COPIES  
 NOV 67

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 H A S      B E E N      S E N T

21  
 30

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

MALE THAT FLED WAS UNSUCCESSFULLY PURSUED. ALL DETAINEES WILL BE INTERROGATED BY ITT. 11 LES 55-63.

(E) 180855H CO D 1/5 CO S&D AT BT 284587 MARINE DETONATED 1 HOME MADE CONCUSSION TYPE GRENADE WOUNDING 1 USMC. SEARCHED AREA FOR WIRE AND OTHER EVIDENCE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 180918H CO B 1/5 CO S&D AT BT 281597 MARINE DETONATED 1 M-26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE WOUNDING 1 USMC EVAC. SEARCHED AREA NEG. RESULTS COMPLETED EVAC.

(G) 180926H CO B 1/5 CO S&D AT BT 283596 FOUND 2 PRESSURE-DETONATED BOX MINES BURIED AT ABOVE COORD. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MINES BLOWN IN PLACE.

(H) 180925H CO D 1/5 CO S&D AT BT 285588 FOUND 2 HOME MADE BOOBY TRAP FIRING DEVICES (1 MULTICELL ELECTRICAL FIRING DEVICE POWERED BY 17 FLASHLIGHT BATTERIES AND 1 BAMBOO TYPE DEVICE TYPE UNKNOWN). DEVICE TO BE FUDED TO BN S-2.

(I) 180925H CO K 3/5 DEF. PERIM. AT BT 241620 MARINE WAS CLEANING PISTOL SHOT HIMSELF IN LEFT THIGH. SITUATION BEING INVESTIGATED. 1 USMC REDEVAC.

(J) 181000H HAS 1/5 1CG TEAM AT BT 283592 MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP 42 LES COMP B PRESSURE-RELEASES DETONATED INJURING 4 OTHERS BESIDE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

HIMSELF. 5 USMC EVAC. SEARCHED AREA COMPLETED EVAC, 5 CONT MISSION.

(K) 180938H CO M 3/1 PLY S&D AT BT 289668 PTL SPOTTED 1 VN FEMALE RUNNING OUT BACK ENTRANCE OF STRUCTURE. APPREHENDED FEMALE. SHE HAD 2 ID CARDS 1 LISTING HER AGE 17 OTHER LISTING HER AGE 32. SHE APPEARED TO BE 17 FUDED TO BN S-2 FOR DISPOSITION.

(L) 181000H CO K 3/1 TAU CAU MINE SWEEP AT BT 249657 WHILE CONDUCTING MINE SWEEP ENGRS FOUND TRENCH DUG ACROSS ROAD IN A NORTH TO SOUTH DIRECTION. TRENCH 33FT LONG 4 FT DEEP 3 FT WIDE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ROAD BEING REPAIRED 181000H ROAD WILL BE PASSABLE.

(M) 181050H CO I 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT 224615 OBS 1 VN ATTEMPTING TO FLEE FROM FTL. CHALLENGED VN TO HALT IN VN. FIRED 3 WARNING SHOTS VN DID NOT HALT FIRED 10 RDS. SMALL ARMS KNOCKING VN DOWN. UPON SEARCH FOUND 1 VN FEMALE HIT IN BACK. FIRST AID WAS ADMINISTERED MED EVAC REQ. BUT VN FEMALE DIED WITHIN 5 MIN. VILLAGERS DID NOT KNOW OF PERSON. NO ID CARD ON BODY.

(N) 181110H CO D 1/5 CO S&D AT BT 281592 283592 WHILE SWEEPING THROUGH AREA MARINES AT 281592 AND 283592 DETONATED 2 UNK TYPE MINES WOUNDING 3 USMC VAC. SEARCHED AREA FOR WIRE OR OTHER EVIDENCE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. COMPLETED EVAC AND CONT MISSION.

PAGE TWO OF FOUR

181745Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(O) 18115H CO L 1/5 PLT CMB AT BT 237592 OBS 2 VC ARMED WITH LARGE WPMS (PROBABLY M-1) DRESSED IN PJS AND SOFT COVERS. UNABLE TO BRING ENEMY UNDER FIRE DUE TO HEAVY VEGETATION. EN MOVING NORTH. INFORMED CO K.

(P) 181255H CO I 3/5 PLT S&D AT BT 218516 FOUND 1 BROWN MILITARY SHIRT WITH SHORT TROUSERS IN STRUCTURE APPEARED TO B OF FRENCH DESIGN.

FWDED TO EN S-2.

(Q) 181415H 7TH COMM BN AT BT 245613 100 PAIR TELEPHONE CABLE BLOWN IN THREE PLACES BULLT HOLES 600FT LENGTH CABLE. ONE CABLE ROLLER DESTROYED BY SMALL ARMS FIRE DAMAGE DISCOVERED DAY OF 17 NOV. 7TH COMM BN SENT REPAIR CREW. EXPECT REPAIR WITHIN 1 TO 1 1/2 DAYS.

(R) 181135H CO K 3/5 PLT CMB AT BT 232599 REC,D

-10 RDS SMALL ARMS

FROM 1 UNOES VC AT ABOVE COORD. RET,D 10 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 3 M-79 40. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(S) 181315H CO L 3/1 AT BT 279594 FOUND 1 BOOBY TRAP UNK. TYPE X-FLCSIVE WITH TRIP WIRE ALONG SIDE OF TRAIL. DESTROYED WITH 1/2 LBS C-4.

(T) 181345H CO B 1/5 PTL CMB AT BT 282593 FOUND 1 CAVE 2X2X8 SUP-PORTED WITH ENGR STAKES. SEARCHED CAVE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. DESTROYED CAVE WITH C-4.

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(U) 181342H CO K 3/5 PLT CMB AT BT 231599 REC,D 70 RDS AUTO AND SEMI AUTO FIRE FROM EST 4 VC AT ABOVE COORD. RET,D 180 RDS. CALLED ARTY MISSION SEARCHED AREA AFTER ARTY MISSION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(V) FOLLOW UP TO SPOT REPORT 181342H CO K 3/5 PLT CMB AT BT 231599 RET,D 700 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 30 RDS 105MM (HE) SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VN MALE APPROX. 42 YEARS OLD WITH SHRAPNEL. ROUTINE MEDEVAC.

(W) 181255H CO L 3/5 CO S&D AT BT 234592 REC,D 500 RDS SMALL ARMS 7 RDS M-79 AND 7-60MM (HE), 30 RDS 105MM(HE). SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(X) 181324H CAP D-1 CP AT BT 237623. MALE BROUGHT INTO POSITION WITH A CUT THROAT BECAUSE HE TALKED AGAINST VC AND REFUSED TO WORK FOR THEM. MALE TREATED BY CORPSMAN CALLED MED EVAC. MALE DIED AND MED EVAC CANCELLED.

(Y) 181452H CO K 3/1 SQD SEC AT BT 992673 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE APPROX 20 YEARS OLD WITHOUT ID CARD. HAD MEDICAL TEXT BOOK, SYRINGES, AND 1 BOTTLE OF IODINE. ALSO FOUND 1 VC EARLY WARNING DEVICE. FWDED TO REGT,L S-2.

(Z) 181624H CO A 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT 132632 WHILE ON PTL AT ABOVE COORD. PTL WAS APPROACHED BY 25-30 CHILDREN WHO CROWDED AROUND PTL 1 VN MALE TOOK M-26 GRENADE FROM MARINE AND RAN. PTL SHOUTED HALT IN VN THEN BT

PAGE THREE OF FIVE  
181745Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O. I. 181745Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TC CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INTC ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

BT  
 C O N F I D E N T I A L . FINAL SECTION OF TWO  
 FIRED 1 HARINING ROUND IN AIR SUBJECT KEPT RUNNING AND WAS APPROX.  
 50 YDS AWAY WHEN PTL SHOT HIM. AS SUBJECT FELL FRAG WENT OFF.  
 SUBJECT AGED 14.

(AA) 181602H AM TRACS SQD PTL AT BT244685 2 SUSPECTS RAN FROM PTL  
 AFTER PTL SURPRISED THEM. PTL ORDERED TO HALT THEN FIRED 3 RDS SMALL  
 ARMS. AT OTHER VC FLEEING. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.  
 TURNED THE CAPTURED SUBJECT OVER TO 351ST ARVN.

(BB) 182055H CO K 3/1 PLT SEC. AT BT232647 31 FO,S AT TAU CAU TOWER  
 OBS. AND HEARD 2 SMALL EXPLOSIONS WHICH APPEARED TO BE 60MM RDS.  
 THEY NOTIFIED COC AND WATCHED AREA FOR FURTHER MOVEMENT WITH NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

(CC) 181955H CO L 3/5 CP AT BT 238588 REC,D 25 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

2 RDS SEMI AUTO FIRE FROM 8-10 VC AT ABOVE COORD. DIDN,T RETURN FIRE  
 DUE TO HAVING LOCAL ACTIVITIES GOING INTO THIS

REA. ACTIVITY

ATTEMPTED TO REGAIN CONTACT WITH ENEMS FORCE WITH NG RES.

(DD) 182030H CO K 3/1 PLT SEC. AT BT235642 WHILE ON PTL POINT YAN  
 SPOTTED 1 VC RUNNING THROUGH GARDEN. FIRED 18 RDS SMALL ARMS  
 SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND POOLS OF BLOOD. FURTHER SEARCH HAD NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

(EE) 181950H CAP G-7 PERIMETER AT BT267682 PRIMETER REC,D  
 150-200 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM 2 DIRECTION S.W. AND N.E. PERIMETER  
 ALSO REC,D 3 RIFLE GRENADES FROM EITHER M-14 OR M-1 GRENADE  
 LAUNCHER. EST ENEMY FORCE 6-9 VC. RET,D 12 RDS M-79 RDS 200 RDS SMALL  
 ARMS 150 RDS 30 CAL. ALSO CALLED ARTY MISSION 12 RDS (HE) AND 1 RD  
 105MM ILLUM SENT OUT PTL TO SEARCH AREA NOW FOLLOW UP TO BE  
 SUBMITTED.

(FF) 181945H CAP D-3 AT BT243577 REC,D ONE LAAW OR B-40 ALSO REC,D  
 55 RDS SMALL ARMS AND AUTO FIRE FROM 10-15 VC. RET,D 230 RDS SMALL  
 ARMS AND 1 LAAW AND 18 M-79 RDS SUSPECTED LARGER FORCE IN AREA.  
 UNIT UNABLE TO CHECK AREA HOWEVER 3/5 CHECKED OUT WITH NEGATIVES.

(G) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(H) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE FROM 1600H TELCON.

PAGE FOUR OF FIVE  
 181745Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(C) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	
QUANG NAM-130632	181620H	SQD CMB	NONE	1 KIA CONF	
QUANG NAM-044685	181640H	QD CMB	NONE	1 DETAINEE	
QUANG NAM-032647	182205H	PLT SEC	NONE	NONE	
QUANG NAM-038588	181905H	CP	NONE	NONE	
QUANG NAM-067680	181950H	PERIMETER	NONE	NONE	
QUANG NAM-043577	181945H	PERIMETER	NONE	NONE	
	QUANG NAM-235642		182230H	PLT SEC	NONE 1 KIA PROG

INIT  
LE/VC  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US  
US

**CONFIDENTIAL**

3. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS  
A. CONTACTS

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(1) 181950H CAP G-7 AT BT067680 PERIMETER REC'D 150-200 RDS S/A FROM 2 DIRECTIONS S.W. AND N.E. PERIMETER ALSO REC'D 3 RIFLE GRENADES FROM EITHER M-14 OR M-1 GRNADE LAUNCHER. EST ENEMY FORCE WAS 6-9 VC. RETD 12 RDS M-79 200 RDS S/A 150 RDS 30 CAL. ALSO CALLED ARTY MISSION 12 (HE) AND 1 ILLUM OF 125MM SENT OUT PTL TO SEARCH AREA SEARCH AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(2) 181945H CAP D-3 PERIMETER AT BT 043577 REC'D ONE LAAW OR B-40 AND 55 RDS AUTO AND SEMI RDS FROM 10-15 VC. RET'D 230 RDS S/A 1 LAAW AND 18 M-79 UNIT UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA HOWEVER 3/5 WILL CHECK OUT AND REPORT FURTHER. REPORT CAME IN NEGATIVE RESULTS.

GR4  
BT

TOD: 19/0315H/NOV67/DIV=TT/CCN: 1594/JGT  
19/0400H/NOV67/BN=TT 3-1, 1-5, 3-5/JM  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR \_\_\_ JGT

FINAL PAGE OF FIVE

181745Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DD FORM  
DE K-167 3291615  
ZNY CCCCC  
O R 191615Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG, FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
INFO ZEN/FIRST BN, FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/THIRD BN, FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/THIRD BN, FIRST MARINES  
BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
RELEASER: E.G. GRIMM

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
FROM 190001H TO 192400H NOV 67.

(A) DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

(A) 1/5- CO B CHOPPED TO 7TH MARINES AT 2100H. CO A, CO C, CO D CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR.

(B) 3/5-1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO M, CO I, CO K(-) AND CO L (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN

PAGE TWO R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

BN TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS ON ADERSON TRAIL EAST AND ANDERSON TRAIL WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.

(C) 3/1- CO I OPCON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR RECT'L SECURITY. 1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. CO M, CO K(-) AND CO L CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY OPERATIONS:

(A) 181025H B CO 1/5 CO S&D AT 084595 POINT MIN (MIN) ROOBY TRAPPED MWAJO ROUND. ROUND DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(B) 181110H B CO 1/5 CO S&D AT 2082595 POINT MIN FOUND ROOBY TRAPPED M-26 GRENADE. GRENADE DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(C) 181515H B CO 1/5 CO S&D AT 182395 FOUND ONE ROOBY TRAPPED 60MM MORTAR ROUND. ROUND DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(D) 182115H L CO 3/5 PLAT C&R AT 090550 RECEIVED 350-400 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM 6 VC AT 033593. PATROL RETURNED 24 ROUNDS 81MM AND 250 ROUND M-60 MACHINE GUN FIRE.

PAGE ONE OF THREE  
191615Z

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY 1 OF 8 COPIES  
NOV 67

// H A S B E E N S E N T //

S-3-0  
S-2-F

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE  
 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS  
 MISSION.

CONFIDENTIAL

(E) 182130H L CO 3/5 SQD AMB AT 995620 AND 994620 MAN TRIPPED TRIP WIRE OF UNKNOWN TYPE MINE. MINE DETONATED BUT PATROL SUFFERED NO CASUALTIES. 20 METERS FURTHER SECOND BOOBY TRAP WAS DETONATED BELIEVED TO BE M-26 GRENADE. WOUNDING 1 USMC EVAC. VIA WAS TAKEN TO 994633 AND MEDEVACED.  
 (F) 190820H K CO 3/1 SQD MINE SWEEP AT 069657 OBSERVED A CAIF CARRY 2 VN CHILDREN DETONATE A 20 POUND PRESSURE DETONATED MINE. KILLING BOTH CHILDREN. VN WERE MALES. APPROX 14. ONE WITH ID CARD. CRATER APPROX 6FT BY 12FT BY 7FT. NOTIFIED 3/1 S-5 AND REPAIRED ROAD.  
 (G) 190920H L CO 3/1 PLAT S&D AT 058646 FOUND FRESHLY MADE BAMBOO GATE ON TRAIL AT 058646. GATE HAD NOT BEEN THERE WHEN AREA WAS LAST SEARCHED ON 10 NOV 67.

TO BE RIGGED AS A MINE. DESTROYED GATE AT 1/2 S-5  
 OBSERVING ONE SECONDARY EXPLOSION UPON DETONATION OF C-4.  
 (I) 191000H M CO 3/1 PLAT S&D AT 094650 OBSERVED ONE VN MALE APPROACHING PATROL AND CALLED FOR HIM TO HALT. MAN FLED. FIRED 3 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AS WARNING SHOTS. VN FAILED TO HALT. FIRED

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

2 ROUND SMALL ARMS KILLING ONE VC WITH NO ID CARD APPROX AGE 50 YRS. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.  
 (J) 191045H I CO 3/5 SQD (PLUS) S&D AT 992620 RECEIVED ONE ROUND SMALL ARMS SNIPER FIRE FROM 992610. RETURNED 2 ROUNDS M-79 AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.  
 (K) 191135H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB PATROL AT 995607 IN BUSHES ALONG BANK OF RIVERFND THE FOLLOWING ITEMS: VARIOUS DOCUMENTS (HAND-WRITTEN). 1 USMC STEEL HELMET. 1 GREEN SMOKE GRENADE. 1 NVA HELMET. 1 PAIR GREEN TROUSERS. OTHERS BLOOD STAINED CLOTHING AND POSSIBLE FORDING SITE OF THE RIVER. THERE WERE FOOT TRAPS LEADING TOWARDS WATER AND ROPE POSSIBLY USED TO CROSS RIVER. PATROL CONTINUED MISSION BRINGING ABOVE LISTED ITEMS BACK TO BN S-2.  
 (L) 181640H (LATE ENTRY) FOUND ANTRAC AND SQD CMB PATROL AT 084685 OBSERVED 100 FEMALE SUSPECTS ATTEMPTING TO FLEE FM PATROL. PATROL GAVE CHASE AND APPREHENDED ONE FEMALE. AND TURNED HER OVER TO 51ST ARVN. ARVN REPORT FEMALE IS CONFIRMED VC. FEMALE STATED THERE WERE 8 VC AT COORD 078702. WITH 6 CARBINES AND 1 AK-50. VC HAVE MISSION TO SIGNAL APPROACH OF ANY FORCE. ANTRAC SENT A PTROL WITH GIRL TO SEARCH AREA. AREA WAS SEARCHED WITH NEG RESULTS. FEMALE DETAINEE WAS FWD TO 3/1 BN S-2 FOR

PAGE TWO OF THREE  
 191615Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
INTERROGATION AND DISPOSITION.

(M) L CO 3/1 PLAT SQD AT 058644 PATROL LEAVING PLATOON PATROL BASE RECEIVED 1 ROUND 1 RD S/W SNIPER FIRE FM ACROSS RIVER AT COORD'S 053642 WOUNDING 1 USMC EVAC. PATROL RETURNED FIRE WITH 30 RDS M-60 20 RDS SMALL ARMS. SQD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA AND RESERVAC WAS CALLED. SEARCH WAS COMPLETED WITH NEG RESULTS.

(N) 191135H L CO 3/1 PLAT SQD AT 051645 FND ON CAMOUFLAGED FIGHTIN HOLE IN HEDGE ROW OVER LOCKING RICE PADDY. DIMENSIONS ARE 2FT BY 2 FT BY 4 1/2 FT. DESTROYED HOLE WITH 1/4 LR C-4.

(O) 191515H L CO 3/1 PLAT SQD AT 053644 RD ONE TUNNEL 6FT BY 5FT BY 4FT. SEARCHED TUNNEL WITH NEG RESULTS AND DESTROYED SHADE WITH 1 LR C-4.

(P) 191500H A CO 1/5 SQD CMB AT 112626 RECEIVED 6 RDS SMALL ARMS FM ESTIMATED 1-2 VC AT 104539. SHOULD TO DETERMINE TYPE OF CLOTHING DUE TO DISTANCE FM PATROL. RES. WITH FIRE WITH 150 RDS SMALL ARMS AND CONTINUED ON MISSION. NO SEARCH OF AREA CONDUCTED BECAUSE OF ABILITY TO OBSERVE VC FLEE THE AREA.

(R) 192140H K CO 3/1 PLAT TAU CAU BRIDE SECURITY AT 032647 F101 WITH STARLIGHT SCOPE ON TAU CAU TOWER OBSERVED 2 PERSONS

PAGE SIX R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

DIGGING ALONG WEST SIDE OF RIVER AT 052649. DISPATCHED SQD TO CHECK AREA AND AT 056448 FIRED 30 RND 1 SMALL ARMS AND 2 RDS M-79 CHECKED OUT AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS.

(7) RECAP OF BN OPERATIONS: SEE 191600H REPORT.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DYK	SIZE	TYPE	FRND	EN	LOSSES	VC/US
						LOSSES	INIT BY
QUANG NAM-056644	191515H	PLAT	SQD	NONE	1	TUNNEL	US
QUANG NAM-057644	191530H	PLAT	SQD	ONE	1	SPIDER TRAP	US
QUANG NAM-112626	191600H	SQD	CMB	NONE	NONE		US
QUANG NAM-094470	191600H	PLAT	CMB	NONE	1	DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-035436	191600H	CAP	D-1	NONE	3	DETAINEES	US
QUANG NAM-053306	190950H	CAP	D-2	NONE	1	DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-032647	192140H	PLAT	SEC	NONE	NONE		US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 190950H CAP S-2 PLAT CMB AT 056644 OBS ONE YOUNG VN MALE TRYING TO EVAD PTL. VN WAS HALTED NEITHER PF NOR MARINES KNOW HIM AS LIVING IN AREA. APPREHENDED VN MALE AND FWD HIM TO CAP D-2 FOR DISPOSITION TO DIEN BAN.

(2) 191000H CAP D-1 SQD CMB AT 055626 ON ROUTINE CHECK OF 10 CARDS APPREHENDED 3 VN FOR QUESTIONING. DETAINEES FWD TO DIEN BAN FOR INTERROGATION AND DISPOSITION.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

TOD: 20/0220H/NOV67/DIR-PT/ACN: 167/1/101  
20/0215H/NOV67/DIR-PT 3-1,3-5/30  
S&C, 1-5 MSG PICK UP

SUPV...JCT

FINAL PAGE OF THREE  
191615Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

210150

00 0X111  
DE K167 3241630  
ZNY CCCCC  
O R 201630Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIRST MARDIV

DRAFTER: S-3  
RELEASER: E. A. GRIMM

**CONFIDENTIAL**

INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
BT.

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 200000H TO 202400H NOV 67

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:
  - A. 1/5 -- CO A OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. CO'S A, C, AND D CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR.
  - B. 3/5 -- 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA GONG BRIDGE. 1 PLT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. ONE CO CONDUCT QUICK REACTION PACKAGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH FIFTH MARINES MSG 010430Z. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND ANDERSON TRAIL WEST AT FIRES LIGHT.

C. 3/1 -- CO J RETURNED TO 3/1 FROM SEVENTH MARINES AT 200900H. 1 PLATOON CO K OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REGTL SECURITY. 1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

- 4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
  - A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
    - (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:
      - (A) LATE ENTRY: 192140H R 3/1 PLAT BRIDGE SECURITY AT 032647. FO WITH STARLIGHT SCOPE OBSERVED 2 PERSONS DIGGING ALONG WEST SIDE OF RIVER BANK AT 039649. DISPATCHED SOD TO CHECK AREA. FIRED 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
      - (B) 200945H I 3/5 SOD CHR AT 010413 MAN DETONATED PRESSURE TYPE MINE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC VIA.
      - (C) 200850H M3/1 PLT S&D AT 088478 MAN TRIPPED UNKNOWN

PAGE ONE OF THREE  
201630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY OF 6 COPIES  
NOV 67

// HAS BEEN SENT //

30  
27

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 TYPE MINE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC WIA.  
 (D) 200830H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 057644 SPOTTED 6 VC MOVING WEST AT 056642. FIRED 300 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 M-79 RDS. SAW 3 VC FALL. 1 WOUNDED VC WAS SEEN GOING INTO TREELINE WHERE HE TRIPPED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 2 BLOOD TRAILS AND A POOL OF BLOOD NEAR RIVER. ALSO FOUND 1 WALLET WITH PICTURES, 1 NOTE BOOK AND A FRESH FIRE SITE WHERE PAPERS HAD BEEN BURNED. 1 VC KIA PROP.  
 (E) 201040H K 3/1 SQD CMB AT 032668 OBSERVED 1 VN MALE WATCHING PATROL. VN MOVED OUT OF SIGHT AND WAS CHANGING CLOTHES WHEN PATROL FOUND HIM. WAS WEARING BLACK AND CHANGING INTO WHITE. HAD ID CARD. APPREHENDED 1 DETAINEE AND FORWARDED TO BN S-2.  
 (F) 201215H M 3/1 SQD CMB AT 083658 WHILE ENTERING HAMLET SURPRISED 1 VN MALE WHO ATTEMPTED TO RUN FROM PATROL. PURSUED AND DETAINEE MALE. HAD UNREADABLE ID CARD. APPREHENDED AND FORWARDED TO BN S-2.  
 (G) 201225H I 3/5 PLAT CMB AT 005619 FOUND FAMILY SIZE

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 FORTIFIED SHELTER (4'X6'). PRESSURE TYPE BOOBY TRAP M79 RD WITH NAIL USED AS FIRING PIN. GLEV BOOBY TRAP AND SHELTER.  
 (H) 201430H M 3/1 PLAT S&D AT 099677 MAN DETONATED MINE RIGGED WITH CHICOM GRW AND TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 2 USMC WIA.  
 (I) 201600H L 3/1 PLAT S&D AT 055645 VN MALE. APPROX 12-15 YEARS OLD. SHOWED PATROL THE FOLLOWING MINES: 3 PUNJI PITS (1' X1' X1') WITH BAMBOO STAKES. 3 LAND MINES. PRESSURE DETONATED. AP. 5-10 LBS BLACK POWDER EACH. 5 BLACK POWDER CHARGES IN PLASTIC BAGS. 1-2 LBS EACH BAG. RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. 1 M26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE. 1 FOOT TRAP (2' X5' X1") WITH STEEL SPIKE IN BOTTOM. ALL LOCATED WITHIN 100 METERS OF EACH OTHER. DESTROYED ALL TRAPS WITH 5 1/2 LBS CB. WILL BRING BOY IN TOMORROW FOR REWARD.  
 (6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS  
 (7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: SEE 201600H SITREP.  
 (8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

IN:T

PAGE TWO OF THREE  
 201630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE KM67 C O N F I D E N T I A L

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND	LOSSES	EN	LOSSES	US/VC
QUANG NAM-099477	201630H	PLAT	S&D	2	USMC	VIA	-	US
QUANG NAM-055645	201600H	PLAT	S&D	-	-	-	-	US
QUANG NAM-067680	202025H	CAP	G-7	-	-	-	-	US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 200845H CAP N-3 SQD CMB AT 036583 VN FARMER STATED HE KNEW WHERE 1 3.5 RD WAS LOCATED. FOUND 1 3.5 RD. BOOBY TRAPPED WITH 1 M26 GRENADE. DESTROYED BOTH WITH C4.

VN FARMER WILL BE REWARDED.

(2) 202025H CAP G-7 AT 067680 RECEIVED 100 RDS SEMI-AUTO AND AUTO WEAPONS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 SQD OF VC AT 072683.

067679. AND 073680. RETURNED 400 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 7 M79 RDS, 6 RDS 105 HE, AND 1 RD 105 SMOKE. SENT PATROL TO CHECK AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

BT

TOD: 21/0150H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CCN: 1746/JGT  
 21/0320H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1,1-5,3-5/JM  
 S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR      JGT

FINAL PAGE OF THREE

201630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 211412Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

COPY 5 OF 6 COPIES

BT  
 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP  
 FROM 210001H TO 212400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

PAGE ONE OF THREE

A. 1/5 CO B OPCON 7TH MARINES. HQ. CO. ASSUMED OPCON OF 1 PLATOON OF CO D AT 0900H FOR REGT'L SECURITY CO'S A, C, AND D. CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. QUICK REACTION PACKAGE

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

EXECUTED IN RESPONSE TO ROAD SWEEP AND TWO TANKS TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY EST. 12 VC AT 210815H VIC 989639. 1 PLATOON CO L BRIDGE SECURITY VIC 991642 RETURNED FIRE. AFTER VR BY BN CMDR. REACTION FORCE CO K HELILIFTED INTO BLOCKING POSITION. ONE CO 451ST ARVN MANEUVERED DOWN ROAD. NUMEROUS TUNNELS AND HOLES IN AREA. 3 VN FEMALES FOUND VIA 2 MED EVAC CO K AND 1 PLATOON CO L REMAINING IN BLOCKING POSITION WITH TWO ONTOS. PLANNED DETAILED "HOLE HUNTING" OPN IN MORNING WITH DOG TEAMS. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCTED AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR.

C. 3/1 1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE VIC 033648. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLETED BY ROAD SWEEPS AND BRIDGE SECURITY WITHIN BN TAOR.

A. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE

B. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 202400H 1ST TANK BN AT G-6 PPR AT BT072701 CAP G-6 RECD'D APPROX 12-20 RDS. S/A. C-24 WAS REQUESTED TO FIRE AT POSITION WHERE RDS WERE COMING FROM. C-24 FIRED 200 RDS. 7.62MM 200 RDS. 50CAL. NO SEARCH MADE DUE TO DARKNESS.

211612Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

5-27

5-3-0

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(B) 210900H CO M 3/1 PLAT. S&D AT BT02658 WHILE SEARCHING OUT AREA UNIT SURPRISED A 72 YEAR OLD MAN WEARING WHITE PJ'S. WHILE SEARCHING MALE AND CHECKING HIS ID CARD THE PTL CAME ACROSS A PHOTO NEG. OF A POSSIBLE VC WITH M-79. MAN DETAINED AND WILL BE FWOED TO BN S-2 PTL CONTINUED ON MISSION.

(C) 210815H CO K 3/5 H&S CO 3/5 ROAD SWEEP 1 PLAT CO L AND 2 TANKS AT BT991639 2 TANKS MOVING ON ROAD COMING FROM 7TH MARINES AND ROAD SWEEP FROM H&S CO 3/5 WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY APPROX. 12 VC. 1 PLATOON CO L (2) HA DONG BRIDGE SECURITY RET'D 1000 RDS. 7.82 AND 800 RDS. 5.56 AND 15-60MM RDS. MANEUVERED CO K WITH 1 PLAT. CO L. 1 GUNSHIP ON STATION. 1 CO 451ST ARVN MOVING TO BLOCK. CO K SWEEPING AREA FROM SOUTH. 3 VN FEMALES HAVE BEEN FOUND 2 VIA EVAC 1 VIA MINOR. (FOLLOW UP) SEARCHED OF AREA TO BE COMPLETED IN MORNING.

(D) 211030H CO M 3/1 PLAT. S&D AT BT094655 OBS. MAN RUNNING INTO TREE LINE WEARING BLK CLOTHING. CALLED FOR HIM TO HALT TWICE HE DIDN'T RESPOND FIRED 2 WARNING SHOTS STILL NO RESPONSE. FIRED 2 RDS. 5.56 KILLING 1 VC AGE APPROX. 30 WITH NO ID CARD. AREA SEARCHED FOUND 1 FEMALE AGE APPROX. 10 WITH ID CARD. SHE WAS FOUND IN THE IMMEDIATE AREA SHE WAS DETAINED AND FWOED TO BN S-2.

(E) 210925H CAP D-3 PPR AT BT041578 VN BOY TURNED IN 1 M26 GRENADE

PAGE TWO OF THREE

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

THAT HE FOUND AND VOLUNTEERED TO SHOW WHERE A 3.5 RD. WAS. PTL WENT WITH BOY AND FOUND 1 3.5 RD. REWARDED BOY 200 PIASTERS.

(F) 211505H 3RD AMTRAC BN S&D CMB AT BT085685 FOUND 1 PRESSURE DETONATED MINE. A CAN WITH 1 LB. BLACK POWDER. FOUND NEAR ROAD. ALSO FOUND PUNJI PIT (3X3X4FT) DESTROYED MINE WITH 1 M26 GRENADE. DESTROYED PUNJI PIT BY HAND. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RES.

(G) 211530H CAP D-1 S&D CMB AT BT034619 REC'D INFO 3 VC IN VILLAGE INFO CAME THROUGH RF'S FROM VILLAGER. CHECKED OUT AREA. SPOTTED 3 VN RUNNING FROM RF'S GAVE CHASE AND APPREHENDED ONE VN FEMALE. OTHER TWO PERSONS ESCAPED. FEMALE SUSPECT QUESTIONED BY RF'S AND WAS SENT TO DIEN BAN.

(H) 211830H CO D 1/5 PLAT AMB. AT BT095617 SPOTTED 1 VC WITH WPN. RUNNING HE FIRED 25 RDS S/A. RET'D 50 RDS. S/A SAW VC FALL. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: SEE 211600H SITREP

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND	LOSSES	EN	LOSSES	US/VC	INIT
QUANG NAM-034619	211530H	S&D	CMB		NONE		1	DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-095617	211830H	PLT	AMB		NONE		1	PROB KIA	US

211612Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

PAGE THREE OF THREE

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS

A. CONTACTS

(1) 211530H CAP D-1 AT BT034619 RECD INFO 3 VC IN VILLAGE. INFO CAME THROUGH RF'S FROM VILLAGER. CHECKED OUT AREA. SPOTTED 3 VN RUNNING FROM RF'S GAVE CHASE AND APPREHENDED ONE VN FEMALE. OTHER TWO PERSONS ESCAPED. FEMALE SUSPECT QUESTIONED BY RF'S AND WAS SENT TO DIEN BAN.

GP-4

RT TOD: 22/0111H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CCN: 1839/MJR SUPVR \_\_\_ JGT  
 TOD: 22/0245H/NOV67/BN-TT/HJM/ 1-5, 3-5, 3-1  
 S/C MSG PICK UP

211612Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 221610Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV (REIN)  
 INFO ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: E A GRIMM

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 220600H NOV TO 222400H NOV-67  
 (A) DIVO 2480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:  
 1/5 - CO B OPCON 7TH MARINES, 1 PLAT CO D OPCON 5TH MARINES FOR REG'L SECURITY. CO A AND CO C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR.  
 3/1 - 1 PLAT CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO K (-) PLANS TO TERMINATE "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION 23 NOV 1967. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND ANDERSON TRAIL WEST WITHIN BN TAOR.

3/1 - 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY HARTU CAU BRIDGE VICINITY 03648. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATION SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS.

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

V. INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 220700H K CO 3/5 PLAT COMPTL AT 996633 MARINE STEPPED IN FUNJI PIT. WOUND NOT CONSIDERED SERIOUS. DIMENSIONS OF PIT 2FT BY 2FT BY 1FT. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. RETURNED VIA TO BASE AND CONTINUED ON MISSION.

(B) 220902H H&S CO 3/1 ROOM/SWEEP AT 059657 FOUND ONE FLAK JACKET AND ONE HELMET APPROXIMATELY 20 METERS OFF THE ROAD TO THE SOUTH. INSPECTED JACKET FOR POSSIBLE MINE OR BOOBY TRAP. WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. JACKET FORWARDED TO 3/1 S-2.

(C) 220845H M CO 3/1 S&S PLAT AT 082475 ONE USMC DETONATED ONE M-26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE WOUNDING 2 USMC EVAC. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. COMPLETED MEDEVAC AND CONTINUED

COPY 6 OF 6 COPIES

221610Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67  
 PAGE ONE OF THREE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

S-3-0

S-2-1

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F	E N T I A L					
PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE TYPE	FRND	EN	US/VC	
			LOSSES	LOSSES		
QUANG NAM-095622	212000H	PLAT AMBUISH	NONE	1 KIA CONF	US	
				1 KIA PROB	US	
QUANG NAM-076651	221800H	SQD CMB	NONE	2 MINES	US	

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 221830H CAP D-1 AT 048613 DISPATCHED SQD PTL TO INVESTIGATE REPORT FROM CAP D-2 OF POSSIBLE ENEMY MOVEMENT VICINITY BT048613. PATROL ARRIVED COORD BT 048613 AND SET UP AMBUISH. AT 221830H OBSERVED 3 VC WITH WEAPONS CROSSING RICE PADDY AT BT047613. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS, 25 ROUNDS M-79 AND 12 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR ILLUM. VC RETURNED FIRE WITH 100 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF WITH 2 M-26 GREN, 1 CHICOM GREN, MISC DOCUMENTS, PICTURES, 1 PACK, 1 PONCHO, 1 CIVILIAN RADIO, 1 CART BELT, 1 CANTEEN, AND 1 DEMO FUSE. ALSO FOUND HEAVY BLOOD TRAILS. ALL EQUIP FWD TO DIEN BAN FOR INVESTIGATION. TOTALS 1 VC KIA CONF AND 1 VC KIA PROB.

(2) SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

BT  
 TOD: 23/0130H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CON: 1942/MJR SUPVR\_\_JGT  
 TOD: 23/0230H/NOV67/BN-TT/HJM 1-5 3-5 3-1  
 S/C MSG PICK UP

221610Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

PAGE THREE OF THREE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 231710Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV REIN  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: E A GRIMM

BT  
 C O N F I D E N T I A L SECTION ONE OF TWO  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 230001H TO 232400H NOV 1967

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT-CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO B OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO D OPCON FIFTH MARINES FOR REGT SECURITY. CO A CHOP TO 3/5 TO CONDUCT "HOLE HUNTING" OPERATION. CO D(-) CONDUCT QUICK REACTION PACKAGE IAW FIFTH MARINES MSG 010630Z NOV 1967. CO C CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES FOR CONTROL AND INTERICTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR.  
 B. 3/5 - 1 PLAT CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLAT CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO I CONDUCT "HOLE HUNT-

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 ING" OPERATION IAW DIV OP PLAN 1-67. CO M. L(-). AND K(-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS ON ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND ANDERSON TRAIL WEST WITHIN BN TAOR.  
 C. 3/1 - 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

1. INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 230100H C CO. 1ST TANK BN. LEAD TANK AT 072625 HIT ANTI-TANK MINE. APPROX 40 LBS EXPLOSIVES. CRATER 4' DEEP AND 4' WIDE. SET UP PERIMETER SECURITY RETRIEVER WILL GO OUT AT FIRST LIGHT TO BRING TANK IN.

(B) 230645H I 3/1 PLT S&D AT 059644 MAN TRIPPED CHICOM GRENADE WHILE SWEEPING HAMLET AND OTHER MAN TRIPPED 1 M26 GRENADE. ALSO FOUND ANOTHER M26 GRENADE AND CHICOM GRENADE. DESTROYED BOTH BOOBY TRAPS IN PLACE. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 2 USMC WIA.

(C) 230715H I 3/1 PLT S&D AT 059643 SAW MAN RUNNING FROM PATROL.

231710Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 PAGE ONE OF FOUR

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY 5 OF

8 COPIES

S-3-0

S-2-I

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

WEARING PURPLE SHIRT AND BLACK TROUSERS. DISREGARDED CALLED FOR HIM TO HALT. FIRED 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 230840H I 3/1 PLT S&D AT 063646 FOUND TUNNEL APPROXIMATELY 5'X3'X2'. SEARCHED TUNNEL WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. DESTROYED WITH 1 LB C4.

(E) 230920H I 3/1 PLT S&D AT 065637 FOUND FOOT TRAP (1'X1'X1') WITH M26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(F) 231005H A 1/5 PLT CMB AT 078607 RECEIVED 15-20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2 VC AT 075605. RETURNED 3 RDS 81MM HE. 70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(G) 231105H I 3/1 PLT SGO AT 048646 FOUND M26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(H) 230950H C 1/5 PLT CMB AT 149603 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE. AGE 20-25. WEARING BLACK CLOTHING. WHO RAN WHEN PATROL APPROACHED. WILL FORWARD TO BN S-2.

(I) 231040H C 1/5 SQD CMB AT 168588 MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE WHILE SEARCHING HOUSE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(J) 231030H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT 997617 SPOTTED 6-7 VC WITH WEAPONS AT 995614. ENEMY WAS HEAVILY CAMOUFLAGED AND IN THE PROCESS OF SETTING AN AMBUSH. FIRED 600 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 30 M79 RDS AND 6 RDS 81MM HE. SAW 3 VC FALL. WHILE MANEUVERING TO SWEEP AREA. RECEIVED 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 4 VC AT 992615. RETURNED 125 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 15 M79 RDS. SAW 2 VC FALL. SEARCHED BOTH AREAS WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 5 VC KIA PROB.

(K) 231300H I 3/1 SQD CMB AT 055649 FOUND PUNJI PIT (1'X1'X1') WITH A TRIP WIRE ACROSS IT. BUT COULD NOT DETERMINE IF IT WAS BOOBY TRAPPED. BLEW WITH 1 LB C4 WITH NO SECONDARY EXPLOSION.

(L) 231310H H&S 3/1 FT WIRE SEC AT 068680 WHILE CHECKING LINE. FOUND A HOMEMADE GRENADE RIGGED AS A MINE, SITUATED NEAR SOME CUT TRANSMISSION LINES. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA. DETONATED MINE IN PLACE. CONTINUED ON MISSION.

(M) 231415H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 066624 FOUND 2-3 CAN HALF FILLED WITH BLACK POWDER WITH BLASTING CAP STUCK IN IT. ATTACHED TO TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 1/2 LB C4.

(N) 231245H D 1/5 PLT S&D AT 075605 RECEIVED 2 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED VC AT 077604. RETURNED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

231710Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

PAGE TWO OF FOUR

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(O) 231300H A 1/5 PLT S&D AT 108627 SPOTTED 3 VC MOVING IN TREE LINE AT 108620. FIRED 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 4 M79 RDS AND 6 RDS 60MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. (P) 231345H A 1/5 PLT S&C AT 120598. BENCHMARK II SIGHTED APPROXIMATELY 10-12 VC WITH WEAPONS SETTING IN AN AMBUSH AT 112508. FIRED 16 RDS 105 MM HE. HELLBORN 524 RAN 20MM AND NAPALM. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 7 STRUCTURES DESTROYED AND APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE. AGE 25-30, WITH ID CARD THAT DOES NOT RESEMBLE HIM.

(Q) 231445H I 3/1 PLT S&D AT 069627 OBSERVED 2 VN RUNNING FROM SHELTER. SEARCHED SHELTER AND FOUND 1 VN FEMALE AGE 20-22, AND 1 VN MALE APPROX AGE 40. MALE STATED THAT FEMALE WAS VC NURSE. FOUND 1 FIRST AID KIT, 12 BOTTLES PENICILLAN, 1 BANDAGE, 1 SYRINGE WITH 5 NEEDLES, 6 BOTTLES VITIMINS, 1 BOTTLE ASPRINS, AND 1 BOTTLE SULFANIMIDE. DETAINEES FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

(R) 31500H 3 RD AMTRAC BN. 1 LVT SANK DURING SPLASH TRAINING DRILL AT 089703. 3 PERSONNEL FROM K 3/1 MISSING. UDT LOCATED AMTRAC. WAS UNABLE TO ENTER DUE TO SURF.

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

SALVAGE EFFORTS TO RESUME AT 240800H.

(S) 232010H I 3/1 FT LP AT 062650 RECEIVED 3 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED VC AT 063650. RETURNED 5 M79 RDS AND 15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MEDEVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED FOR 1 USMC WIA.

(T) 232015H L 3/5 SQD CMB AT 041579 RECEIVED 1 RD SMALL ARM FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED VC AT 042571. CALLED AND RECEIVED 1 RD 60MM HE. CAUSING SECONDARY EXPLOSION. MOVING TO SEARCH AREA AT PRESENT. FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.

(U) 232145H M 3/5 SQD AMB AT 022024 MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED M26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE. RETURNED TO BN CP WITH 2 USMC WIA (MINOR).

(V) 232300H 1/5 COMBAT BASE RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY

30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. CAP S-2 REPORTED RECEIVING STRAY SMALL ARMS FIRE ALSO. 1/5 CONTACTED QUANG DA SPECIAL ZONE AND WERE INFORMED THAT A REV DEV UNIT AMBUSHED ESTIMATED 10 VC 0 AT 113568. RESULTS OF AMBUSH UNKNOWN.

6. GENRAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

7. RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

8. SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

BT

231710Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

PAGE THREE OF FOUR

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O'R 231710Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MAR DIV REIN  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

BT

CONFIDENTIAL FINAL SECTION OF TWO

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND	EM	ININT	US	VC
QUANG NAM-075605	231245H	PLT	S&J	-	-		US	
QUANG NAM-108627	231300H	PLT	S&J	-	-		US	
QUANG NAM-120598	231345H	PLT	S&C	-	-	1	DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-995614	231030H	SQD	CMB	-	-	2	VC KIA	PROB US
QUANG NAM-062627	231445H	PLT	S&J	-	-	2	DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM-089703	231500H	3RD	AMTRAC	BN 3	USMC	MIA	-	US
QUANG NAM-044596	231535H	CAP	D-2	-	-	1	VC KIA	CONF US
QUANG NAM-044590	231715H	CAP	D-3	-	-	1	M1 CARBINE	
QUANG NAM-062650	232015H	FT	LP	1	USMC	WIA	-	US

PAGE TWO K167 CONFIDENTIAL

QUANG NAM-041579	232015H	SQD	CMB	-	-		US	
QUANG NAM-022624	232145H	SQD	AMB	-	-		US	
QUANG NAM-113568	232300H	H&S	1/5	-	-		US	
QUANG NAM-181592	232315H	CAP	S-1	-	-		US	

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 231535H CAP D-2 SQD AMB AT 044596 SPOTTED APPROXIMATELY 5 VC CRAWLING AT 044598. FIRED 30 M79 RDS AND 350 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF. 1 M1 CARBINE R NO 6399275, 1 M26 GRENADE, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 3N CCHHHICOM GRENADES, AND ASSORTED DOCUMENTS.

(2) 231715H CAP D-3 AT 044590 FOUND 1 VN FEMALE AND 2 SMALL BOYS IN HUT. APPREHENDED BECAUSE SHE DID NOT ANSWER PF'S QUESTIONS. HAD NO ID CARD. FORWARDED TO CAP D-3 POSITION.

(3) 232315H CAP S-1 AT 181592 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 20-25 VC AT 183592 AND 181592. CALLED FOR AND RECEIVED 10 RDS 105 MM ILLUM. SPOOKY FIRED APPROXIMATELY 21,000 RDS 7.62MM. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

BT

TOD: 24/0255H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CGN; 2027/MJR

SUPVR \_\_\_ JGT

TOD: 24/0340H/NOV67/BN-TT/HJM 3-1 3-5

S/C, 1-5 MSG PICK UP

231710Z

CONFIDENTIAL

NOV 67

PAGE FOUR OF FOUR

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O 241830Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTED 9-3  
 RELEASER: E A GRIMM

COPY 5 OF 6 COPIES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 240000H TO 242400H NOV 67

A. DIVC 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 3/5 CO B OPEON 7TH MARINES. 1 PLAT CO D OPEON 5TH MARINES FOR REG'IL SECURITY. A CO CHOPPED TO 3/5 240900H. 3/5 CHOPPED CO A TO PARENT UNIT AT 241630H. CO D (-) CONDUCTED QUICK REACTION PACKAGE TODAY IN GRID 1760. BN CMR MADE VR OF TAOR AND SPOTTED LIKELY AREA FOR ENEMY ACTIVITY. REACTION FORCE CO D (-) LANDED AND STARTED SWEEP OF AREA. MADE CONTACT WITH 1 VC. SEARCH OF AREA FOUND EQUIP, 1 VC KIA CONF, AND BLOOD TRAIL INDICATING 1 VC KIA PROB. SWEEP CONTINUED

PAGE TWO K147 **C O N F I D E N T I A L**

TO GRID SQUARE 1043. OBSERVED 4 VC. TOOK VC UNDER FIRE. SEARCH OF AREA FOUND 1 VC KIA WHO STATED HE WAS A VC LT. CO CMR. VC MEDEVACED TO FIRST MED BN. CO D (-) CONTINUED SWEEP TO NIGHT AREA AND SIGHT. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCTED AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES IN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5 1 PLAT CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO K OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. 1 PLATOON CO R OPEON III MAR. CO I (-) CONDUCTING "HOLE HUNTING" OPN IAW 5TH MAR OP PLAN 1-67. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCTED AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS WITHIN BN TAOR.

C. 1 PLAT CO K SECURITY TO CAU BRIDGE. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCTED AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS WITHIN BN TAOR.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 232345H CO L 3/5 PLATOON SEC AT BI 990442. LARGE LOG FLOATED UPSTREAM TO BRIDGE. FIRED 87MM ILLUM. 200 NOS SMALL ARMS. 15 M-26 GRENADES CHECKED OUT AREA OF BRIDGE. LOG FLOATED BACK DOWN STREAM. AT FIRST LIGHT AREA SEARCHED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

241830Z

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

NOV 67

PAGE ONE OF THREE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

S-3-0

S-2-T

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE KIA7 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(D) FOLLOW UP TO 240030H CO I 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT 041379 WHILE ON NIGHT ACTIVITY POINT MAN SPOTTED 10-12 VC APPROX 125M AWAY. VC WERE CAMOUFLAGED AND HAD MPNS. PLT RECD 200 RDS SMALL ARMS, 150 RDS 7.62 2 LAWS, 5 M-72 GRENADES, 30 M-79 RDS, 59 60MM ILLUM, 18 60MM HE AND 4 MP. 10 RDS 81MM HE, 17RDS 81MM ILLUM. PLATOON CMBR WITHDREW UNIT BACK TO CAP D-3. WITHOUT SEARCH OF AREA DUE TO HEAVY BRUSH. OBSERVED AVC FALL DURING MOTAR FIRE AND SECONDARY EXPLOSION.

SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT AND FOUND 4 DRAG MARKS AND BLOOD TRAILS INSIDE OF EACH DRAG MARK. APPROX MATELY 20 MATTED DOWN POSITIONS WERE FOUND IN GRASS APPEARED TO BE PREPARED AMBUSH SITE.

4 VC KIA PROB. (C) 240715H CO I 3/5 CO S&D AT BT 036618. PLT BLOCKING FORCE WHILE MOVING INTO POSITION SPOTTED 5 VC WEARING BLACK PJ'S AND CARRING WEAPONS ATTEMPTING TO CROSS BRIDGE AT 030414 AND VC SPOTTED BLOCKING POSITION. PLT FIRED 20 RDS VC ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO FLEE TOWARDS EAST AND 3 TO THE SOUTH 1 WAS SEEN TO FALL. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF WITH 2 M-26 GRENADES, 1 CART BELT, 1 PONCHO, 1 ROPE, 1 FLASH LIGHT, 1 ID CARD, 1 ROLL TRIP WIRE

ALL EQUIP FWD TO BN S-2. PLATOON CONTINUED ON MISSION.

PAGE FOUR KIA7 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(D) 240545H CO I 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT 053644 WHILE MOVING INTO BLOCKING POSITION USMC TRIPPED M-26 GRENADE RIGGED AS AP MINE WOUNDED 3 USMC EVAC. EVAC HELD RE RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FROM WEST. HELD RET'D FIRE WITH 200 RDS MG. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(E) 240700H CO I 3/5 CO S&D AT BT 028616 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE 53 YEARS OF AGE. APPREHENDED BECAUSE OF EVASIVE ANSWERS DURING ROUTINE QUESTIONING. FWD 1 MALE DETAINEE TO BNS-2 CONTINUED ON MISSION.

(F) 241000H CO I 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT 054654 WHILE SWEEPING VILLAGE MAN DETONATED 4LBS PRESSURE DETONATED MINE ON PATH. 1 USMC EVAC SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(G) 241420H CO D 1/5 QUICK REACTION PACKAGE AT BT 124623 PLAT SPOTTED 4 VC IN OPEN 2 WITH MPNS ENEMY 200 M AWAY. FIRED 75 RDS SMALL ARMS ENEMY FLED TO N.W. PURSUED BY FIRE SWPT AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF.

(H) 240840H CO C 1/5 PLAT S&D AT BT 126623 FOUND 1 M-26 GREN PRESSURE RELEASE WITH ROCK ON TOP OF GREN. DESTROYED IN PLACE SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(I) 241730H CO D 1/5 2 PLATOON S&D AT BT 120635 SPOTTED 4 VC

241830Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

PAGE TWO OF THREE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K 67 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 MOVING IN OPEN FIELD. BOTH WENT OPENED FIRE WITH 3 RDS SMALL  
 ARMS ORS 1 MAN FALL. FIRED 40 60MM HE AND MOVED ELEMENT TO SEARCH  
 AREA. FOUND 1 VC WIA WITH EQUIP AND DOCUMENTS. PHOTOS OF OTHER VC  
 STATES 10 OTHERS IN AREA. CLAIMS TO BE A LT COMPANY CMDR. MED EVAC  
 FOR POW COMPLETED. 1 POW. (J) 241840H CO I 3/5 SQD PTL AT BT 033617 RE  
 3 RDS

SNIPER FIRE FROM VC IN HOUSE ACROSS RIVER. REC'D 25 RDS SMALL ARMS  
 1 M-79 ROUND DID NOT SEARCH AREA BECAUSE OF RIVER.

(K) 241830H CO K 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT 039669 PTL CAME UPON A VC  
 WEARING GREEN UTILITIES. VC FAILED TO HALT WHEN CALLED TO STOP.  
 PTL FIRED 16 RDS SMALL ARMS KILLING VC.

(L) 241850H CO I 3/5 PFB AT BT 063647 FOUND FOOT TRAP 18X18X24  
 INSIDE. LOOKED AS IF THERE WAS A MINE IN BOTTOM ABOUT 3FT FROM  
 POSITION. DESTROYED WITH C-4 SECONDARY EXPLOSION OCCURED.

(M) 241825H CAP S-1 SQD CMB PTL AT BT 171591 WHILE ON PTL  
 OBSERVED 12-15 VC MOVING IN NORTH WESTERLY DIRECTION FROM POSSIBLE  
 ASSEMBLY AREA. FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS 1 LAAW. 1 M-79 RDS. PATROL  
 REC'D 25-30 RDS SMALL ARMS. CALLED FOR AND REC'D ARTY DID NOT  
 SEARCH AREA DUE TO RIVER.

6. GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

7. RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

8. SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRND	LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT
QUANG NAM-063447	241850H	PPB		NONE		NONE	USVC
QUANG NAM-039668	241630H	SQD CMB		NONE		1 KIA CONF	US
QUANG NAM-033617	241840H	SQD PTL		NONE		NONE	US
QUANG NAM-120635	241730H	CO(-) S&D		NONE		1 KIA CONF	US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOON:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 241825H CAP S-1 AT BT 171591 SQD CMB WHILE ON PTL OBS 12-  
 15 VC MOVING IN NORTH WESTERLY DIRECTION FROM POSSIBLE ASSEMBLY AREA.  
 FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 1 LAAW 4 M-79 PTL REC'D 25-30 RDS SMALL  
 ARMS. CALLED FOR AND REC'D ARTY. DID NOT SEARCH AREA BECAUSE  
 RIVER. 1-SP 4-HF

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE

GP-4

BT  
 TOD: 25/0435H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CGN: 2144/MJR SUPVR MJR  
 TOD: 25/0555H/NOV67/BN-TT/HJM 1-5 3-5 3-1  
 S/C MSG PICK UP

241830Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

// HAS BEEN SENT //

PAGE THREE OF THREE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 252140Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MAR DIV  
 INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

COPIE 5 OF 10 COPIES

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: E A GRIMM

C O N F I D E N T I A L SECTION ONE OF TWO SECTIONS  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 250000H TO 252400H NOV 67

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5- CO B OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO D OPCON FIFTH MARINES FOR REGTL SECURITY. CO A CHOP TO 3/5 AND MOVES TO DIEN BAN WITH 1 PLATOON CO C FIRST TANK BN. PREPARATORY TO OPERATION DENVER TO BE CONDUCTED IAW FIFTH MARINES OP ORDER 6-67. CO C AND D(-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSH ACTIVITIES. COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS WITHIN BN TAOR.

B. 3/5- 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO L OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO F 2/5 CHOP TO 3/5. CO F

PAGE TWO K167C O N F I D E N T I A L

2/5 AND CO K AND BN CMD GROUP COMMENCE SWEEP SOUTH PREPARATORY TO OPERATION DENVER IAW FIFTH MARINES OP ORDER 6-67 59,8&#5. CONDUCT LOCAL ACTIVITY IAW FIFTH MARINES MSG O 251500Z. CO L (-) AND CO M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES WITHIN BN TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS OF THE ANDERSON TRAIL.

C. 3/1- 1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. REMAINING ELEMENTS CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSHES WITHIN THE ROCKET BELT.

D. 2/3 - CHOPPED TO FIFTH MARINES W/QUOPH. AT 2/5 COMBAT BASE, PREPARATORY TO OPERATION DENVER TO BE CONDUCTED IAW FIFTH MARINES OP ORDER 6-67.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) LATE ENTRY: 242235H CO L 3/1 SQD RECON AT 074628 1 M-26 GREM WAS THROWN AT LAST MAN IN PATROL FROM HEDGEROW APPROX 40 METERS FROM PATROL. RETURNED 130 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF WEARING BLACK CLOTHING.

252140Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF FIVE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

30  
 21

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(B) 250840H CO K 3/1 PLAT S&A AT 092665 FOUND 1 PUNJI PIT IN TRAIL (2' X 2' X 4') WITH 18" STAKES. PIT COVERED WITH SAND AND WAS NOT BOOBY TRAPPED. DESTROYED PIT AND STAKES.

(C) 251035H CO L 3/1 CO (-) S&A AT 064629 RECEIVED 1 RD SNIPER FIRE FROM 063627. RETURNED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 5 M-79 RDS. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 250915H CO L 3/1 CO (-) S&A AT 064629 RECEIVED 3 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED VC IN TREELINE AT 065627. RETURNED 40 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS

(E) 251120H CO K 3/5 AT 998623 RECEIVED 3 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 995623. CALLED AND RECEIVED 3 RDS 81MM HE. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO NECESSITY TO ARRIVE AT BLOCKING POSITION FOR OPN DENVER AT PREDETERMINED TIME.

(F) 250830H CO L 3/1 CO (-) S&A AT 074635. VN BROUGHT BODY OF DEAD VN MALE TO ACTIVITY APPROX 45-50 YEARS OLD. WITHOUT ID CARD BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN SHOT BY CO L SOMETIME DURING THE NIGHT. 1 VC KIA CONF.

(G) 251130H CO I 3/5 SQU CMB AT 033617 WHILE SEARCHING HAMLET, FOUND 2 SPIDER TRAPS, 1 NVA CANTEEN. TOOK ID CARD FROM WIFE

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

OF VC KILLED ON 24 NOV. WIFE SAYS HUSBAND WAS MEMBER OF Q/1/5 AND SHE DID NOT KNOW LOCATION OF UNIT ACTIVITIES. DISTRICT POLICE APPREHENDED VN FEMALE. DESTROYED SPIDER TRAPS IN PLACE.

(H) 251130H CO M 3/1 PLAT S&A AT 087677 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 VC IN TREELINE AT 085675. RETURNED 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC WIA.

(I) 251315H CO K 3/5 AT 994607 FOUND 2 BOOBY TRAPS ON BRIDGE. BOTH 60MM PRESSURE DETONATED. ENGINEERS DISARMED BOTH MINES.

(J) 251320H CO K 3/5 AT 994607 SPOTTED 2 VC WITH WEAPONS AT 989606. SCOUT-SNIPER FIRED ON VC. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO NECESSITY TO ARRIVE AT BLOCKING POSITION FOR OPN DENVER AT PREDETERMINED TIME.

(K) 251345H CO K 3/5 AT 994607 RECEIVED APPROX 15 RDS AUTOMATIC SNIPER FIRE FROM 989606. CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO NECESSITY TO ARRIVE AT BLOCKING POSITION FOR OPN DENVER AT PREDETERMINED TIME.

(L) 251230H CO L 3/1 CO (-) S&A AT 064630 FOUND 1 M-26 GREN RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE WHILE ATTEMPTING TO EXAMINE IT. 1 USMC TRIPPED THE WIRE. CALLED AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC

252140Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

PAGE TWO OF FIVE NOV 67

PAR

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

WIA.

(M) 251245H CO L 3/1 CO (-) S&J AT 063628 FOUND FAMILY SHELTER THAT CONTAINED FALSWON COVERED WITH GRASS, APPROX 3' X 3' X 6'. SEARCHED SHELTER AND FOUND 1 FRENCH MAS-36 BOLT ACTION RIFLE #E-747. ALSO FOUND DOCUMENTS AND PERSONAL PICTURES. DESTROYED SHELTER WITH E-TOOL AND FORWARDED EQUIP TO BN S-2.

(N) 251500H CO K 3/5 AT 994589 RECEIVED APPROX 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 VC AT 994587. RETURNED 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 6 M-79 RDS, AND 1 LAAW. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(O) 251535H H&S CO 3/5 AT 994602 RECEIVED APPROX 10 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 1 VC AT 989602. RETURNED 80 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO NECESSITY TO REACH BLOCKING POSIT FOR OPN DENVER AT PREDETERMINED TIME.

(P) 251545H CO K 3/5 AT 995596 WHILE ATTEMPTING TO CROSS RIVER RECEIVED APPROX 15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 3 VC AT 996594 RETURNED FIRE WITH M-59 MACHINE GUN AS UNIT MOVED ACROSS RIVER. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO NECESSITY TO REACH BLOCKING POSITION FOR OPN DENVER AT A PREDETERMINED TIME.

(Q) 251600H CO K 3/5 AT 992593 RECEIVED APPROX 50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 989595. RETURNED 500 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 M-79

PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

RDS. CONTINUED ON MISSION TO PROCEED TO BLOCKING POSITION FOR OPN DENVER.

(R) 251400H CO L 3/5 SQD CMB AT 030591 WITH AP UNIT RECEIVED RP RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, CALLED AND RECEIVED 20 RDS 105MM HE, 2 RDS WP, AND 1 RDS HC SMOKE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

(S) 251730H CO K 3/5 AT 996585 RECEIVED 1 SHORT ARTILLERY RD AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC WIA BTRY INFORMED.

(T) 251300H CO L 3/1 CO (-) S&J AT 063637 FOUND 4 CLIPS OF M-1 AMMO IN AMMO POUCH, 39 RDS FRENCH 7.62MM, 2 CHICOM GRENS, APPROX 24 SETS OF MIXED CLOTHING 1 CANTEEN POUCH AND ASSORTED DOCUMENTS. DISCOVERED UNDER CONCRETE SLABS NEAR A HOUS FWD ED EQUIP TO S-2.

(7) 252130H CO C 1/5 PLAT PTL BASE AT 140598 RECEIVED ESTIMATED 8 RDS 81MM MORTAR FROM SOUTH. ALSO HAD STRAY SMALL ARMS RDS NEAR POSITION. SUSPECTED TO BE FIRE FROM FRIENDLY UNIT. CEASE FIRE EFFECTED. ALL ACTIVITIES CALLED IN AND MEDEVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED FOR 5 USMC WIA. ACTIVITIES LATER REPOSITIONED.

(6) GENERAL. WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

BT

252140Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

PAGE THREE OF FIVE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 252140Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MAR DIV  
 INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

BT

C O N F I D E N T I A L			FINAL SECTION OF TWO		INIT BY
PROVINCE/	DTG	SIZE TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	
QUANG NAM-	251245H	CO(-) S&D	1 USMC KIA	NONE	US/VC
060630			1 USMC WIA		US/VC
QUANG NAM-	251245H	CO(-) S&D	-	1 RIFLE	US
063628					
QUANG NAM-	251500H	CO S&D	-	-	US
994589					
QUANG NAM-	251535H	H&S 3/5	-	-	US
994402					
QUANG NAM-	251545H	CO S&D	-	-	US
995596					

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM-	251600H	CO S&D	-	-	US
992593					
QUANG NAM-	251400H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
030591					
QUANG NAM-	251730H	CO(-) S&D	1 USMC WIA	-	US
996586					
QUANG NAM-	251300H	CO (-) S&D	-	-	US
063637					
QUANG NAM-	252500H	PLAT CMB	-	2 VC KIA PROR US	
035598					
QUANG NAM-	252130H	PLAT PTL BASE	5 USMC WIA	-	-
040598					
QUANG NAM-	252240H	CAP D-1	-	-	US
043621					

COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 250930H CAP D-3 SQD CMB AT 035585 SPOTTED 1 VC CROSSING RICE FIELD AT 035587. FIRED 125 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 M-79 RDS. SAW VC FALL. WHILE SEARCHING AREA RECEIVED 15-20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE.

252140Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FOUR OF FIVE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 FROM 3-4 VC AT 036589. RETURNED 225 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 9 M-97 RDS  
 AND 4 RDS 105MM HE. SNIPER FIRE CEASED. CONTINUED SEARCH OF AREA WITH  
 NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 VC KIA PROB.

(2) 251500H CAP D-3 PLAT CMB PTL AT 035589 RECEIVED 300 RDS SMALL  
 ARMS FIRE FROM THREE LINE LOCATED AT 038591 AND 035595. RETURNED 450  
 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 RDS M-79. CALLED AND RECEIVED 22 RDS 105MM  
 HE AND 2 105MM WP. SWEEPED AREA AND FOUND 2 BLOOD TRAILS. 2 VC KIA  
 PROB.

(3) 252240H CAP D-1 AT 043621 RECEIVED 1 INCOMING EXPLOSIVE, BE-  
 LIEVED TO BE A GRENADE. FIRED APPROX 50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE IN SUS-  
 PECTED DIRECTION OF GREN. FIRED 6 RDS 105MM ILLUM. SEARCHED AREA WITH  
 NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(4) 252400H CAP G-6 AT 070701. REFUGEE HAMLET IN CLOSE PROXIMITY  
 TO CAP G-6. RECEIVED 7 RDS MORTAR FIRE OF UNDETERMINED SIZE AND  
 LOCATION. REACTION FORCE DISPATCHED FROM CAP G-6 TO SEARCH IMPACT AREA.

THIS FORCE RECEIVED APPROX 150 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. PTL CONTINUED  
 MOVEMENT TO IMPACT AREA. AND FOUND 2 VN CIV. KIA. VN CIVILIANS IN AREA  
 STATED THAT VC ALSO THREW GRENS INTO THEIR HOMES. LITTERED AREA WITH

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 LEAFLETS, AND HAD APPREHENDED 50-60 VILLAGERS. PTL CONTINUED SEARCH  
 WITH NO FURTHER RESULTS AND RETURNED TO CAP G-6 POSITION. CAP G-6  
 WILL INVESTIGATE INCIDENT FURTHER 26 NOV. 1967

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

BT TOD: 26/0930H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CCN: 2341/MJR SUPVR\_\_MJR  
 TOD: 26/0430H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1  
 S/C, 3-5 1-5 MSG PICK UP

252140Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FIVE OF FIVE NOV 67

// HAS BEEN SENT //

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 261800Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MAR DIV (REIN)  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
 RELEASER: E A GRIMM

COPY 5 OF 8 COPIES

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 261800H TO 262400H NOV 67.

(A) REF: DIVO 3480-1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5-CO B OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO D OPCON FIFTH MARINES FOR REGT'L SECURITY. CO A OPCON TO 3/5 FOR OPN DENVER IAW FIFTH MARINES OP ORDER 6-67. CO C AND D (-) CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSH ACTIVITIES WITHIN BN TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. 3/5-1 PLATOON CO I OPCON III MAW IAW FIRST MAR DIV MSG P201250Z. 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO L OPERATING

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO F 2/5 OPCON TO 3/5. CO F 2/5 AND CO K TOGETHER WITH BN CMD GROUP CONTINUE MOVEMENT SOUTH TO ARRIVE IN BLOCKING POSITIONS OPERATION DENVER IAW FIFTH MARINES OP ORDER 6-67. CO A 1/5 OPCON 3/5 WITH 1 PLATOON CO C FIRST TANK BN. CO A 1/5 CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES NORTH OF DIEN BAN IAW FIFTH MARINES MSG O 251500Z PRIOR TO MOVEMENT TO BLOCKING POSITION OPERATION DENVER IAW FIFTH MARINES OP ORDER 6-67. CO I (-), CO L (-), AND CO M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON ROCKET BELT AND ROAD SWEEPS OF ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.

C. 3/1-1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. REMAINING UNITS BN CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH COVERAGE WITHIN THE ROCKET BELT.

D. 2/3-OPCON TO FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCTED LOCAL ACTIVITY VIC 2/5 COMBAT BASE. MADE ADMINISTRATIVE PREPARATIONS FOR PARTICIPATION OPERATION DENVER TO BE CONDUCTED IAW FIFTH MARINES OP ORDER 6-67.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

261800Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF FIVE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**30  
21

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L **CONFIDENTIAL**

(1) INFANTRY BATTAL

(A) 260230H 3RD LVT'S SQD SEC PTL RECEIVED 50 RDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE AND 5 HAND GRENADES IN VILLAGE VIC 077708 FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF VC RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIA MEDEVACED. SQD REACTION FOREC DISPATCHED TO REINFORCE PATROL AND RECEIVED 1 GREN RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA MEDEVACED. RETURNED 30 RDS SMALL ARMS AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 260735H CO L 3/1 CO S&D AT 066695 RECEIVED 8 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 VC AT 067623. RETURNED FIRE WITH 25 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 3 M-79 RDS. REACTION SQD DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA, SEARCH WAS COMPLETED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 260805H CO F 2/5 CO S&D AT 998590 RECEIVED APPROX 500 RDS SMALL ARMS AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM COORDINATES 005530, 005534, 995587 AND 992590. ESTIMATE ENEMY FORCE AT 20 WITH 12 SEMI AUTOMATIC WEAPONS AND 8 AUTOMATIC WEAPONS. RETURNED FIRE WITH 2000 RDS SMALL ARMS, 500 RDS M-60 MG, 20 M-79 AND 10 RDS 105MM HE. ASSAULTED AND CLEARED ENEMY POSITIONS FINDING ONE TUNNEL DESTROYED AFTER SEARCHING WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 260815H CO M 3/1 PLAT CMB PTL AT 085666 FOUND ONE 105MM RD HE

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

RIGGED AS A MINE WITH TRIP WIRE AND CHICOM GREN. DESTROYED MINE IN PLACE WITH 2 POUNDS C-4.

(E) 260900H CO I 3/1 PLAT S&D AT 066621 AND 062621 FOUND 7 MINES APPROX 50 METERS APART. MINES WERE RIGGED IN SERIES WITH ELECTRICAL DETONATORS. MINES CONSISTED OF 4 105MM HE RDS, 1 20LB BOX MINE AND 2 30LB BOX TYPE MINES. DESTROYED ALL MINES WITH TOTAL OF 10 LBS C-4. FURTHER SEARCH OF AREA CONDUCTED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 261100H CO M 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 085660 APPREHENDED 3 VN MALES ATTEMPTING TO FLEE FROM PATROL. 2 DETAINEES HAD ID CARDS AGES 15 AND 12, THE OTHER NO ID CARD AGE APPROX 13. WILL FWD 3 MALE DETAINEES TO BN S-2 FOR INTERROGATION AND DISPOSITION.

(G) 261200H CO L 3/5 AT 993676. 3 MEN DEPARTED PLAT CP COORDINATES 992642 AT 261000H AND PICKED UP VEHICLE AT 3/5 CP TO REPORT TO 5TH BRINES CP FOR CHURCH SERVICES. WHEN ENTERING GATE 5TH MAR CP AND CLEARING WEAPONS .45 CAL PISTOL DISCHARGED ACCIDENTLY, WOUNDING 1 USMC IN LEFT FOOT. NBC TREATED AT REGIMENTAL AID STATION AND MEDEVACED. INVESTIGATION IN PROGRESS AND SERIOUS INCIDENT REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED.

(H) 261230H CO M 3/1 PLAT S&D AT 083672 APPREHENDED 1 VC FEMALE, AGE 29 WITH ID CARD. FEMALE HAD HOSTILE ATTITUDE TOWARD PATROL. FWD

261800Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF FIVE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 1 DETAINEE TO BN S-2 FOR DISPOSITION.  
 (J) 261300H CO 4 3/1 CMB PTL RECEIVED 5 RDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 VC AT 088688 DAMAGING 1 M-79 GREN LAUNCHER. RETURNED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS

(J) 261510H CO F 2/5 AT 989568 1 USMC FELL INTO A HOLE AND INJURED HIS LEG. 1 USMC NRC MEDEVACED.

(K) 261425H CO L 3/1 PLAT S&D AT 062621 RECEIVED 2 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM ESTIMATED 1 VC AT 062620. RETURNED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 2 USMC MEDEVACED.

(L) 261615H CO K 3/1 PLAT TAU CAU BRIDGE SEC VIC 044654. A MULE FROM H&S CO 3/1 TRAVELING WEST ON TAU CAU ROAD RECEIVED APPROX 70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 046656 FROM ESTIMATED 3 VCM RETURNED 18 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CONTINUED ON ROAD TO THE WEST. SQD FROM K 3/1 DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA. SEARCH WAS COMPLETED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(M) 261615H CO K 3/5 CO BLOCKING POSITION AT VIC 997552 RECEIVED APPROX 40 RDS AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM 4 TO 5 ENEMY AT 99-  
 (YTRI) AND 994544. RETURNED FIRE WITH 40 RDS MG, 50 RDS SMALL ARMS. CALLED 105MM HE. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.

(N) 261600H A CO 1/5 PLAT

CMB PTL AT 075605 OBSERVED 2 VC AT 075606 WITH WEAPONS AND WEARING GREEN CLOTHING. VC FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS

6545  
 PAGE SIX K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 AND WITHDREW PATROL RETURNED 7 RDS SMALL ARMS AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(O) 261455H CO C 1/5 PLAT CMB PTL AT 154605 1 USN DETONATED PRESSURE TYPE MINE BELIEVED TO BE 105MM HE RD. PATROL SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 3 ADDITIONAL 105MM RDS AND PUNJI PITS. DESTROYED ALL MINES AND FOOT TRAPS WITH EXPLSIVES. 1 USN KIA AND 2 USMC WIA MEDEVACED.

(P) 261710H CO L 3/1 PLAT CMB PTL AT 063634 WAS MOVING INTO PLAT PTL BASE WHEN MOVEMENT WAS OBSERVED APPROX 400 M TO NORTH WEST. 1 SQD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA. AS SQD APPROACHED THEY OBS 1 VN MALE RUNNING OVER SAND DUNE WITH WHAT APPEARED TO BE A RIFLE. SQD FIRED APPROX 10 RDS SMALL ARMS AND MANEUVERED TO SEARCH AREA. PREHENDED 1 VN MALE WHO GAVE THEM A SAFE CONDUCT PASS. FENCED 1 DETAINEE TO BN S-2 FOR DISPOSITION. COULD FIND NO WEAPON

(Q) 262015H CO C 1/5 CO DEF PERIM AT 164576 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS 81MM OR 82MM HE WITHIN PERIMETER. AFTER INITIAL 3 RDS UNIT RECEIVED NO ADDITIONAL FIRE. UNIT TREATED CASUALTIES CALLED MEDEVAC. 1/5 CP DISPATCHED TRUCK TO TRANSPORT CASUALTIES TO SUITABLE LZ. 5 USMC WIA EVAC.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

BT

261800Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF FIVE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 261800Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MAR DIV (REIN)  
 INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES

BT  
 C O N F I D E N T I A L FINAL SECTION OF TWO  
 (8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/ COORD	DTG	SIZE TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT. BY US/VC
QUANG NAM- 082705	260230H	SQD SEC	1 KIA 2 WIA	-	US
QUANG NAM- 993676	261200H	PLAT SEC	1 WIA	-	-
QUANG NAM- 080072	261230H	PLAT S&D	-	1 DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM- 089669	261300H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 989568	261510H	F CO	1 NBC	-	US

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM- 062621	261425H	PLAT S&D	2 WIA	-	JS
QUANG NAM- 044654	261615H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 990052	261650H	CO BLK POSIT	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 075605	261600H	PLAT (PLUS) CMB	-	-	US
QUANG NAM- 154605	261655H	PLAT CMB	1 KIA 2 WIA	-	VC
QUANG NAM- 063634	261710H	PLAT CMB	-	1 DETAINEE	US
QUANG NAM- 164576	262015H	CO CMB BASE	15 WIA	-	US

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 261230H CAP D-3 AT 0385588 RECEIVED A HEAVY VOLUME OF  
 AUTOMATIC SEMI AUTOMATIC WEAPONS AND 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM COORD-  
 INATES 035591, 035595, 038598. RETURNED FIRE WITH 40 RDS M-79, 850  
 RDS SMALL ARMS AND CALLED IN ARTY MISSION. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND

261800Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FOUR OF FIVE

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K107 P 0 N F I D E N T I A L  
 MANY BLOOD TRAILS AND 2 VN MALES WITHOUT ID CARDS. APPREHENDED MALES

AND FWD'D SAME TO DIEN BAN FOR DISPOSITION. 6 VC KIA PROB.

(2) 261715H CAP G-6 AT 073704 OBSERVED A COW DETONATE UNKNOWN  
 TYPE MINE AT 075706 LEAVING CRATER 5'X5'X4' CAP G-6 DISPATCHED 1 SQD

TO SEARCH AREA. SQD OBSERVED 1 VN MALE FLEEING AREA AND APPREHEND-  
 ED SAME. VN HAD ID CARD. AGE 45 YEARS. DETAINEE FWD'D TO DIEN BAN  
 FOR DISPOSITION.

(3) 262150H CAP S-1 AT 182588 RECEIVED 13 INCOMING MORTAR  
 ROUNDS, 4 WP AND 9 HE. NO CASUALTIES SUFFERED. NOTIFIED DIEN BAN  
 FIRED ARTY ILLUM AND RECEIVED SPOOKY 11 ON STATION. NO DAMAGE ASSES-  
 MENT AT THIS TIME DUE TO DARKNESS.

(4) 262140H CAP D-1 VIC 043621 RECEIVED 1 RD 81MM AND 6 RDS  
 60MM MORTAR FIRE. FLOATING EXPLOSIVE DETONATED AND BLEW BRIDGE COORDS

042621. BRIDGE BLOWN FOR 40 METERS IN LENGTH. DETERMINED IMPASSABLE.  
 RETURNED FIRE TOWARDS SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITIONS WITH 250 RDS M-60,  
 300 RDS 5.56, 500 RDS .30 CAL, 35 M-79 RDS AND 20 RDS 60MM MORTAR  
 HQ CALLED 105MM ILLUM MADE VISUAL SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

G-4  
 BT TOD: 27/0530H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CCN: 2342/MJR SUPVR \_\_\_MJR

TOD:  
 261800Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE FIVE OF FIVE NOV 67

// HAS BEEN SENT //

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

O R 271615Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIRST MAR DIV REIN  
INFO ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
SECOND BN THIRD MARINES  
BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
RELEASER: E A GRIMM

COPY 5 OF 9 COPIES

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 270000L H 67 272400H NOV 67

(A) REF: DIVO 2480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: OPN DENVER CANCELLED 1AW CG FIRST MAR DIV MSG O 270230Z.

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 3/5-CO B OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO D OPCON FIFTH MARINES F

REGTE SECURITY. CO A RETURNED OPCON 1/5 FROM 3/5 1AW FIFTH MARINES MSG O 270415Z UPON CANCELLATION OPN DENVER. CO A, CO C AND CO D (-) CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSH ACTIVITIES WITH EMPHASIS ON CONTROL AND

PAGE TWO R 167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

INTERD CTION OF WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. 3/5-1 PLATOON CO I OPCON III MAF 1AW FIRST MAR DIV MSG P 207250Z.

1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO L OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CG F 2/5 OPCON TO 3/5 AWAITING TRANSPORTATION TO PARENT UNIT FOLLOWING CANCELLATION OPN DENVER. CO I (-), CO K, CO L (-), CO M AND CO F 2/5 CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE ROAD SWEEPS OF ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND WEST AT FIRST LIGHT.

C. 3/5-1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY TO CAU BRIDGE. REMAINING UNITS OF BN CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROL AND AMBUSH COVERAGE WITHIN ROCKET BELT.

D. 2/3-CHOPPED OPCON SEVENTH MARINES 1AW CG FIRST MAR DIV MSG O 270230Z UPON CANCELLATION OPN DENVER.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 270425H 3/5 BN CMR BASE VIC RTD15827. EXPLOSION OF UNKNOWN ORIGIN DETONATED IN OR ABOUT STRUCTURE WITHIN THE BASE CAMP.

INITIAL INVESTIGATION INDICATES EXPLOSION WAS NOT AN INCOMING ROUND.

271615Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF THREE

NOV 67

2 J  
3 D

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 AREA CONFINED. FORTHY INVESTIGATION IN PROGRESS. (B) 271254H CO M 3/1 PLAT CMB PTL VIC BT082595 RECEIVED APPROX 10 TO 15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED VC VIC BT082595. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 271200H CO K 3/1 SQD CMB PTL VIC BT082594 OBSERVED 4 VC IN STRUCTURE. VC ATTEMPTED TO FLEE WHEN THEY OBSERVED PATROL. PATROL FIRED

18 RDS SMALL ARMS. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 3 MALE VC KIA AND 1 FEMALE VC KIA COMP. ENEMY AGES RANGED FROM 20 TO 25 YEARS. ALL WERE DRESSED IN BLACK CLOTHING WITH GREEN AND BROWN UNIFORMS UNDERNEATH. FURTHER SEARCH OF ENEMY AND STRUCTURE REVEALED 3 WALLETS, 1 NOTEBOOK, 1 BOTTLE MEDICINE, 5 INCHES COMM WIRE, ASSORTED HAND WRITTEN DOCUMENTS AND PERSONAL PICTURES. 2 OF SAID PICTURES WERE OF NVA KILLED ON 24 NOV BY 3/1 UNIT. IN BOTH PICTURES NVA WAS WEARING UNIFORM. NO WEAPONS COULD BE FOUND.

(D) 271245H CO D 1/5 PLAT CMB PTL VIC BT082595. 1 USMC DETONATED 1 M-26 GRENADE RIGGED WITH A TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 2 USMC MEDEVACED.

(E) 271413H CO C 1/5 PLAT S&D VIC BT141608 RECEIVED 20 TO 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED SQD OF VC IN TREE LINE VIC BT141609.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

RETURNED 125 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 1 LAAN. CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION OF 2 RDS 105MM HE AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC MEDEVACED.

(F) 271750H CO A 1/5 PLAT S&D VIC BT093603 RECEIVED APPROX 10 TO 15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED VC VIC BT093603. RETURNED FIRE WITH 200 RDS 7.62MM MG, 100 RDS 5.56MM, AND 4 RDS M-79. MANEUVERED SQD AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. HOWEVER DURING SEARCH OBSERVED 6 TO 8 VC RUNNING WEST VIC BT083610. TOOK ENEMY UNDER FIRE WITH 100 RDS 7.62MM MG. DID NOT SEARCH FURTHER DUE TO DISTANCE INVOLVED.

(G) 271730H CO C 1/5 PLAT CMB PTL VIC BT145605 OBSERVED 6 TO 7 VC WITH WEAPONS COMING OUT OF RIVER VIC BT145606. PATROL TOOK ENEMY UNDER FIRE WITH 100 RDS 5.56MM, 200 RDS 7.62MM MG OBSERVED 4 VC FALL. CALLED

ARTILLERY MISSION OF 4 RDS 105MM HE WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. PATROL DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER. 0 ENEMY KIA PROP.

(H) 271830H CO L 3/1 PLAT CMB PTL VIC BT066443 APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE WITH NO ID CARD APPROX 25 YEARS OF AGE. DETAINEE WAS ATTEMPTING TO CROSS PLAT PTL BASE. DETAINEE STATED HER IS CARD WAS IN HER HOUSE. SQD ESCORTED VN FEMALE TO HER HOME VIC BT071642. SEARCHED HOUSE FOR ID CARD WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS HOWEVER FOUND 1 SMALL CHILD UNION

271615Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF THREE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K157 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 WOMAN CLAIMED AS HER OWN. DETAINEE WAS COMING FROM DIRECTION OF PHONG HO VILLAGE BT063433 CARRYING 2 EMPTY BASKETS. WILL FWD 1 VN FEMALE DETAINEE TO BN 5-2 FOR DISPOSITION.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/ DTG	SIZE	TYPE	FRNO	EN	INIT BY US/VC
COORD			LOSSES	LOSSES	
QUANG NAM- 271413H	PLAT	S&D	1 KIA	-	US
140408					
QUANG NAM- 271700H	PLAT	S&D	-	-	US
093608					
QUANG NAM- 271700H	PLAT	CMR	-	4 KIA	PROB US
145605					
QUANG NAM- 271830H	PLAT	CMR	-	1 DETAINEE	US
048445					

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) LATE ENTRY: 262150H "FOLLOW UP". CAP S-1 DEFENSIVE PERIM VIC 180589. WHILE SEARCH AREA VIC BT:79590 OF ARTILLERY MISSION AND SPOOKY EMPLOYMENT FOUND 2 VC KIA CONF AND 1 M-26 GRENADE BOOBY TRAPPED WITH TRIP WIRE. DISARMED BOOBY TRAP AND FWD'D 1 M-26 GREN TO CAP S-1 CP.

PAGE SIX K157 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(2) 271230H CAP D-1 DEFENSIVE

PERIM VIC BT042621 1 BN FEMALE AGE APPROX 8 YEARS WAS BROUGHT TO POSITION WITH GUNSHOT WOUND IN RIGHT LEG. ADMINISTERED FIRST AID AND FWD'D VN TO HQ 1 AN. WOMAN WITH GIRST STATED WOUND WAS CAUSED BY SHRAPNEL. USN CORPSMAN BELIEVES WOUND RESULTS FROM SHOT IN NATURE.

(3) 271835H CAP D-1 DEFENSIVE PERIM VIC BT043621 RECEIVED APPROX 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 VC VIC BT039632. RETURNED FIRE WITH 12 RDS 60MM MORTAR HE, 300 RDS .30 CAL MG, 200 RDS 5.56MM AND 10 RDS M-79. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

GP-4

BT  
 TOD: 28/0440H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CGN: 2405/MJR  
 TOD: 28/0600H/NOV67/BN-TT 3-1 3-5 1-5  
 S/C 2-11 MSG PICK UP

SU PVR \_\_\_\_\_ MJR

271615Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE NOV 67

// HAS BEEN SENT //

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

281715Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
BT

DRAFTER: S-3  
RELEASER: E A GRIMM

CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FM 280001H TO 282400H NOV 67

- (A) 3 VO 34901A
- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

	INFO	Action
3-3		
S-3A		RDS
CO D OPCON FIFTH		
CO A CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERA-		
TION WITHIN BN TAOR. CO C AND CO D (-) CONDUCT PATROLS AND		
ACTIVITIES WITH EMPHASIS ON CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS		
WITH BN TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.		
B. 3/5- 1 PLATOON CO I OPCON III MAF 14W FIRST BN MAR DIV MS 3 P		
281257Z. 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO I		

A. 1/5- CO B OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO D OPCON FIFTH MARINES FOR REGTL SECURITY. CO A CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERA-TION WITHIN BN TAOR. CO C AND CO D (-) CONDUCT PATROLS AND ACTIVITY WITH EMPHASIS ON CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF WATERWAYS WITH BN TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. 3/5- 1 PLATOON CO I OPCON III MAF 14W FIRST BN MAR DIV MS 3 P 281257Z. 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO I

PAGE TWO K157 CONFIDENTIAL

CONDUCT SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION IN CONJUNCTION WITH 51ST ARVN. 1 PLATOON CO L OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO I (-), CO K, CO L (-), AND CO M CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY WITHIN ROCKET BELT. F 2/5 CHOPPED TO PARENT UNIT AT 281030H.

C. 3/1- 1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY TO CAU BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO K AND 1 PLATOON CO M CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS WITHIN BN TAOR REMAINING UNITS OF BN CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY WITHIN ROCKET BELT.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 280310H M 3/1 CO S&D VICINITY 033673 FOUND 1 FRESHLY BURNED PUNJI PIT, 2'X3'X4', WITH 6 3" WOODEN STAKES. DESTROYED PUNJI PIT WITH 1 FOUND C4.

(B) 280320H 1 3/5 FLT CMB VICINITY 005628 RECEIVED 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM ESTIMATED I VC VICINITY 003626. RETURNED 70 RKS - SMALL ARMS FIRE AMDB M79 RDS. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 281000H 1 3/5 FLT S&D VICINITY 002627 RECEIVED APPROXIMATE-

281715Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE ONE OF THREE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

30  
22

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE THREE K147 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 LY 40 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF VC VICINITY  
 997622. RETURNED 140 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA  
 WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 281010H I 3/1 SQD CMB VICINITY 076674 SPOTTED 1 VN MALE,  
 APPROXIMATELY 24 YEARS OLD, CARRYING A LONG KNIFE AND A PONCHO,  
 APPROXIMATELY 50 METERS FROM PATROL. VN MALE FLED WHEN HE OBSERVED  
 PATROL. FIRED 5 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA FINDING  
 1 PONCHO AND 1 PAIR PLIERS.

(E) 281025H M 3/1 CO S&D VICINITY 083669. WHILE SEARCHING  
 BOMB SHELTER. FOUND THAT BOMB SHELTER HAD FALSE BAMBOO DECK WITH  
 NOTHING UNDERNEATH DESTROYED BOMB SHELTER WITH 2 POUNDS C4.

(F) 281050H M 3/1 CO S&D VICINITY 088677 FOUND 1 US BLANKET  
 AND 1 M26 GRENADE BURIED IN DECK OF A BOMB SHELTER. DESTROYED BOMB  
 SHELTER AND M-26 GRENADE WITH 1 1/2 POUNDS C4. US BLANKET BEING  
 RETURNED TO COMBAT BASE WITH PATROL.

(G) 281005H C 1/5 PLT S&C VICINITY 177584 AND PF UNIT OBSERVED  
 EXPLOSION DETONATED BY VC UNIT OF UNKNOWN SIZE. PF'S INVESTIGATED  
 AND RECEIVED 43 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 100 RDS SMALL ARMS  
 FIRE AND UNKNOWN NUMBER OF 60MM MORTAR RDS. UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA  
 DUE TO WATER BARRIER.

PAGE FOUR K147 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(H) 281100H I 3/1 SQD SEC VICINITY 075445 FOUND 2 DUD 81MM.  
 HE RDS ALONG SIDE OF TRAIL. NEITHER RD WAS BOOBY TRAPPED. DESTROYED  
 BOTH RDS WITH 2 POUNDS C4

(I) 281250H M 3/1 CO S&D VICINITY 085648. WHILE SEARCHING  
 BOMB SHELTER. FOUND 3 US BLANKETS, 1 T-SHIRT, 1 CLOTH SHIRT, 1 PR  
 GREEN TROUSERS, 450'-500' TRIP WIRE, 1 US CANTEEN COVER, CCCC  
 , 1 M20MM RD

(TRACER), 1 M26 GRENADE AND 3 M14 MAGAZINES. APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE,  
 AGE 14 WITH ID CARD. FOUND IN STRUCTURE NEAR BOMB SHELTER. DESTROYED  
 M26 GRENADE AND BOMB SHELTER WITH 2 POUNDS C4. EQUIPMENT AND 1 BETAINE-

EE FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

(J) 281330H CO. K 3/1 WHILE TRAVELING WEST IN COMPANY VEHICLE  
 VICINITY 048655. RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND  
 3-5 M79 RDS. CONTINUED TO TU CAU BRIDGE AND DISPATCHED SQD TO SEARCH  
 AREA. COMPLETED SEARCH WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(K) 281410H L 3/5 PLT (PLUS) CMB VICINITY 02457300  
 LIVED TO

RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 4 VC VICINITY 021571 AND 021574. RE-  
 TURNED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 7 M79 RDS. COMPLETED SEARCH OF  
 AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(L) 281600H M 3/5 SQD CMB VICINITY 021607 RECEIVED 2 RDS SNIP-  
 ER FIRE WHILE CROSSING OPEN AREA FROM ESTIMATED 1 VC VICINITY 024607.

281715Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF THREE NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE FIVE K147 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
RETURNED 3 RDS M79 AND CANCELLED ARTILLERY MISSION OF 141609 RE.  
COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(M) 281755H 1 2/5 SQD CMB VICINITY 994627 RECEIVED 45-50 RDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE ESTIMATED 2 VC VICINITY 992625. RETURNED 80 RDS SMALL  
ARMS FIRE AND 6 M79 RDS. 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA  
WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(N) FOLLOW UP TO 271413H C 1/5 PLT CMB VICINITY 141609  
CONDUCTING SEARCH OF AREA. FOUND 4 VN CIVILIAN KIA. 2 CHILDREN, 1  
FEMALE, 1 YOUNG VN MALE, APPROXIMATELY 25 YRS OLD. BN AND REGTL S-5  
NOTIFIED. S-5 TEAM TO BE ESCORTED TO LOCATION ON 29 NOV. SERIOUS  
INCIDENT REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED.

(O) 282200H ARD AMTRAC BN SQD CMB VICINITY 083703 RECEIVED  
100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND REACTION SQD DISPATCHED TO REINFORCE  
SQD IN CONTACT TO CONDUCT SEARCH OF AREA. FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/	COORD DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND	LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BN	US/VC
	QUANG NAM-	281610H	PLT (PLUS)	-	1	US	
	073	CMB					
	QUANG NAM-	281600H	SQD CMB	-	-	US	
	021607						
	QUANG NAM-	281755H	SQD CMB	1 USMC WIA	-	US	

PAGE SIX K147 C O N F I D E N T I A L

994627

QUANG NAM- 271413H PLT CMB 4 VN CIVILIAN KIA -

141609  
QUANG NAM- 282200H, SQD CMB - US  
083703

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

TOB: 28/0800H/NOV67/DIV-TT/CON: 2511/MJR SUPVR MJR  
S/C 1-5 3-5 3-1 M8G PICK UP

281715Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE NOV 67

// HAS BEEN SENT //

**CONFIDENTIAL**

U R 291735Z NOV 67  
FM FIFTH MARINES  
TO CG, FIRST MARDIV  
INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
SECOND BN THIRD MARINES  
BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

21

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 290001N TO 292400Z NOV 1967  
(A) DIVU 2430.1A

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

2/5- CO B OPEN SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO B OPEN FIFTH MARINES TO CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION WITHIN BN TAOR. REMAINING UNITS OF BN CONDUCT COMBINED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITHIN BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY WITHIN ROCKET BELT.

3/5- 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA JUNG BRIDGE. REMAINING UNITS OF BN CONDUCT COMBINED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITHIN BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY WITHIN ROCKET BELT.

L OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. 1 PLATOON CO L TO CONDUCT SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION IN CONJUNCTION WITH 51ST ARVN. CO I (-)

TO CONDUCT A "QUICK REACTION" HELILIFT WITHIN THE BN TAOR ON AN ENEMY TARGET OF OPPORTUNITY. REMAINING UNITS OF THE BN CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PAT-

ROLLING AND SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY WITHIN BN TAOR. ROAD SWEEPS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT OF ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND ANDERSON TRAIL WEST.

C. 3/1- 1 PLATOON CO K SECURITY TU CAU BRIDGE. CO M TO CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION WITHIN BN TAOR. REMAINING UNITS OF BN CONDUCT COMBINED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH 2/3. WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY WITHIN ROCKET BELT.

D. 2/3- FIFTH MARINES ASSIGNED OPEN OF 2/3 AT 291700Z JAN FIRST MARDIV U 290300Z. 2/3 CONDUCTS COMBINED PATROLLING AND AMBUSH:

ACTIVITIES WITH 3/1 WITHIN 3/1 TAOR FOR FAMILIARIZATION AND ORIENTATION OF THE AREA.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

//PAGE ONE OF FOUR//

- A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
- (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

//COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF TWELVE COPY.

291735Z

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

30  
21

PAGE THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

CONFIDENTIAL

(A) 290755H M 3/1 SQD CMB PATROL VICINITY 085075 FOUND 1 CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE LEFT SIDE OF ROAD. DESTROYED GRENADE WITH 1 POUND C4.

(B) 290645H M 3/1 PLAT CMB PATROL VICINITY 051651 FOUND 2

MINES APPROXIMATELY 50 METERS APART. FIRST MINE WAS TIN CAN WITH 5 POUNDS BLACK POWDER. SECOND MINE WAS CHICOM GRENADE. BOTH MINES RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED EACH MINE IN PLACE.

(C) 290800H M 1/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY 103627. BENCH MARK 3 (AO)

SPOTTED 3 VC RUN INTO BUNKERS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 10 RDS 105 HE. MANUEVERED PLAT TO SEARCH AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF. APPROXIMATELY 45-50 YEARS OLD, WITHOUT ID CARD, AND SMALL BLOOD TRAIL.

1 VC KIA PROB.

(D) 291010H M 3/1 PLAT S&D VICINITY 088647 FOUND PUNJI PIT (4' X 4' X 6") WITH 6 12" WOODEN STAKES AND A CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH A TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED PUNJI PIT WITH 1 BLOCK TNT.

(E) 291145H M 3/1 PLAT CMB PATROL VICINITY 075664 FOUND 1 105 HE DUD ON SIDE OF TRAIL. RD WAS NOT BOOBY TRAPPED. DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 2 1/2 POUNDS C4.

(F) 291120H M 3/1 PLAT S&D VICINITY 089677 FOUND 1 CAVE (3' X 6' X 6") WITH BRICK REINFORCEMENT CONTAINS 1 SET OF VC MESS GEAR.

PAGE FOUR K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

DESTROYED CAVE WITH 2 1/2 POUNDS C-4. FORWARDED MESS GEAR TO BN S-2.

(G) 291245H M 3/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY 026613 RECEIVED 8 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1-2 VC VICINITY 029614. RETURNED 3 M79 RDS, 2 60MM MORTAR RDS AND 4 RDS 105MM. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(H) 291330H M 1/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY 102624 RECEIVED 5 RDS

SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 6 VC WEARING BLACK CLOTHING AND CARRYING WEAPON. VICINITY 101625. RETURNED 85 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 M79 RDS. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(I) 291440H M 3/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY 029618 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM ACROSS RIVER VICINITY 028619. RETURNED 5 RDS 60MM MORTAR AND CALLED ARTILLERY SMOKE TO COVER CROSSING.

DID NOT COMPLETE SEARCH WHEN CROSSING COULD NOT BE COMPLETED.

(J) 291554 3RD AMTRAC BN SQD CMB PATROL VICINITY 084685 MARINE STEPPED IN PUNJI PIT WHICH DETONATED 60MM MORTAR RD. CALLED

AND COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR 1 USMC WIA. COMPLETED SEARCH OF SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(K) 291545H M 1/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY 116628 FOUND URNS OF RICE BURIED IN GROUND IN HAMLET. RICE TOTALLED APPROXIMATELY 3200 POUNDS.

291735Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

//PAGE TWO OF FOUR//  
NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE FIVE R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
CONTACTED HQ AN AND WILL USE ARVN AND  
HQ AN ANON 30 NOV. CACH WILL BE UNDER SURVEILLANCE  
AMBUSH

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS.

(L) 291245H D 1/3 PLAT (PLUS) (REIN) CMB PATROL VICINITY 1136-17 APPREHENDED A VN MALE, AGE 38, WHO HAD EXPIRED TEMPORARY ID CARD. FURNISHED DETAINEE TO BN S-2.

(M) 291740H 1 3/1 SUD CMB VICINITY 075600 FOUND PUNJI PIT (2'X2') WITH 3 STAKES AND TRIP MINE, COVERED WITH CARDBOARD AND SAND DESTROYED PUNJI PIT WITH 2 1/2 POUNDS C-4 AND HEARD SECONDARY EXPLOSION.

(N) 291303H 2 3/5 PLAT CMB PATROL UN REQUEST OF CO D-3 MOVED TO SUPPORT THAT CAP AREA VICINITY 045300, RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 RJS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 VC VICINITY 041505.

RECEIVED 2 AUTOMATIC CARBINES AND SEVERAL CARTRIDGES AND WEAPONS, INCLUDING 700 RJS SMALL ARMS FIRE 25 4-79 RJS, 4 3.5 RJS AND 15 RJS 60MM MORTAR. OBSERVED 2 VC FALL. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA AND FOUND 2 BLOW TRAILS, 2 VC KIA PROB.

(O) 291720H M 3/5 CO (-) S2 VICINITY 025610 RECEIVED 15 RJS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 VC VICINITY 028617. RETURNED 3 M79

PAGE SIX R167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
RJS AND 2 60S 60MM MORTAR, WERE AVAILABLE TO 2 VC AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.

(P) 292015H 1345 AMTRAC BR SUD CMB VICINITY 073605 FOUND 1 PUNJI PIT (2'X2'X2'), WITH 60CM MORTAR AND MINE WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED PUNJI PIT AND MORTAR RD WITH 2 M26 GRENADES.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.  
(8) SMALL UNIT CONTROLS:

PROVINCE/ COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FIND LOSSES	EN LTTSES	INT. BY US/VC
QUANG NAM- 291545H PLAT S2				3200 LBS RICE	US
116620					
QUANG NAM- 291245H PLAT (PLUS)				1 DETAINEE	US
113617		CMB			
QUANG NAM- 291740H SUD CMB					US
075680					
QUANG NAM- 291700H PLAT CMB				2 VC KIA PROB	US
043584					
QUANG NAM- 291720H CO (-) S2					US
025610					
QUANG NAM- 292015H SUD CMB					US
010695					
291735Z					

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//  
NOV 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

PAGE SEVEN K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

## 6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

## A. CONTACTS:

(1) 2903354 CAP D-3 SDD CMB VICINITY 039505 OBSERVED 0-10 VC MOVING IN BRUSH APPROXIMATELY 20 METERS AWAY. FIRED 70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND MANUEVERED TO POSITION APPROXIMATELY 50 METERS AWAY, WHILE CALLING ARTY MISSION OF 12 RDS 105MM HE AND 1 RD 105 ILLUM. AMBUSH RETURNED TO CP, RETURNING AT FIRST LIGHT FOR SEARCH OF AREA AND FOUND 2 LARGE BLOOD SPOTS.

(2) 291100H CAP D-1 SDD CMB VICINITY 043629 APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE WITHOUT ID CARD. DETAINEE FORWARDED TO BIEN BAN.

3. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

//FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//

BT  
TOD: 300500H/NOV67/DIV/CCN:2584/DLS

S&amp;C, 3-1, 2-3/MSGPICK-UP/

TOD: 1-5, 3-5/300550H/NO 67/BN TT/

**CONFIDENTIAL**

SUP V \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

291735Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

O R 301715Z NOV 67  
 FM FIFTH MARINES  
 TO CG FIRST MARDIV  
 INFO ZEN/ FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN THIRD MARINES  
 ZEN/ THIRD BN FIRST MARINES  
 BT

5 of 8

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FM 300000H TO 302400H NOV 1967  
 (A) DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5- CO B OPCON SEVENTH MARINES. 1 PLATOON CO D OPCON FIFTH MARINES FOR REGTL SECURITY. CO A CONTINUES SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION AND PLANS TERMINATION AT 011200H. CO C AND CO D (-) CONDUCT PATROLS AND AMBUSH ACTIVITIES WITH EMPHASIS ON CONTROL AND INTERDICTION OF THE WATERWAYS WITHIN BN TAOR COMPLEMENTED BY ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT.

B. 3/5- 1 PLATOON CO I OPCON III MAF IAW FIRST MAR DIV MSG P

PAGE TWO K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 201250H. 1 PLATOON CO L SECURITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE. 1 PLATOON CO L OPERATING IN CONJUNCTION WITH CAP D-3. CO L (-) AND CO M CONDUCT SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR AND PREPARE FOR SEARCH AND DESTROY

OPERATION ON 3 DEC IAW FIFTH MARINES MSG 290600. CO I (-) AND CO K CONDUCT AGGRESSIVE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY WITHIN ROCKET BELT. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT OF ANDERSON TRAIL EAST AND ANDERSON TRAIL WEST.

C. 2/3- CO E CHOP PCON TO 3/5 AT 011500H TO PARTICIPATE IN SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IAW FIFTH MARINES MSG 290600H. 1 PLATOON CO F SECURITY FOR TU CAU BRIDGE. CO F (-), CO G, AND CO H CON-

DUCT COMBINED SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY IN THE BN TAOR WITH EMPHASIS ON INTENSIVE PATROLLING AND AMBUSH ACTIVITY WITHIN ROCKET BELT. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AT FIRST LIGHT OF MSR.

D. 3/1- BN CHOPS TO FIRST MAR DIV AT 010600 IAW FIRST MARDIV. MSG 250940Z.

4. SPECIAL OPERATIONS SUMMARY: NONE.
5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
  - A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

301715Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF THREE NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

30  
21

CONFIDENTIAL

THREE K167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 301245H I 3/5 QUICK REACTION PACKAGE VICINITY 021603 OBSERVED 8-10 VC MOVING INTO TREE LINE VICINITY 019607. RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 300 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 500 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 12 M79 RDS AND 20 RDS 60MM MORTAR. SAW 1 VC FALL. SWEEP AREA FINDING NUMEROUS TUNNELS BUT NO BODY OF FALLEN VC. ALL TUNNELS BLOWN AFTER COMPLETION OF SEARCH. 1 VC KIA PROB.

(B) 301130H F 2/3 SQD CMR PTL VICINITY 046713 FOUND 2 BOOBY TRAPS. FIRST WAS CHICUM GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. SECOND WAS 60MM MORTAR KD RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE TO BLASTING CAP INSERTED INTO THE FUZE WELL. DESTROYED BOTH BOOBY TRAPS IN PLACE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 301445H L 3/5 SQD CMR PTL VICINITY 044587 RECEIVED 6 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 1 VC IN TREE LINE VICINITY 041590. RETURNED 140 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 8 RDS 60MM MORTAR. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 2 USMC WIAE.

(D) 301215H M 3/5 SQD CMR PTL VICINITY 021627 OBSERVED VN MALE WEARING UNIFORM WALKING APPROXIMATELY 400 METERS FROM PATROL. VICINITY 025627. PATROL FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE BEFORE MALE WAS LOST FROM VIEW. RANGE CONSIDERED TOO EXCESSIVE FOR PURSUIT. 40 PAGE FOURQRQTH D 1/5

SQD CMZ PTL VICINITY 992473 APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITHOUT ID CARD WHO APPEARED TO BE 25 YEARS OLD. TOOK VN TO REGTL S-2. VN WAS RELEASED BECAUSE HE HAD BIRTH PAPERS AND WAS UNDERAGE FOR ID CARD.

(F) 300945H I 3/5 HELIBORNE QUICK REACTION PACKAGE VICINITY 023591 RECEIVED 4-5 RDS SNIPER FIRE WHILE APPROACHING LZ RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE.

(G) 301720H A 1/5 PLAT CMR PTL VICINITY 072623 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 75 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 5 VC VICINITY 071623. RETURNED 150 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 M79 RDS. COMPLETED SEARCH OF AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 1 USMC WIAE.

(H) 301830H A 1/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY 085605 SPOTTED 3 VN MALE WHO APPEARED TO BE CARRYING WEAPONS MOVING IN A NORTHEAST DIRECTION. FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA FINDING 1 VN FEMALE WITHOUT ID CARD. APPROXIMATELY 50 YEARS OLD. FORWARDED 1 DETAINEE TO BN S-2.

(I) 301915H E 2/3 SQD RECON PTL VICINITY 065647 FOUND 1 HOME-MADE MINE MADE FROM B-3 RATION CAN FILLED WITH BLACK POWDER AND PULL TYPE IGNITER WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED MINE WITH 1/2 PUJOND C4.

301715Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF THREE NOV 67

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PAGE FIVE 167 C O N F I D E N T I A L

(J) 302000H A 1/5 PLAT PTL BASE VICINITY 070610 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 RDS 60MM MORTAR FROM ESWMATED 20 VC LATER LOCATED TO BE IN TREELINE VICINITY 067614. DID NOT IMMEDIATELY RETURN FIRE BECAUSE OF UNCERTAINTY OF ENEMY POSITION. ATTEMPTED TO MARK ENEMY POSITION WITH 1 WP RIFLE GREN. GRENADE DETONATED WHEN FIRED, WOUNDING 2 USMC WIAE. SPOOKY #3 UTILIZED FOR ILLUMINATION. ENEMY QUICKLY BROKE CONTACT.

(6) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(7) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(8) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE / COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND	LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY
QUANG NAM- 301415H	SQD	CMR	-	-	-	US / VC
992673						US
QUANG NAM- 300945H	CO	S&D	1	USMC WIAE	-	US
123591						
QUANG NAM- 301720H	PLAT	CMR	1	USMC WIAE	-	US
072623						

PAGE SIX 000 C O N F I D E N T I A L

QUANG NAM- 301830H	PLAT	S&D	1	DETAINEE	-	US
085605						
QUANG NAM- 301915H	SQD	RECON	-	-	-	US
066647						
QUANG NAM- 302000H	PLAT	PTL	2	USMC WIAE	-	US
070410	BASE					

6. COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 291815H CAP D-3 CMB PTL VICINITY 030587 OBSERVED 10-15 VC MOVING INTO TREELINE VICINITY 026587. AT THE SOUND OF WHAT SEEMED TO BE GONGS, UNIT STARTED TO RECEIVE SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY. REACHED ARTS LBYHMS BROCEEDED TO SWEEP AREA. REACHED VICINITY 035559 AND WAS STOPPED BY HEAVY VOLUME OF FIRE. FIRED 1 LAAM INTO STRUCTURE AND OBSERVED SECONDARY EXPLOSION. VC BROKE CONTACT. STARTED TO RETURN TO CP DUE TO SHORTAGE OF AMMO. AGAIN RECEIVED HEAVY FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY 050582. CALLED FOR MED-EVAC FOR 1 PF WIAE AND CALLED FOR FIRE MISSION OF 6 RDS HE. SEARCHED AREA FINDING 2 BLOOD YAILS AND VARIOUS VC POSITIONS THAT WERE DESTROYED BY ARTILLERY. EXPENDED A TOTAL OF 2000 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 8 LAAMS, 7 M79 RDS AND 20 M26 GRENADES.

B. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS: NONE.

GP-4

BT  
 TOD: 01/0640H/DEC67/DIV-TT/CCN:009/ SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_  
 TOD: BN-TT/ 3-5 2-3  
 S/C 1-5 MSG PICK UP

301715Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE  
 // HAS BEEN SENT //

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NOV 67

5TH MARINES JOURNAL  
1-30 Nov. 1967

- 010001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 010715H M3/1 FLT CBT AT BT089653 MAN TRIPPED 3.5 ROCKET RD RIGGED AS MINE WITH TRIP WIRE. CALLED MEDEVAC & WHILE SITTING IN PERI, SECOND MAN TRIPPED M26 GREN, RIGGED AS MINE. MEDEVAC CHOPPED RECD APPROX 10 RDS S/A FIRE FM 089648. HELO ESCORT RETD APPROX 100 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE. AREA SEARCHED WITH NEG RESULTS. 2 USMC WIA EVAC, 1 USN KIA.
- 010915H L 3/1 FLT PTL BASE AT BT064646 RECD APPROX 30 RDS HEAVY AUTO WPNS FIRE FM 1 VC AT 069644. RETD 2 RDS 3.5 ROCKET & 50 RDS S/A. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 010915H M 3/5 FLT CBT AT 995617 MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP WITHOUT DETONATING IT. BOOBY TRAP MADE FM C-RAT CAN WITH GRAY POWDER, BLASTING CAP, SPOON ASSEMBLY FM GREN & TRIP WIRE. FURTHER SEARCH REVEALED 2 MORE OF SAME TYBE, EXCEPT IN YELLOW SMOKE GREN CAN. 2 BOOBY TRAPS BLOWN IN PLACE. C-RAT BOOBY TRAP FWD TO BN S-2.
- 011020H M 3/5 FLT CBT AT 995617 RECD 5 RDS S/A FIRE FM ONE SNIPER AT ABOVE COORD RETD 10 RDS S/A FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 011000H D 1/5 CO S&D AT 133614 FND ONE WELL CAMOUFLAGED & CONCEALED ENTRY TO UNDERGROUND BARBARING SITE. PROBED AREA & FND 3 VN MALES APPROX 25 YRS OLD IN BLK CLOTHING. HAD ASSORTED PAPERS. WILL FWD TO ITT FOR FURTHER INTERROGATION.
- 311330H D S&D 1/5 AT BT132616 APPRE 1 VN MALE ABOUT 30-35 YEARS OLD VN. GUIDE IDENT VN AS A VC. DETAINEES NAME WAS ON BLACK LIST. WILL FWD TO BN S-2 FOR FURTHER DISPOSITION.
- 011145H A 1/5 SQD CMB PTL AT BT128632 WHILE MOVING INTO VILLE TO CHECK OUT HOUSES FND VN MALE AGE 65 W/2 ID CARDS W/DIFFERENT PICTURES ON EACH HE WAS WEARING WHITE CLOTHING. FURTHER FWDED TO BN S-2 FOR FURTHER INTERR & DISPOSITION.
- 011130H D 1/5 S&D AT BT133614 UNIT DISCOVERED 1 VN MALE APPROX AGE 28 WEARING BLK CLOTHING HAS ID CARD, NO VISABLE REASON FOR BEING IN AREA. DETAINEE SUSPECTED QUESTION BY S-2 TEAM RECOMMENDED FURTHER QUESTIONING BY ITT.
- 011145H D 1/5 S&D AT BT133614 REF SPOT REPORT 011000H SEARCH OF SURROUNDING AREA FND 1 CLAYMORE MINE HIDDEN IN HEDGE ROW. WPN TAGGED FOR ID PURPOSES AND AND TURNED TO S&D TEAM FOR FURTHER DISPOSITION.
- 011325H M 3/1 FLT CMB AT BT086654 PTL FND 1 M-26 GRENADE LAYING ON TRAIL. GREN WAS NOT BOOBY TRAPPED BUT PIN WAS HALF WAY OUT. BLEW IN PLACE W/C-4.

App L

- 011445H D 1/5 S&D AT BT133614 WHILE CONDUCTING SEARCH OF AREA FND 1 VN MALE HIDING IN CAVE WEARING WHITE CLOTHING WITH ID CARD AGE 47. FWD TO BN S-2.
- 011200H L 3/5 S&D AT BT028614 WHILE MOVING IN CO S&D HAD 1 WIA FROM BEHIND A LOW DIKE. MED EVAC. SNIPER FIRED 1 RD, RETD 100RDS S/A 1-35 RD HE 2 M-79 RDS 2-60MM (WP) CONTINUED MISSION AFTER SEARCHING AREA. FND NO GUN BUT KIA CONF.
- 011545H D 1/5 S&D AT BT133614 WHILE SEARCHING AREA SAW MALE RUNNING FROM HEAVY BRUSH FINE AT SAME TIME SECOND VC THREW 2 CHICOM GREN AT FRIENDLY TROOP WOUNDING 1 USMC EVAC. RETD 2 M-79 RDS & THREW 4 M-26, 3 CS GREN MOVED IN SEARCHED AREA FND TUNNEL PARTLY CAVED IN WITH 3 KIA CONFIRMED. NO GEAR.
- 011730H D CO 1/5 S&D FOLLOW UP TO 011545H CONTINUED SEARCH OF CAVE WHERE 2 VC WERE KIA FND WPN & EQUIPMENT, 1 GARAND M1 RIFLE #4789601 & 48 RDS M1 AMMO, 3 CART BELTS & 3 M14 MAG POUCHES.
- 011650H REF: 011545 FND 3RD VC THREW 1 CHICOM BREN DRESSED IN BLK CLOTHING AGE 25-26 YRS OLD. FIRED 1 RND .45 CAL WOUNDING EC IN FACE, VC RAN FM HEDGE ROW, UNIT FIRED 10 RDS S/A WOUNDING VC. NOT EXPECTED TO LIVE, BEING INTERROGATED BY ITT.
- 011550H L CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 064646 WHILE MOVING TO NEW TB RECD 50 RDS AUTO WPN FIRE FM UNK NO VC AT 066647 WOUNDING 1 USMC - RETD 100 RDS MG & 100 RDS S/A & 15 81MM RDS HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 011745H M CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 094656 FND 1 M-26 GREN RIGGED W/TRIP WIRE DEST IN PLACE WITH 1/2 LB C-4.
- 011900H L CO 3/1 PLT CMB PTL AT 069636 WHILE SETTING IN PPB WHEN PLT RECD 40-50 RDS AUTO CARBINE FIRE FROM APPROX 3 VC. RETD 250 RDS S/A & 10 M-79 RDS SQD SENT OUT ON PTL TO SEARCH AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 012400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 020001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 012200H K 3/1 SQD CBT AT 049686 WHILE RETNING TO FRND LINES, FIRED UPON LP WNDING ONE MAN. WHILE CLEARING LZ FOR MED EVAC. ONE USMC HAD ACCIDENTIAL DISCHARGE WHILE ATTEMPTING TO CLEAR .45. SHOT HIMSELF IN HAND. EMERG MED EVAC CALLED & COMPLETED FOR 2 USMC WIA.
- 012245H L 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 076632 HEARD RIFLE FIRING & YELLING IN VN LANGUAGE. CALLED IN ARTY MISSION OF 30 RD 105H. HEARD 5 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS. WILL RUN PTL AT FIRST LIGHT TO SEARCH AREA.
- 020725H M 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT 993626 MARINE TRIPPED ONE BOOBY TRAPPED GREN HOME MADE IN TREE LINE. SET UP WITH TRIP WIRE APPROX 4" ABOVE DECK & ACROSS TRAIL SEARCH AREA, NEG RESULTS.

- 020855H C 1/5 SQD SEC AT 096612 LVT ON SUPPLY RUN TO A CO HIT MINE AT COORDS 096612. MINE OF UNKNOWN TYPE AND SIZE. SEC UNIT SET UP 360 PERT. LVT HAS FLOWN ROLLER. AMTRACKS RETURNED LVT TO 1/5 CP AND RESUPPLY IS CONTINUING. RESULTS 4 USMC WIA, MINOR.
- 021000H I 3/5 S&D AT 992609 A MARINE TRIPPED A BOUNCING BETTY ON TRAIL. RESULTED IN TWO WIA. CALLED FOR AND RECEIVED MED EVAC BIRD. WHEN CHOPPER CAME IN SNIPERS OPENED UP FIRE FM WESTERLY DIRECTION SHOT ONE SNIPER ANOTHER SNIPER PICKED HIM UP AND CARRIED HIM INTO TREE LINE. MOVING OUT TO MAINTAIN CONTACT. RESULTS (2) USMC PRIORITY MED EVACS AND ONE VC KIA CONF.
- 021120H M CO 3/1 CP 3 SQD CBT PTL AT 090650 TRIPPED M-26 GREN IN BRUSH AREA WHILE ON PTL. TREATED CASUALTY AND CALLED FOR AMTRACK MED EVAC. RESULTS ONE USMC WIA EVAC.
- 021240H I 3/5 AT COORDS 987609 ENEMY AT 987607 RECD 5 RDS CARBINE FIRE. 40 RDS A/W FIRE FM COORDS 987607. RETD 50 RDS 7.62 AND 30 RDS 5.56, 1 M-79. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER. (RIVER)
- 021230H M 3/1 CP CBT PTL AT COORDS 090650 ENEMY 088652, A MALE VN WAS WALKING AWAY FM MED EVAC AREA. CALLED FOR VN TO HALT VN BEGAN RUNNING. FIRED WARNING SHOT, VN STILL RAN. FIRED ONE SHOT 5.56 WOUNDING VN IN LEG, HOLDING VN FOR QUESTIONING AND WILL BRING HIM IN BY AMTRACK. ONE VN MALE DETAINEE 51 YRS OF AGE AND HAD NO ID CARD.
- 021400H 5B1 PLT CBT AT COORDS, 173594 PTL FND BOOBY TRAPPED CHICOM GREN PRESSURE TYPE BURIED TWO INCHES UNDER GROUND. BLOWN IN PLACE.
- 021415H I 3/5 AT COORDS 981613 WHILE SEARCHING AREA SPOTTED ONE MALE VN RUNNING INTO TREE LINE WEARING HLK PJS APPREHENDED ONE FEMALE BECAUSE MALE WAS SEEN RUNNING FM WOMENS HOTCH. ON QUEST VN FEMALE ADMITTED TO BE MEMBER OF WOMENS ASS. WILL RETURN TO S-2 FOR FURTHER QUESTIONING. RESULTS, ONE DETAINEE.
- 021515H I 3/5 S&D AT COORDS 982612 FOUND EIGHT MINES AND BOOBY TRAPS OF ASSORTED TYPES. FURTHER SEARCH OF AREA FOUND TWO FRESHLY DUG GRAVES. UNCOVERED GRAVE FOUND ONE BODY 25 YEAR OLD MALE. DIED OF GUN SHOT WOUND. SECOND GRAVE EMPTY WITH BLOOD TRACES. BLEW ALL MINES & BOOBY TRAPS IN PLACE COVERED UP GRAVES, CONTINUING MISSION. RESULTS ONE VC KIA CONF AND ONE ONE PROB KIA.
- 021405H L 3/1 SQD CBT AT BT072638 WHILE SEARCHING OUT HUTS HELO MADE LOW PASS APPROX 200M SOUTH OF PTL FLUSHING ONE VC IN OPEN. CHALLENGED IN VN & FIRED WARNING SHOTS. FIRED ONE RD S/A KILLING VC. VC HAD A POUCH OF MARIJUANA, SEVERAL ID CARDS & LIST OF NAMES. FND IN HUT ONE GREEN UTIL JACKET, ONE MILITARY SOCK, ONE M-26 GREN, ONE ML CART, & AK47 CART. ONE VC KIA CONFIRMED.
- 021620H I 3/5 CO (-) S&D AT 982616 FND 3 BLOCKS FLAKED TNT IN HUT. EACH BLOCK CYLINDER SHAPED 7" HIGH & 5" DIAMETER. EACH BLOCK WEIGHED APPROX 8 LBS. TOOK OUT OF HUT & DESTROYED.

- 021630H M 3/1 SQD CBT AT 091653 RND ONE 105 RD RIGGED INTO A BOOBY TRAP FOOT TRAP. DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- 021930H D 1/5 CO S&D AT BT137608 SPOTTED ENEMY CRAFT GOING SE ON RIVER AT BT 135608 WITH USE OF STARLIGHT SCOPE. COULD NOT OBSERVE ANYONE ON CRAFT. CALLED & RECD 8 RDS 105H HE. EXCELLENT TARGET COVERAGE. CRAFT WAS DESTROYED.
- 021830H L 3/1 PLT CBT AT BT063645 RECD 6 RDS S/A FIRE FM BT063647. RETD TWO RDS M-79 & 50 RDS S/A FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. CALLED AND COMPLETED EMERG MED EVAC FOR 1 USMC WIA.
- 021805H L 3/5 PLT (-) CBT AT BT025639 RECD TWO RDS SNIPER FIRE FM BT 025629. TOOK EVASIVE MANEUVERS. DID NOT RETD FIRE. SPECIFIC ENEMY PSN COULD NOT BE IDENT.
- 021800H D 1/5 M35 TRUCK AT 087584 WHILE RETNING TO CB STRUCK A MINE THAT WAS POSSIBLY COMMAND DETONATED SINCE IT DETONATED PREMATURELY AS THE MINE EXPLODED, APPROX SIX VC FIRED APPROX 75 RDS S/A FIRE ON VEHICLE FM 083587. RETD 100 RDS S/A FIRE. REACTION SQD FM C 1/5 SENT TO AID DISABLED VEHICLE. VEHICLE HAD EXTENSIVE FRONT SUSPENTION & ENGINE DAMAGE. SIX USMC RECD MINOR WOUNDS FM EXPLOSION. ROAD DAMAGE WILL NEED ATTENTION AT FIRST LIGHT. ENGNRS AT HOI AN HAVE BEEN NOTIFIED. MINE ORGIN & TYPE NOT DETERMINED.
- 022400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 030001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 030825H L 3/1 PLT CBT PTL AT COORDS 061642 POINT MAN FOUND ONE M-26 GREN WITH TRIP WIRE, ACROSS TRAIL. DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 1 1/2 LBS C-4.
- 030810H K 3/1 SQD CBT PTL AT COORDS 047648 WHILE IN ROUTE ON S&D SAW OPENING IN HEDGE ROW. FOUND FOOT TYPE TRAP WITH CHICOM GREN RIGGED WITH PRESS TYPE DETONATOR. BLEW IN PLACE WITH 1/2 LB C-4.
- 030910H K 3/1 SQD CBT PTL AT COORDS 047647 ENEMY AT 046646 SPOTTED 5 VC DRESSED IN BLK IN BOAT MOVING EAST TO WEST. NO WPNS VISABLE. CALLED FOR BOAT TO COME ASHORE FOR BOAT CHECK VC WERE 75-100 METERS OUT FM SHORE. DIDN'T RESPOND TO CALL MEN IN BOAT APPROX 20-30 YRS OLD. FIRED 60 RDS S/A FIRE 2 RDS 3.5 HE, DESTROYED BOAT, 3 VC SWAM TO FAR SID OF SHORE. 2 OTHER VC BELIEVED TO HAVE DROWNED. UNABLE TO RECOVER 2 VC BODIES BECAUSE OF UNDER CURRENT. FIRE MISSION WAS UNABLE TO BE FIRED BECAUSE OF VC DISBURSTING SO RAPIDLY. RESULTS 2 VC KIA PROB.
- 031100H I 3/5 CO S&D AT 992607 FND REINFORCED WITH BAMBOO & TIMBER 15' LONG. APPARENTLY OLD & UNUSED ROOF PARTIALLY CAVED IN. FND ANOTHER CAVE COMPLEX AT 992608 WITH MULTI ENTRANCES & AIR VENTS. 110M LONG, GENERALLY IN GOOD SHAPE, BUT CAVED IN IN THREE SPOTS. ALSO FND THREE FLASH LIGHT BATTERIES, ROLL OF THIN WIRE, & ONE 105 HE DUD. CAVES, BATTERIES & 105 RD BLOWN IN PLACE.

- 031540H A 1/5 SQD CMB AT 094646 FND 105 HE BOOBY TRAP, PRESSURE RELEASED. BLOWN IN PLACE.
- 031615H L 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT BT052641 RECD 25 RDS AUTO WPN FIRE SPOTTED 4 VC WEARING GREEN UNIFORMS ACROSS RIVER CALLED AND RECD 18 RDS 105 HE. UNABLE TO CROSS RIVER TO SEARCH AREA. 3/5 NOTIFIED & WILL CHECK AREA
- 023005H L CO 3/5 SQD AMB AT BT 033637 WHILE ENROUTE TO AMB POSITION TRIPPED WHAT WAS EST ONE BOOBY TRAPPED GREN RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. RESULTED IN ONE WIA EMER EVAC REQ 2036 COMPLETED PTL CONTINUED ON MISSION.
- 031925H L 3/1 SQD AMB AT BT068651 SUSPECTED ENEMY TROOP MOVEMENT OBS, HEARD VOICES AS IF GIVING COMMAND. CALLED IN 81MM RECD 5 RDS HE SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 032130H L 3/1 PLT AMB AT BT071629 RECD 25 RDS S/A FIRE FM 1-2 VC IN TREE LINE. RETD 15 RDS S/A, 1 3.5 RD HE SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 032400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 040001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 031115H 5A3 1/5 SQD CBT PTL LATE ENTRY. PTL AT COORDS 107637, WHILE ON PTL APPREHENDED ONE VN MALE CLAIMS TO BE AGE 10 APPEARS TO BE 16, W/OUT ID CARD WEARING BLK & WHITE. APPRE IN HOUSE SEARCH OF VN SHOWED TAG THAT HE HAD BEEN APPRE BEFORE. S-2 SCOUTS SAID HE SHOULD BE FWDED TO BN S-2.
- 040700H L 3/1 PLT CMB AT 057651. REAR OF COLUMN RECD 20 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE. RETD 100 RDS S/A FIRE, 5 RD M79, CALLED & RECD 105 MISSION OF ONE RD SMOKE & 24 RDS HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 031830H LATE ENTRY: C 1/2 SQD (+) CMB AT 091537. CIVILIAN TRANSPORT TRUCK HIT COMMAND DETONATED MINE, APPROX 40 LBS TNT. NO MARINES IN AREA AT TIME OF INCIDENT.
- 031545H (2) SQD (+) CMB, 3RD AMTRAC BN AT 084684 FND SIX PUNJI PITS. THREE WERE RIGGED WITH MINES. ONE 60 MM RD, & TWO WITH M-26 GRENS. PUNJI PIT WITH 60MM RD WAS TRIGGERED WHEN COVER WAS REMOVED. OTHER TWO MINES DESTROYED IN PLACE. REMAINING PITS DESTROYED WITH M-26 GRENS.
- 041150H C 1/2 SQD (+) CMB AT 090537 FND ONE MINE PRESSURE DETONATED APPROX 70 LBS TNT & WAS NOT BURIED. BLEW IN PLACE.
- 041150H L 3/1 S&D AT BT056637 FND ONE SPIDER TRAP W/AIMING STAKES, ONE ID CARE W/DISTORTED PICTURE, ONE BLANKET ROLL STRAP, ONE USMC CIGARETTE LIGHTER THREE PUNJI PITS DESTROYED HOLES FWDED.
- 041655H 5A1 PLT CBT PTL AT COORDS 103628 ENEMY AT COORDS 102625 PTL OBSERVED TWO VN MALE DRESSED BLK CLOTHING RUNNING TO TREE LINE. RECD 25-30 RDS S/A FIRE RETD 50-55 S/A AND 5 M-79RDS. CALLED FOR AND RECEIVED 81MM MISSION CONSISTING OF 3 WP AND 12 HE. SEARCH OF AREA NOT CONDUCTED BECAUSE OF DIS OF PTL ROUTE.

- 041910H M 3/1 FIXED POS AT COORDS 097676 WHILE HELPING SET IN ONE CLAYMORE MINE BLASTING CAP WENT OFF WOUNDING ONE USMC IN RIGHT HAND, NECK AND STOMACH CALLED FOR AND RECD AMTRACK MED EVAC.
- 041916H B2A 1/5 SQD (+) AMB AT COORDS 122618 ENEMY AT COORDS 123618, SQD DEPARTED FOR AMB POS AND WAS FIRED UPON 100 METERS RM PPB RECD 40 RDS 30 CAL. MAC. GUN FIRE, ONE CONCUSSION GREN AND TWO FRAGS FM APPROX 10-12 VC. SQD RETD FIRE WITH 75 RDS S/A, 3 M-79 RDS, 1 LAAW AND 5 M-26 GRENS, SQD PULLED BACK TO PERI, CALLED ARTY MISSION WILL CHECK AREA AFTER MISSION AND RESTAB AMB..
- 042030H D 1/5 CMB OP FIRE TEAM (+) AT COORDS 114584 ENEMY 115584 CBT OB OBSERVED MOVEMENT FM THERE POS APPROX 4 VC W/WPNS. POSSIBLE CARRING ONE 60MM MORTAR TUBE VC DRESSED IN DARK CLOTHING MOVING IN WESTERLY DIRECTION ALSO BUNKERS 15 & 20 OBS TWO VC IN OR NEAR WIRE. BUNKERS FIRED 35 RDS S/A OP FIRED APPROX 325 RDS S/A, 12 RDS M-79 SAW ONE VC FALL AND DRUG INTO TREE LINE CALLED FOR AND RECEIVED ALLUM. RECD 15 RD S/A FM ENEMY WHILE ILLUM WAS UP CALLED BWT REACTION FLT SWEEP THROUGH AREA FND DRAG MARKS RESULTS ONE VC KIA PROB WILL CHECK VIC OF BUNKER AT FIRST LIGHT.
- 042100H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 050001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 041100H A 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT097625 WHILE ON PTL APPREH TWO VN MALES AGES 40-55 IN HLK ACTED SUSPICIOUS HAD ID CARD WILL BE FWD TO BN S-2.
- 041916H B 1/5 SQD AMB FOLLOW UP MADE DETAILED SEARCH OF AREA FND PIECES TO A FORE ARM ASSEMBLY FOR A US CARBINE M-1, ALSO FND 30 CAL 7.62 RUSSIAN CARBINE CART AND BLOOD TRAIL BUT NOT ANY DRAG MARKS.
- 050730H L 3/1 S&D AT BT076614 RADIO OPERATOR TRIPPED CHICOM GREN RESULTING IN TWO WIA EVAC SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS. EVAC NOT COMPLETED.
- 050830H L 3/1 S&D AT BT073613 POINT MAN TRIPPED CHICOM GREN WITH TRIP WIRE THAT WAS LAYING ON TRAIL. TWO USMC EVAC. SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 051110H A CO 1/5 SQD CMB AT 117638 RECD TWO RDS SNIPER FIRE FM WEST. RETD 25 RDS S/A. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 050910H A CO 1/5 SQD AMB AT 113647 FND SIX 105MM DUDS, DEST IN PLACE.
- 051200H L CO 3/1 SQD CMB AT 0761 FND M-26 LAYING IN PUNJI TRAP RIGGED WITH TRIP LINE ALSO FND ONE LAAW RIGGED WITH M-26 & TRIP WIRE ALSO SPIDER PIT 3'X 5' DEST ALL W/1 1/2 LB C-4.
- 051315H L CO 3/1 CO S&D AT 072612 FND FOUR TUNNELS 10'X3'X3' + 2 5'X3'X3' + 8'X4'X4'. DEST ALL W/1 C-4.
- 051300H K CO 3/5 FLT CMB AT 035589 RECD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE 50-60 RDS FM APPROX 6 ENEMY BELIEVED TO M-1 & CARBINES. RETD 100 RDS S/A FIRE, 4 M-79 & 50 MG SEARCH AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

- 051705H M 3/1 SQD CMB AT 071616 VN MALE AT 069615 APPROACHED PTL. MAR SHOUTED FOR MALE TO HALT. MALE TURNED & RAN. FIRED THREE RDS WARNING SHOTS BUT MALE FAILED TO STOP. FIRED 34 RDS S/A FIRE KILLING VC. ONE VC KIA CONF APPROX AGE 40 WITHOUT ID CARD.
- 052145H M 3/1 FT LP AT 093677. LP USING STARLIGHT SCOPE OBSD FOUR VC W/WPNS APPROX 50 METERS SOUTH OF LP PSN. ONE HAD WHAT APPEARED TO BE STARLIGHT SCOPE MOUNTED ON WPN. VC WERE MOVING SOUTH. DETONATED ONE CLAYMORE & TWO GRENS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. LP RETD TO PTL BASE.
- 052400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 070001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 070700H L 3/1 PLT CMB AT 069649 RECD ONE RD SNIPER FIRE WOUNDING ONE USMC. RETD 300 RDS S/A, 12 RDS M-79. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS ONE USMC WIA (EVAC).
- 070740H H&S 3/5 ROAD SWEEP W/ENGRS AT 994636 FND 150 VC PROPAGANDA SHEETS. FWD TO BN S-2.
- 070800H H&S 3/5 ROAD SWEEP W/ENGRS AT 029642 FND TWO CULVERTS BLOWN (6'X12'X12') (5'X5'X4') FND MINE BETWEEN CULVERTS. BLEW MINE IN PLACE. ROAD IS PASSELE.
- 070810H K 3/1 SQD MINE SWEEP AT 048655 FND PROBABLE MINE ON TU CAU ROAD WITH COMM WIRE LEADING TO IT FM OTHER SIDE OF ROAD. BLEW WITH 1/2 LB C-4 WITH NO SECONDARY EXPLOSION.
- 070850H H&S 3/1 SQD MINE SWEEP AT 067678 FND 30 LB BOX TYPE MINE. ENGRS DEST. WITH ONE LB C-4.
- 070835H L 3/5 PLT CMB AT 023626 RECD 15-20 RDS S/A FIRE FM EST 4-5 ENEMY. SAW ONE VC FALL. RETD 50 RDS S/A, ONE LAAW & 3 RDS M-79. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS..
- 070900H A 1/5 PLT CMB AT 123628 FND VC FLAG MOUNTED ON STAFF IN TRAIL. FLAG 1/2 RED 1/2 GREEN W/YELLOW STARLINE CENTER/18"X24" IN SIZE. CHECKED FOR BOOBY TRAP, FND TRIP WIRE LEADING TO CHICOM GREN. BLEW GREN IN PLACE .
- 070950H I 3/5 SQD (+) CMB AT 995613 MARINE TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 GREN WITH TRIP WIRE ATTACHED. MED EVAC CALLED & COMPLETED FOR ONE USMC WIA.
- 071335H C 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT094597 WHILE ON PTL FOUND ONE VN MALE CHAINED TO POLE IN A HOUSE, MAN'S AGE APPROX 20 HAD NO ID CARD WILL BRING INTO BN S-2.
- 071505H K 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT033587 RECD FIRE FROM APPROX FOUR SNIPERS 200 METERS TO S.W. 15-20 RDS. S/A, ONE USMC WIA RETD 40 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 071515H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT988616 RECD 13 RDS S/A FM VC IN TREE LINE RETD 38 S/A SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.

- 071545H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT988610 RECD APPROX 100 RDS S/A FM APPROX FOUR POSITIONS. RETD 150 RDS S/A CALLED ARTY ONE RD WP SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 071630H K CO 3/1 SQD CMB 047646 WHILE ON PTL POINT SPOTTED M-26 GREN WITH TRIP WIRE 6" ABOVE GROUND, ACROSS PATH. DEST. GREN WITH ONE LB OF C-4.
- 071635H H&S CO 3/1 S-1 AT 067668 PC CARRYING TWO USMC FROM DIV POST OFFICE & ONE MAN FROM 3/1 S-1 DETONATED MINE ON MSR APPROX WT 5 LBS WITH PRESSURE DETONATING DEVICE. CRATER IN ROAD 4'X5'X3'. FRONT END OF PC DESTROYED WOUNDING THREE USMC. NEXT VEHICLE RECD 5-7 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 069668 THREE TANKS WITH SQD INFANTRY ARRIVED 071640H AND RETD 30 RDS S/A AT SNIPER POSIT WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 071758H CO I 3/5 SQD (+) CMB AT 989617 5I-4 SQD (+) CMB SQD APPROX 6 CARBINE RDS RETD 100 RDS M-16, 75 RDS M-60 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 071800H K CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 055651 OBS APPROX 6 VC - 4 WITH WPNS IN TREELINE. PTL TOOK VC UNDER FIRE WITH 200 RDS S/A, 21 RDS 81MM HE & 7 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA & FND ONE M-14 MAGAZINE POUCH WILL FWD TO BN S-2.
- 071400H K CO 3/5 PLT AT 030585 LEFT CP AREA TO SWEEP AREA OF ARTY MISSION WITH NEG RESULTS. RECD SNIPER FIRE AFTER COMPLETING SWEEP APPROX 50 RDS S/A FIRE MANUVERED TO TREE LINE NEG RESULTS. TOOK ONE WIA RETD TO CP FOR MED EVAC.
- 072400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 090001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 082400H M 3/1 LP AT BT 095677 HEARD EXPLOSION AT LP POSITION AND SENT SQD OUT TO CHECK AREA. SQD RECD 20-30 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA FINDING FOUR USMC KIA SENT TWO TIGERS OUT TO HELP SEARCH AREA. RETD 50 RDS S/A. LOST 3 M-16, FOUR CART BELTS, ONE PRC-25 SQD SENT OUT FOR REACTION WAS PINNED DOWN AND ANOTHER SQD SENT OUT THEN TO THE SOUTH .
- 090630H M CO 3/1 SQD SEC PTL AT 077655 WHILE ON PTL WCMAN POINTED OUT MAN AS A VC MAN HAD ID PTL TOOK DETAINEE IN FOR INTERROGATION & DISPOSITION TO BN S-2.
- 090830H K CO 3/5 PLT SWEEP AT 028617 SQD W/ENGRS TO BLOW A FOOT BRIDGE AT 028617 RECD HVY AUTO WPNS FIRE WHILE ATTEMPTING TO CARRY OUT MISSION. WHILE THE REST OF THE PLT DEPLOYED TO SECURE ZONE FOR EVAC RECD SNIPER FIRE & SUSTAINED ADDITIONAL SNIPER FIRE AT THIS TIME. RETD 60MM HE, 10 3.5 RDS & CALLED FOR AND RECD ONE 81MM MISSION 5 RDS HE. HVY GUNSHIPS STRATING TREELINE TO COVER MED EVAC FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED FOUR USMC WIA.
- 090740H H&S 3/5 RD SWEEP (EAST) AT 005632 COMMAND DETONATED MINE DETONATED JUST PRIOR TO VEHICLE PASSING CRATER 8" X 12" WHILE CHECKING AREA FND BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 5' FM CRATER. BOOBY TRAP BLOWN IN PLACE.

090740H HRS 3/5 RD SWEEP AT 028639 FND BOOBY TRAPPED FRAG GREN 6 METERS OFF ROAD IN PLASTIC CONTAINER WITH 6" WIRE UNDER A PIECE OF TIN. BLEW IN PLACE.

090830H M 3/1 PLT CMB AT 095676 FND BLOOD TRAIL NEAR LP PSN. FND GEAR NEAR LP PSN. FOLLOWED BLOOD TRAIL UNTIL IT DISAPPEARED WITH NEG RESULTS. ONE VC KIA PROB ONE UNKNOWN TYPE MAG, 31 RDS & TWOTCART' NEAR MAG, TWO CHICOM & ONE M-26 GRENS, THREE STRINGS FM SATCHEL CHARGE, THREE M-16 HAND GUARDS, TWO LEFT, ONE RIGHT, VARIOUS PARTS OF PRC-25 RADIO.

081340H LATE ENTRY: I 3/5 PLT SWEEP AT 998599 RECD 15-20 RDS CARBINE FIRE FM TWO PSNS (FM HOOTCH & ADJ TREELINE) RETD 75 RDS S/A & FOUR RDS M-79. MARKED TARGET FOR GUNSHIPS W/3.5 WP. TWO VC OBSD FLEEING IN TREE LINE W/WPNS. SEARCHED AREA & FND ONE VC KIA CONF.

091105H L 3/5 PLT CMB AT 030608 RECD 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FM TREELINE AT 033606. RETD 20 RDS S/A. ENEMY FIRE CEASED. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

090720H C 1/5 PLT (+) S&C AT 082592 MAN TRIPPED M-26 GREN BOOBY TRAP WITH TRIP WIRE, SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. ONE USMC WIA (MINOR).

091325H A 1/5 SQD (+) CMB AT 125604 OBSD ONE VN MALE, APPROX 45 YRS OLD, WEARING WHITE CLOTHING & RUNNING INTO SHELTER. HAD NO ID CARD APPREHENDED DETAINEE SEARCHED AREA AND FND 1ST MARDIV DOCUMENT LISTING WOUNDED MARINE PERSONNEL DETAINEE AND DOCUMENT FWD'D TO BN S-2.

091230H L 3/5 PLT (+) SWEEP AT 038608 RECD ONE RD SNIPER FIRE FM 031608. CALLED & COMPLETED MEDEVAC. CONTINUING TO SEARCH AREA, ONE USMC WIA EVAC.

091350H L 3/1 SQD SEC AT 062646 RECD ONE RD SNIPER FIRE FM 056648. RETD 150 RDS S/A & 11 M-79 RDS. CALLED 81MM MISSION BUT CANCELLED DUE TO MED EVAC. MED EVAC HELO RECD 5 RDS S/A WHILE GOING INTO LZ. GUNSHIP ESCORT FIRED INTO SNIPER AREA. NOW SEARCHING OUT AREA.

091430H C 1/5 PLT (+) S&C AT 035590 POINT MAN SURPRISED APPROX 7 VC IN HOCH EATING CHOW. WERE DRESSED IN BLK CLOTHING & GREEN UNIFORM. OPENED FIRE WITH 75 RDS S/A & 5 M-79 RDS KILLING FOUR VC. FND TWO BLOOD TRAILS CAPTURED FOUR WEAPONS, GRENS & MAG. FOUR VC KIA CONF & TWO PROB.

091510H L 3/5 PLT (+) SWEEP AT 027600 RECD 40 RDS S/A FM APPROX 8-10 VC AT 026599 SWEEP AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. CONTINUING MISSION.

091700H K 3/5 PLT REACTION AT BT041594 CALLED OUT AS REACTION FORCE SWEEP AREA 040595, EAST TO RT #1 RECD 10 RDS SNIPER FIRE. RETD 200 RDS 7.62, 800 RDS S/A 30 M-79 SWEEP AREA NEG RESULTS.

091930H EAKT 3/5 REACTION AT BT 042578 PROB. BY APPROX THREE VC RECD THREE RIFLE GRENS & RECD 100 RDS S/A RETD 150 RDS S/A ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.

092400H JOURNAL CLOSED.

100001H JOURNAL OPENED.

- 091700H L CO 3/5 FLT SWEEP AT 033597 THREE VC WALKED DOWN EAST BANK OF RIVER PTL WAS SET IN ON WEST SIDE OF RIVER, ONE WALKED ACROSS RIVER AND WALKED INTO PTL POSIT. HE STARTED TO RUN FROM PTL & WAS SHOT THE OTHER TWO VC WERE SHOT AND SEEN TO FALL. FIRED 25 RDS S/A KILLING ONE VC AND SEEING THE OTHER TWO FALL DIDN'T SEARCH AREA BECAUSE OF RIVER. ONE VC KIA CONF, TWO VC KIA PROB.
- 091300H K CO 3/5 RECD APPROX 120-150 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE WHILE CROSSING OPEN PADDY AREA, FROM CONCEALED POSITIONS IN TREELINE. RETD FIRE 260 RDS MG, 150 RDS M-16, 25 M-79, '8 RDS 60MM (LHE & LWP) MANUVERED PLT TO POSIT FURTHER IN AN ATTEMPT TO BLOCK ENEMY WITHDRAW. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.
- 101305H A 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT100624 SQD POINT MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP, WHEN DETONATED L-SHAPE AMBUSH SPTUNG FROM APPROX 30 METERS TO EAST RECD 100-150 RDS SEMI/AUTO FIRE FM APPROX 7-10 VC RETD 175-200 RDS S/A, 1CM-79 RDS SENT REINFORCED UNIT TO 5A3 POSITION AND CALLED IN MED EVAC, FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 101305H FOLLOW UP A CO 1/5 AT 100624 - 105627 UNIT DISCOVERED IN VC AMB AREA A SERIES OF MINES PLANTED N OF TRAIL LENGTH 100 METERS, MINES CONSISTED OF SEVEN 105MM RDS, 3 M-18 LOT NO. 21 (CLAYMORES), 8 HOMEMADE MINES, ALL COMMAND DETONATED & SPACED 10-15 METERS APART WITH 1" OF DIRT COVERING SAMPLES OF M-18S AND HOME MADE MINES FWD TO BN S-2. REMAINING ENEMY EXPLOSIVES DEST. IN PLACE.
- 100900H HQ 5TH MARINES S-5 CHIEF W/REGTL INTERPRETER EN ROUTE TO DUONG SON (2) (H) AT 995675 WAS STOPPED BY VN MALE FARMER (AGE 40-45) AND DIRECTED TO 105MM WP RND FARMER HAD FOUND ORDINANCE JUST MINUTES BEFORE WHILE WORKING HIS FIELD VIC AT 996680 ENGRS CONTACTED AND RND BLOWN IN PLACE MAN REWARDED
- 101800H M CO 3/1 SQD CMB AT 093658 WHILE MOVING TO NIGHT PPB MARINE DETONATED MINE APPROX 45 LBS EXPLOSIVE ANTI TANK. CALLED MED EVAC SET UP LZ SECURED SAME AS MED EVAC WAS TRYING TO LAND UNDER HUY EN FIRE. REQUESTED TANKS TO PICK UP KIA CALLED IN ARTY FIRE MISSION 48 RDS 105MM HE OBS ONE SECNDARY EXPLOSION TANKS ARRIVED ENDED FIRE MISSION & EVACED KIA WILL SEARCH AREA FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 102045H M CO 3/1 DEF PERIM AT 095675 UNKNOWN NO. OF VC TRIPPED TWO TRIP FLARES IN WIRE AROUND POSIT FIRED 10 M-79 RDS 12 RDS 81MM HE 6 RDS 60MM ILLUM & 5 RDS 60MM HE SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 102400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 120001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 120230H B 1/5 FLT CMB AT 155612 APPREHENDED TWO MALE VN AGE 33 & 40. BOTH HAD ID CARDS BUT ONLY ONE WAS VALLD. SUSPECTED QUESTIONED BY KIT CARSON HE SAID VN WERE SUSPIOUS & FWD TO BN S-2. TWO DETAINEES.
- 121230H B 1/5 FLT CMB AT 177584 ARMY PC AT 177581 WAS DESTROYED BY COMMAND DETONATED 500 LB BOMB DISPATCHED REACTION FORCE FM 1/5 CP RECD 20 RDS S/A & AUTO WPNS FIRE. RETD 375 RDS S/A & 2 M-79 RDS SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. SET UP PERIM CALLED & RECIEVED MED EVAC 6 USA KIA.

- 121420H L 3/1 SQD CMB AT BT052644 FLT SPOTTED TWO VC ONE VC DROPPED CART BELT INTO WELL OTHER VC RAN WEARING BLK SHIRT AND KAKHI TROUSERS FIRED 20 RDS S/A 3 M-79 RDS & SEARCHED AREA FINDING ONE VN MALE WHO HAD DROPPED GEAR INTO WELL.
- 121615H L 3/1-FLT S&D AT BT056644 WHILE SEARCHING AREA FND HUT WITH 20 RDS S/A, 3 M-16 RDS IN BETWEEN SOME BRICKS ONE PAIR OF KAKHI TROUSERS AND BLOOD STAINS OUTSIDE OF HOUSE FWDED TO BN S-2.
- 121815H L 3/1 CMB FLT AT BT061642 WHILE MOVING INTO NEW PPB SIGHT OBSD SIX VC RUNNING IN NE DIRECTION TWO WERE SEEN IN OPEN W/WPNS ONE WAS IN GREEN AND THE OTHER IN BLK CLOTHING DIDNT CALL IN FIRE MISSION BECAUSE OF FRIENDLY TROOPS. FIRED 15 RDS S/A 3 M-79 RDS SENT REACTION SQD AFTER THEM W/OUT CONTACT.
- 122125H K 3/1 FLT SEC AT BT041650 SPOTTED SMALL BOAT ON RIVER NO. OF PEOPLE IN BOAT UNKNOWN BOAT WAS NEAR BANK IN TREE LINE. FIRED 15 RDS S/A 10 RDS 60MM (HE) BOAT WAS DESTROUED & NO BODIES FND.
- 122400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 130001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 130645H A 1/5 FLT CMB AT 121627 RECD 15-20 RDS S/A FIRE FM ONE UNOBSD VC AT 121625 RETD 75-100 RDS S/A & 5 M-79 RDS. VC BROKE CONTACT TO SW. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 130800H L 3/1 FLT S&D AT 060645 FWD M-26 FOOT TRAP WITH TRIP WIRE (2'X1'X1'). AT 055645 FND PUNJI PIT WITH TRIP WIRE CONNECTED TO TWO CHICOM GRENS (3'X3'X5') DESTROYED EACH W/2 1/2 LBS TNT.
- 131025H L 3/1 FLT S&D AT 058652 RECD THREE RDS CARBINE FIRE FM 061652. PURSUED ENEMY & FND TWO FOOT TRAPS. ONE HAD TRIP WIRE CONNECTED TO M-26 GREN THE OTHER HAD TRIP WIRE CONNECTED TO A CHICOM GREN. DESTROYED EACH WITH 2 1/2 LBS C-4. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 131150H L 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT COORDS 065655 POINT MAN WALKING DOWN TRAIL FELL INTO PUNJI PIT RIGGED WITH PRESSURE TYPE DEMONATOR M-26 GREN. CALLED FOR AND RECIEVED MED EVAC. MED EVAC COMPLETED 131214H . RESULTS ONE USMC WIA WIA.
- 131400H C 1/5 FLT CBT AT COORDS 079612 ENEMY AT COORDS 080613 PTL RECD 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FM UNOBSERVED VC EST ONE VC WHO BROKE CONTACT. SENT FIRE TEAM TO SEARCH AREA. SEARCHING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 131400H C 1/5 CBT PTL FOLLOW UP AT COORDS 079612 APPREHENDED THREE MALE DETAINEES WHEN THEY RAN FM PTL. FWDED THREE DETAINEES TO 130H ITT.
- 131400H A CO 1/5 FLT S&D AT COORDS 101632 ENEMY AT COORDS 101631 RECD 5 60MM MORTOR RDS 100-150 S/A 100 RDS MG 3 M-79 RDS. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 131745H A CO 1/5 FLT S&D AT 101623 PTL RECD APPROX 175 RDS S/A & AUTO WPNS FIRE FM EST 20 VC IN TREELINE AT 101621 WOUNDING ONE USMC ENEMY MAINTAINED POSIT. & FIRED ON EVAC CHOPPER PTL RETD FIRE WITH 200 RDS S/A 150 MG

12 M-79 RDS CALLED & RECD 10 RDS 81MM HE & 21 RDS 105MM HE. COMPLETED EVAC SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS, WILL SEND PTLs IN AREA TONIGHT AND CONDUCT FURTHER SEARCH FIRST LIGHT.

- 132000H B CO 1/5 PLT S&D AT 135599 OBS MAN RUNNING TOWARD POSIT FM SOUTH HALTED SAME & APP WHEN MAN INDICATED HE HAD BEEN SHOT AT WITH ID AGE 53 ID CARD HAD YELLOW SQUARE IN LEFT HAND CORNER DET HAD MISC. & 2200 PIASTERS FWD TO 1/5 S-2 FOR DISPOSITION.
- 132400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 140001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 132245H LAT ENTRY : K 3/5 SQD SEC AT 015639 RECD ONE GREENHIN PSN FM ONE ENEMY. RETD 25 RDS S/A AT MAN WHO FLED . AREA SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 140015H M 3/1 SQD SEC AT 096676 RECD 10-15 RDS AUTO WPNS 50M AWAY. RETD 200 RDS S/A & 18 RDS 105 HE. MEDEVAC CALLED & COMPLETED FOR ONE ONE USMC WIA. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 141110H A 1/5 PLT S&D AT COORDS PTL FOUND TWO M-18 CLAYMORE MINES SET ALONG SIDE OF TRAIL, BOTH MINES HAD 100M OF COMM WIRE ATTACHED. PTL BRING IN MINES TO CHECK OUT LOT. NO.
- 140930H M 3/1 SQD CMB AT COORDS 088658 PTL FOUND 1 155 RD RIGGED AS A PRESSURE DE DETONATED MINE. AT BEGINNING OF AMTRACK TRAIL. BLEW IN PLACE WITH 5 LBS OF C-4.
- 141500H I CO 3/5 AT 025615 RECD FIRE FM ONE ATUO & ONE SEMI AUTO WPN 200 RDS FM TREE LINE. RETD FIRE WITH 90 RDS S/A 200 RDS MG SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 141132H L CO 3/1 PLT S&D AT 054646 CHECKED OUT BOMB SHELTER 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ X8X2 & FND CONCEALED ENTRANCE. SEARCHED W/NEG RESULTS DEST W/1 $\frac{1}{2}$  LBS C-4.
- 141540H L CO 3/1 PLT S&D FWD THREE FIELD BAMBOO CONTAINERS WITH ROLLED PAPERS INSIDE HID IN A CEMENT CROCK FWD TO BN S-2.
- 141340H L CO 3/1 PLT S&D AT 056643 FND GATE RIGGED WITH A CHICOM GREN TIED 3' OFF GROUND & TRIP WIRE TIED TO A TREE. BLOWN IN PLACE WITH 1 LB C-4.
- 141720H H&S 3/5 SQD SEC AT 003631 FND THREE TOMATO CAN TYPE MINES WITH APPROX 70M MINES LAYING IN BUSH. LEFT MINES IN PLACE. AMBUSH SET UP TO KEEP MINES UNDER SURVEILLANCE.
- 142400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 150001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 150801H H&S CO 3/5 RD SWEEP AT COORDS 615629 FND ONE 105MM RD (HE) & APPROX 15 LBS EXPLOSIVE IN A CAN 30 METERS OFF RD NO BOOBY TRAP DEVICES. BOTH BLOWN IN PLACE.
- 150015H L CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 037578 THREE VC APPROACHED POSIT FM PADDIES TO NORTH

AMB CONSISTED OF EIGHT USMC FM L & ONE USMC FM CAP D-3 OPENED FIRE WITH 20 RDS S/A KILLING TWO VC SAW OTHER FALL AS HE FLED ONE DEAD VC WITHIN 20 METERS. ENEMY RETD 10-20 S/A FIRE FM GRAVEYARD TO NORTH 037580 RETD 5 60MM MORTAR HE RETD TO CAP D-3 UNABLE TO CAPTURE WPNS, DUE TO SUSPECTED LARGER ENEMY FORCE TO NORTH.

- 150945H M CO 3/1 CO S&D AT 097667 FND TWO 81MM MORTAR RDS (HE) RIGGED AS MINES WITH TRIP WIRE APPROX 20 METERS APPART. DEST IN PLACE WITH TWO LBS C-4.
- 150940H M CO 3/1 CO S&D AT 094665 FND ANTI PERSONNEL MINE MADE FM 81MM RND. IT WAS RIGGED WITH PRESSURE DETONATOR. DEST. IN PLACE WITH ONE LB C-4.
- 151100H M CO 3/1 SECURED FM CO S&D VIC LEPER COLONY.
- 151045H M CO 3/1 CO S&D AT 104654 FND 105MM RND RIGGED WITH WIRE FOR ELECTRICAL DETONATION DEST. IN PLACE WITH ONE LB TNT.
- 151015H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 994608 FND TWO M-26 GREN MINES WITH TRIP WIRES 3" OFF GROUND ONE ON BRIDGE ONE APP 4' AWAY ENGRS BLEW IN PLACE.
- 151240H M 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 097664 FND LEWONTIUM RDS. ENEMY HE RD 81MM DUDS STACKED IN A PILE. DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH 2½ LBS C-4.
- 151300H L 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 097664 WHILE SETTING IN PSN, FND ONE PUNBI PIT RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE TO M-26 GREN. DEST. IN PLACE.
- 151410H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT 995662 FND CAVE (4'X6'X3') CAPABLE OF HOLDING 3-4 PEOPLE FND BOX TYPE MINE APPROX 100 LBS FLAKED TNT WITH PRESSURE DETONATOR. CAVE & MINE BLOWN BY ENGRS.
- 151450H L 3/1 PLT PTL BASE AT 080657 FND PIT IN CENTER OF TRAIL WITH 81MM HE RD RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. DEST. WITH 2½ LBS C-4.
- 151504H M 3/1 PLT CMB AT 093662 FND ONE M49 FLARE ON TRAIL WITH WIRE ATTACHED BUT COULD NOT TELL IF IT WAS RIGGED AS MINE. DESTROYED WITH ONE LB TNT.
- 152400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 160001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 160630H L 3/5 SQD CMB AT 047614 SENT PTL TO CHECK OUT AREA OF LAST NIGHT'S ACTIVITY (REF REPORT 151940H) FND ONE DEAD VC MALE 150-200 METERS FM BRIDGE. AGE 46 WITH TWO ID CARDS. ONE VC KIA CNF. ID FWD TO BN S-2.
- 160945H L 3/5 SQD CMB AT 989638 FND ONE 60MM HE DUD WHILE SWEEPING VILLE. DEST. IN PLACE BY ENGRS.
- 161330H M CO 3/1 PLT SEC AMTRAC AT 098657 SEC PTL RIDING ON ONE AMTRAC FOUND TIN CAN FILLED WITH UNKNOWN EXPLOSIVES CAN WAS PLOWED UP BY AMTRAC GOING DOWN TRAIL NO TRIP WIRE ON SIMILAR DEVICE FOND. CAN WITH UNKNOWN EXPLOSIVES WAS DEST WITH ¼ LB C-4.
- 161315H M CO 3/1 AT 198657 FND ONE DETAINEE WITH ID PTL WAS SET UPON SAND DUNE VN MALE CAME OUT OF TREE LINE 50 METERS AWAY VN SAW PTL AND STARTED TO RUN. PTL PROSUED VC AND OVER TOOK HIM, DETAINEE WILL BE FWD TO S-2.

- 161400H L CO 3/1 PTL S&D AT 155640 ONE SQD OF S&D WAS SEARCHING HUT IN S&D AREA ONE USMC MOVED INSIDE HUT AND STARTED TO SEARCH HUT AND STEPPED ON BOY TYPE PRESSURE DETONATED MINE. MINE MADE HOLE 3'X3'X3' RESULTING IN ONE USMC WIA CALLED IN EMER MEDEVAC (COMPLETED) CONTINUED ON SEARCH AREA.
- 161440H H&S CO 3/5 AT 003631 RECD APPROX 100 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FM EST TWO VC RECD SEMI FIRE EST FOUR VE IN SAME VICINITY. RETD APPROX 150 RDS M-60 100 RDS S/A FOUR RND M-79 ANOTHER UNIT IS MOVING IN SUPPORT AND SEARCH OF AREA FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 161515H L CO 3/5 AT 023580 RECD 20 RDS SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM TWO VC NEAR HOUSE 80 TO 100 METERS TO THE FRONT. ENEMY SEEMED TO BE SIGNALING W/ SMOKE & MIRRORS TO NORTH EAST.
- 161730H K CO SQD PTL & MITE WITH TAC MARKINGS BELIEVED TO BE HQ BN 1ST MAR DIV MOVING NORTH ON ROUTE #1 RECD APPROX 20 RDS AUTO RIFLE FIRE FM ONE ENEMY POSITION RETD FIRE WITH SMALL ARMS AND M-79 WHILE VEHICLE CONTINUED NORTH. 3/5 REACTED WITH 5K1 FROM MOTHER 1 POSIT TO SEARCH AREA COMPLETE AREA SEARCH WAS NOT COMPLETE BEFORE LAST NIGHT. K CO HAS EXTENSIVE ACTIVITIES THAT AREA TONIGHT HQ BN MITE STOPPED AT JUNCTION ANDERSON TRAIL EAST & HIGHWAY #1 FOR APPROX 10 MIN. 1 WOUNDED OFF. & ONE WOUNDED DRIVER RECD FIRST AID FROM CORPSMAN THAT POSIT PERSONNEL INSISTED ON MOVING TO THEIR POSIT & DID NOT ENTER TO 3/5 COMBAT BASE.
- 161630H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 004616 PTL FND ONE CAVE AT 004616 ~~MENTIONED~~ ~~THREE~~ ~~FOOT~~ HIGH TWO FOOT WIDE SIX FOOT LONG. CAVE DEST.
- 161620H B CO 1/5 FLT (-) CMB PTL AT 085584 ARTILLERY RESUPPLY TRUCK DEST BY COMMAND DETONATED MINE AT ABOVE FRIENDLY COORDS. FRIENDLY PTL HAD JUST PASSED AREA AND RETURNED TO DAMAGED TRUCK. PTL RECD FIRE FROM 087576 FIRE CAME FROM TREE LINE TO THE SOUTH AND CAMO BUNKER POSITION IN FRONT OF TREELINE TO THE SOUTH AND CAMO BUNKER POSITION FROM TREELINE. RECD 60-70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED SIX OR SEVEN VC. ARVN UNIT ARRIVED FROM WEST AT SAME TIME USMC UNIT. MINE WAS OF 250-300 POUND TYPE LEAVING CRATER 12' WIDE AND 4' DEEP. 6X6 TRUCK TOTALLY DESTROYED PATROL RETURNED 120 RND S/A 100 RDS MG TWO LAAWS AND THREE M-79. VC FLED FROM BUNKER WHEN HIT BY LAAW. TWO VC WERE SEEN FALL WHEN HIT MG FIRE. SUPPORT FROM ARVN FINDING NO BODIES. ARVN FOUND 200 METERS COMM WIRE LEADING FROM MINE AREA TO SITE OF INCIDENT. ROAD PART. FIXED AND WILL TAKE TRAFFIC. 1/5 WILL SEND FORCE IN THE MORNING TO SEARCH AREA THOROUGHLY.
- 161700H K CO 3/5 ONE USMC JEEP TRAVELING NORTH ON HIGHWAY #1 RECD AUTO SMALL ARMS FIRE FM WHAT WAS BELIEVED TO BE TWO VC. RETD FIRE WITH S/A + M-79. JEEP KEPT HEADING NORTH ON HIGHWAY AND FOUND A LIST OF NAMES PRINTED ON DECK OF HUT. TWO NAMES ON LIST WAS ID AS MEMBER OF CAP D-1 WHO WAS REPORTED KILLED A COUPLE OF DAYS AGO. THEREFORE SUSPECT THIS LIST TO BE DEATH LIST.
- 162400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 170001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 170945H A 1/5 FLT S&C AT BT 101627 UNIT SPOTTED SIX VC WEARING GREEN GRAY CLOTHING

CARRYING WPNS . UNIT RECD 15 RDS S/A VC FLED TO NW. PTL RETD 100 RDS S/A 10 M-79 SWEEP AREA UNABLE TO REGAIN CONTACT. ONE USMC EVAC ONE AK-47 ONE KIA CONF.

- 170920H K CO 3/5 SQD AMB AT 028617 ONE VC APPROACHED AMB POSITION. ATTEMPTING TO CAPTURE VC HE FLED MARINES FIRED FIVE RND KILLING VC PTL ATTEMPTED TO SHIFT AMB SITE RECD FIRE FROM 021617.
- 170930H K CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 027616 WITH SNIPER RECD 10-15 RDS S/A WHILE RETURNING TO CP WOUNDING ONE USMC MINOR. SNIPER SPOTTED VC IN TRENCH FIRED RND VC KNOCKED OVER IN TRENCH. VC OBSD THRU SCOPE APPROX THREE MEN. MAN DID NOT MOVE DID NOT SEARCH DUE TO EVAC OF WOUNDED USMC.
- 171030H K CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 025622 PTL MOVING BACK TO CP WITH GAS. SPOTTED ONE VC RUNNING TO VILLAGE PTL PURSUED & FIRED 50 RND VC FLED NO SEARCHIL CONDUCTED DUE TO MISSION (EVACING WIA).
- 171235H L CO 3/1 PTL S&D AT 054645 WHILE ON S&D RECD APPROX 40 RDS S/A FIRE FROM SOUTH ESTIMATED FOUR VC ARMED WITH TWO AUTO & TWO SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE CAME FROM ACROSS OPEN RICE PADDY 300 METERS AWAY & 14 M-79 SWEEP OF AREA CONDUCTED WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 171315H CO M 3/5 CHOPPED FROM 2/5 TO PARENT UNIT.
- 171400H L CO 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT053642 WHILE WALKING DOWN TRAIL POINT MAN SPOTTED US CANTEEN WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL APPROX 1/2 LBS BLACK POWDER INSIDE CANTEEN ALSO FND ONE EARLY WARNING DEVICE CONSISTED OF CAN & STICK WITH RUBBER BAND. DEST WITH 2 1/2 LB C-4.
- 171445H M CO 3/1 FLT S&D AT 091665 OBS 6 TO 8 VC IN COLUMN TWO W/WPNS PERSUED ENEMY RECD THREE RDS S/A. RETD 12 105MM HE 100 RDS MG 2 M-79 50 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA AND FND ONE PUNJI PIT 3'X3'X3' WITH 2 1/2 FT STAKES (4) DEST WITH ONE LB C-4 CONTINUED SEARCH WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 171415H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 996623 SPOTTED THREE VC MOVING NW RECD 9 RDS S/A FROM SAME RETD 70 RDS S/A 18 M-79. SEARCHED AREA AND FND FIGHTING HOLE 2 1/2 FT WIDE & 4 FT DEEP & TUNNEL 8 FT LONG BELIEVED TO BE ENEMY FIGHTING POSITION.
- 171655H L 3/1 FLT CMB AT 067645 FND ONE VN MALE HIDING IN HUT. HAD ID STATING THAT HE IS 56 YEARS OLD BUT APPEARS TO BE BETWEEN 30-35. WILL FWD DETAINEE TO BN S-3.
- 172400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 180001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 180705H H&S CO 3/5 AT 018638 BOOBY TRAP M-26 GREN 50 METERS ON EAST SIDE OF ROAD WITH SIX FOOT TRIP WIRE CAMOFLAGED WAS DETONATED BY MINE. RETD MARINE TO BAS.

- 180830H M CO 3/1 FLT S&D AT 091667 FND TWO PUNJI PITS 2'X2'X4' STAKES 2 1/2 FT LONG DEST WITH E-TOOL.
- 180830H M CO 3/1 FLT S&D AT 081658 CAME UPON HUT WITH 12 VN MALES INSIDE. ONE MALE FLED UNABLE TO FIRE BECAUSE OF POSIT OF FRND UNIT. REMAINING 11 MALES DETAINED? TWO NO ID CARDS AGES 55-83 TO BE INTERR. BY ITT. PURSUED ONE VN MALE UNSUCCESSFULLY.
- 180855H D CO 1/5 CO S&D AT 084587 MARINE DETONATED ONE HOMEMADE CONCUSION TYPE GREN WOUNDING ONE USMC. SEARCHED SEARCHED AREA FOR WIRES & OTHER EVIDENCE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ONE EVAC.
- 180910H B CO 1/5 CO S&D AT 081597 MARINE DETONATED ONE M-26 GREN WITH TRIP WIRE WOUNDING ONE USMC EVAC SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. COMPLETED EVAC.
- 180920H B CO 1/5 CO S&D AT 083596 FND TWO PRESSURE DETONATED BOX TYPE MINES BURRIED AT 083596 SEARCHED AREA DEST. MINES CONT. MISSION.
- 180925H D CO 1/5 S&D AT 085588 FND TWO HOMEMADE BOOBY TRAP FIRING DEVICES ONE ELECTRICAL FIRING DEVICE POWERED BY 17 FLASHLIGHT BATTERIES, ONE BAMBOO TYPE DEVICE TYPE UNKNOWN. DEVICES TO BE FWDED TO BN S-2.
- 180925H K CO 3/5 DEF PERIM AT CAP D-1 COORD 011620 MAN WAS CLEANING PISTOL SHOT HIMSELF IN LEFT THIGH. MED EVAC IN PROGRESS SITUATION BEING INVESTIGATED ONE N.B.C.
- 181000H H&S CO 1/5 106 FLT AT 083591 MAN DETONATED 40 LB COMP B PRESSURE RELEASE MINE WOUNDING FIVE USMC. SEARCHED AREA COMPLETED EVAC CONTINUED MISSION.
- 180930H M CO 3/1 TWO FLT S&D AT 180930H COORDS 089668 SPOTTED ONE VN FEMALE RUNNING OUT BACK ENTRANCE OF STRUCTURE. APPREHENDED FEMALE SHE HAD TWO ID CARDS ONE STATES SHE IS 17 THE OTHER 32. SHE APPEARS TO BE 17. FWDED ONE DETAINEE TO BN S-2 FOR DISPOSITION.
- 181000H K CO 3/1 TAU CAU MINE SWEEP AT 049657 FND TRENCH DUG ACROSS ROAD IN NORTH TO SOUTH DIRECTION. TRENCH 33 FT LONG 4 FT DEEP 3 FT WIDE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. ROAD BEING REPAIRED WILL BE PASSIBLE AT 181300H.
- 181050H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 024615 OBS ONE VN ATTEMPTING TO FLEE FROM PTL CHALLENGED VN TO HALT IN VN. FIRED THREE WARNING SHOTS VN DID NOT HALT FIRED 10 RDS S/A KNOCKING VN DOWN UPON SEARCH FOUND ONE VN FEMALE DIED WITHIN 5 MIN VILLAGERS VILLAGERS DID NOT KNOW ID OF BODY NO ID CARD FND ON BODY. ONE VC KIA CONF.
- 181110H D 1/5 CO S&D WHILE SWEEPING THRU 081592 & 083592 DETONATED TWO UNK TYPE MINES WOUNDING THREE USMC. SEARCHED AREA FOR WIRES OR OTHER DEVICES WITH NEG RESULTS. COMPLETED MED EVAC FOR THREE USMC WIA & CONTINUED ON MISSION.
- 181150H L 3/5 FLT CMB AT 037590 OBSD TWO VC ARMED WITH LARGE WPNS (PROBABLY M-1) DRESSED IN PJ's & SOFT COVERS. UNABLE TO BRING ENEMY UNDER FIRE DUE TO HEAVY VEGETATION. ENEMY MOVING NORTH. INFORMED K CO.

- 181255H I 3/5 S&D PLT AT 018616 FND ONE BROWN SHIRT WITH SHORT TROUSERS IN HOCH APPEAR TO BE OF FRENCH DESIGN. FWD TO BN S-2.
- 181030H K 3/5 PLT CMB AT 032599 RECD 10 RDS S/A FIRE FM ONE UNOBSD VC AT 032604. RETD 10 RDS S/A FIRE & 3 M-79. PRESENTLY SEARCHING AREA.
- 181315H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 079594 FND ONE BOOBY TRAP UNKWN TYPE EXPLOSIVE WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED WITH 1/2 LB C-4.
- 181345H B 1/5 PLT CMB AT 082593 FND ONE CAVE, 2'X2'X8' SUPPORTED WITH ENGR STAKES SEARCHED CAVE WITH NEG RESULTS. DESTROYED BY ENGRS.
- 181340H K 3/5 PLT CMB AT 031599 RECD 70 RDS S/A FMAFOUR VC AT 030600. RETD 180 RDS S/A, CALLED ARTY MISSION WILL SEARCH AREA AFTER ARTY MISSION. TWO USMC WIA EVAC.
- 181340H FOLLOW UP TO: K 3/5 PLT CMB. RETD 700 RDS & 30 RDS HE. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND ONE VN MALE APPROX 40 YEARS OLD WITH SCHRAPNEL. CALLED ROUTINE MED EVAC. ONE VN CIVILIAN WIA.
- 181255H L3/5 CO S&D AT 034592 RECD 400 RDS AUTO & SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FM EST SIX VC AT 035594 RETD 500 RDS S/A, 7 M-79 RDS & RDS 60MM. CALLED ARTY MISSION. WILL SEARCH AREA AFTER ARTY MISSION.
- 181450H K 3/1 SQD SEC (REGTL SEC) AT 992673 APPREHENDED ONE VN MALE APPROX 20 YEARS OLD WITHOUT ID CARD. HAD MEDICAL TEXT BOOK SIRINGESS & BOTTLES OF IDONE. ALSO ONE VC EARLY WARNING DEVICE. FWD TO REGT S-2.
- 181427H CO B & CO D 1/5 RETD TO CB L CO 3/1 WAS RETURNED BY AMTRAC AT 1542H.
- 181620H A 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT130632 WHILE ON PTL AT ABOVE COORD PTL WAS APPROACHED BY 25-30 CHILDREN WHO CROWDED AROUND PTL ONE VN MALE TOOK M-26 FROM MARINE & RAN. PTL SHOUTED HALT IN VN THEN FIRED ONE WARNING ROUND IN AIR SUBJECT KEPT RUNNING & WAS APPROX 50 YDS AWAY WHEN PTL SHOT HIM. AS SUBJECT FELL FRAG WENT OFF.
- 182005H K 3/1 PLT SEC AT BT032647 81 FO'S AT TAU CAU BRIDGE TOWER OBS AND HEARD TWO SMALL EXPLOSIONS WHICH APPEARED TO BE 60MM RDS. NOTIFIED COC AND WATCHED AREA FOR FURTHER MOVEMENT NEG RESULTS.
- 181905H L 3/5 CP AT BT038588 RECD 25 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE 20 RDS SEMI FIRE FM 8-10 VC AT ABOVE COORD DID NOT RETURN FIRE DUE TO HAVING LOCAL ACTIVITIES GOING INTO THIS AREA ACTIVITY WILL ATTEMPT TO CONTACT ENEMY FORCE.
- 182030H K 3/1 PLT SEC AT BT035642 WHILE ON PTL POINT MAN SPOTTED ONE VC RUNNING THROUGH GARDEN FORED 18 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND POOLS OF BLOOD FURTHER SEARCH HAD NEG RESULTS.
- 182400H JOURNAL CLOSED.

- 190001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 181025H LATE ENTRY: B 1/5 CO S&D AT 083594 FND BOOBY TRAPPED M079 ROUND. RD. BLEW IN PLACE.
- 181110H LATE ENTRY: B 1/5 CO S&D AT 082594 POTNT MAN FND BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 GREN. BLEW IN PLACE.
- 181515H LATE ENTRY: B 1/5 CO S&D AT 082594 FND BOOBY TRAPPED 60MM MORTAR RD. BLEW IN PLACE.
- 182115H LATE ENTRY: L 3/5 FLT CMB AT 030590 RECD 350-400 RDS S/A FM SIX VC AT 033598. FIRED 24 RDS 81MM HE & 250 RDS S/A SURPRESSING ENEMY FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 182130H LATE ENTRY: L 3/5 SQD AMB AT 996620 LEAD MAN TRIPPED WIRE HEARD SPOON FLY SOUNDED WARNING AND ALL PERSONNEL HIT THE DECK, NO WIA. APPROX 20 METERS FURTHER. 2ND MAN TRAP WIRE DETONATING FRAG GREN WOUNDING ONE USMC. MOVED TO LZ & MED EVACED ONE USMC WIA.
- 190930H B 1/5 CHOPPED OPCON 7TH MARINES .
- 190830H K 3/1 SQD MINE SWEEP AT 049657. CALF CARRYING TWO VN CHILDREN DETONATED A 20 LB PRESSURE DETONATED MINE KILLING BOTH CHILDREN. TWO VN MALES APPROX 14 YRS OLD ONE WITH ID CARD. NOTIFIED S-5. CRATER APPROX 6'12'X7' ROAD IS PASSABLE.
- 190900H L 3/1 FLT S&D AT 062645 FND ONE PUNJI PIT ALONG SIDE OF TRAIL (1'X1'X1') RIGGED WITH A CHICOM GREN. DESTROYED WITH  $\frac{1}{4}$  LB C-4.
- 190920H L 3/1 FLT S&D AT 058646 FND FRESHLY MADE BAMBOO GATE ON TRAIL. GATE HAD BEEN THERE WHEN AREA WAS LAST SEARCHED ON 16 NOV. GATE APPEARED TO BE RIGGED AS MINE. DESTROYED WITH  $\frac{1}{2}$  LB C-4 WITH ONE SECONDARY EXPLOSION.
- 191000H M 3/1 FLT S&D AT 095654 OPSD ONE VN MALE AT 093656 COMING TOWARD PTL. CALLED FOR MAN TO HALT. VN FLED FIRED THREE RDS WARNING SHOTS VN FAILED TO HALT. FIRED TWO RDS S/A KILLING VC. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. ONE VC KIA CONF WITHOUT ID CARD APPROX 50 YRS OLD.
- 191045H I 3/5 SQD (+) S&D AT 992620 RECD ONE RD SNIPER FIRE FM 993618. RETD TWO M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS..
- 191135H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT996607 FND FOLLOWING GEAR: PAPERS MARINE STEEL HELMET, GREEN SMOKE GERNADE, NVA HELMET, ONE PAIR GREEN TROUSERS, OTHER BLOOD STAINED CLOTHING POSSIBLE CROSSING TO THE RIVER WITH FOOT TRAILS LEADING TOWARDS WATER, FND ROPE PROBABLY USED TO CROSS RIVER. CONT. MISSION BRINGING ABOVE BISTED ITEMS BACK TO AREA.
- 191135H L 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT058646 PTL LEAVING PPB RECD SNIPER RD FM ACROSS RICE PADDY, WOUNDING ONE USMC. RETD 50 RDS M-60 20 RDS S/A SENT OUT REACTION SQD SWEEP OVER AREA NEG RESULTS CALLED IN MED EVAC.

- 191135H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT BT051645 FND ONE CAMOUFLAGED FIGHTING HOLE IN HEDGE ROW OVER LOOKING RICE PADDY DESTROYED WITH 1 1/2 LBS OF C-4.
- 191140H A 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT112628 WHILE ON PTL RECD SIX RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM EST 1-2 VC UNABLE TO DETERMINE TYPE OF CLOTHING BECAUSE OF DISTANCE FROM PTL. RETD 150 RDS 7.62MM CONTINUED ON PTL.
- 191500H M 3/1 PLT PTL AT BT094670 PTL HEARD RDS BEING FIRED FM EAST & WENT TO AREA WHERE RDS WERE BELIEVED TO BE FIRED. THEY FND FOUR 7.62 CART. ALSO SPOTTED LARGE GROUP OF CIVILIANS AND SAW ONE INDIVIDUAL RUNNING TOWARDS EAST LOOKS AS IF HE WAS CARRYING A M-14. THE CIV. WERE IN THE LINE OF FIRE DETAINEES FEMALES WITH ID CARDS THREE FEMALES WITHOUT ID CARDS FOUR CHILDREN.
- 192400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 200001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 192140H LATE ENTRY: K 3/1 TU CAU PLT BRIDGE SEC AT 032647. FO WITH STARLIGHT SCOPE ON TOWER OBSD TWO PERSONS DIGGING ALONG WEST SIDE OF RIVER BANK AT 039649. DISPATCHED SQD TO CHECK AREA. FIRED 30 RDS S/A & TWO M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 200940H I 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT018613 THIRD MAN TRIPPED PRESSURE TYPE MINE TEN METERS OFF TRAIL SMALL EXPLOSION WITH SMALL BURSTING AREA SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS CALLED FOR MED EVAC.
- 200850H M 3/1 PLT S&D AT BT088678 WHILE MOVING INTO BLOCKING FORCE FOR S&D MAN TRIPPED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE. SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS CALLED MED EVAC.
- 200830H L CO 3/1 PLT S&D AT 057644 SPOTTED SIX VC IN GREEN CLOTHING WITH WEBS FIRED 300 RDS S/A 6 RDS M-79 THREE VC WERE HIT ONE OF WOUNDED VC WAS SEEN GOING INTO TREELINE WHERE HE TRIPPED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE. UNITS CONSOLIDATED & SWEEPED TOWARDS RIVER & THE DIRECTION THE VC WERE SEEN GOING TOWARDS RIVER & A LARGE POOL OF BLOOD WAS FOUND AT RIVER BANK, FND ONE WALLET WITH PICTURES INSIDE, ONE NOTE BOOK, ONE FIRE WHERE PAPERS HAD BEEN BURNED, ONE BADLY TORN UP WATCH ALL EQUIPMENT FWD TO BN S-2 ONE KIA PROB.
- 201040H K CO 3/1 SQD CMB AT 032668 PTL OBSERVED ONE VN MALE OBSERVING PTL. SUBJECT MOVED OUT OF SIGHT & WAS CHANGING CLOTHES WHEN PTL FOUND HIM. HE HAD ID CARD WEARING BLK CHANGING TO WHITE. APPREHENDED AND SENT TO BN S-2.
- 201215H M CO 3/1 SQD CMB AT 083658 PTL ENTERED VILLE & SUPRISED ONE MAN WHO FLED PATROL APPREHENDED VN & FWD HIM TO BN S-2.
- 201225H I CO 3/5 PLT (-) CMB AT 005619 FOUND FAMILY SIZED FORTIFIED SHELTER. PRESSURE TYPE MINE INSIDE M-79 ROUND W/NAIL FOR FIRING PIN. DEST BOTH IN PLACE.
- 200900H LATE ENTRY: I CO 3/1 CHOPPED FM 7TH MAR TO 3/1 AT 200900H.
- 201630H M 3/1 PLT S&D AT 099677 WHILE SETTING INTO DAYTIME PPB USMC DETONATED MINE RIGGED WITH CHICOM GREN WOUNDING TWO USMC (EVAC). MED EVAC.

- 201600H L 3/1 FLT S&D AT 055645 VN MALE, APPROX 12-15 YRS OLD. SHOWED PTE FOLLOWING MINES: THREE PUNJI PITS (1'X1'X1') WITH BAMBOO STAKES. 3 LAND MINES, PRESSURE DETONATED (AP) 5-10 LBS BLK POWDER EACH. 5 BLK POWDER CHARGES IN PLASTIC BAGS 1-2 LBS EACH BAG RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. 1 M-26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE. ONE FOOT TRAP (2'X5'X1') WITH STEEL SPIKE IN BOTTOM. ALL LOCATED WITHIN 100 METERS OF EACH OTHER. DEST ALL TRAPS WITH 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  C-4. WILL BRING BOY IN TOMORROW FOR REWARD.
- 202400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 210001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 210900H M CO 3/1 FLT S&D AT 102658 WHILE SEARCHING OUT AREA UNIT SURPRISED A 72 YR OLD MAN WEARING WHITE PJ'S. WHILE SEARCHING MALE AND CHECKING HIS ID THE PATROL CAME ACROSS A PHOTO NEG OF A POSSIBLE VC WITH M-79 MAN DETAINED & WILL BE FWD'D TO BN S-2 PTL CONTINUED MISSION.
- 210815H K CO 3/5 & H&S CO 3/5 RD SWEEP & ONE PLT CO L 3/5 HA DONG BRIDGE SEC & TWO TANKS FM B CO 1ST TANK BN AT 991639 TWO TANKS MOVING ON ROAD COMING FM 7TH MARINES & ROAD SWEEP FM H&S CO 3/5 WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY APPROX 12 VC. ONE PLT CO L (-) HA DONG BRIDGE SEC RET'D 1000 RDS 7.62 & 800 RDS 5.56 & 15 60MM MORTAR RND'S. MANUVERED CO K & ONE PLT CO L. GUNSHIPS ON STATION ONE CO 451 ARVN MOVING TO BLOCK K CO SWEEPING AREA FROM SOUTH VN FEMALES (3) WIA TWO EVAC ONE MINOR FOLLOW UP REPORT AS SIT DEVELOPES.
- 211030H M CO 3/1 FLT S&D AT 094655 OBS MAN RUNNING INTO TREELINE WEARING HLK PJ'S CALLED FOR MAN TO HALT TWICE HE DIDN'T RESPOND. FIRED TWO WARNING SHOTS STILL NO RESPONSE FIRED TWO RND'S S/A KILLING ONE VC AGE APPROX 30. AREA SEARCHED FND ONE FEMALE AGE 18 W ID IN THE IMMEDIATE AREA DETAINED AND FWD'D TO BN S-2.
- 211830H D 1/5 FLT AMB AT BT095617 SPOTTED ONE VC WITH WPN RUNNING. HE FIRED 25 RDS S/A RET'D 50 RDS S/A SAW VC FALL SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 212400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 220001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 220700H K 3/5 FLT CMB AT 996633 MARINE STEPPED INTO PUNJI PIT (2'X2'X1') RECEIVING MINOR WOUNDS. TREATED BY CORPSMAN SEARCHED SURROUNDING WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 220945H H&S 3/5 ROAD SWEEP AT 059657 FND ONE FLAK JACKET & ONE HELMET APPROX 20 METERS OFF ROAD. NEITHER WERE BOOBY TRAPPED. FWD TO 3/1 CP.
- 220845H M 3/1 FLT S&D AT 082675 2ND MAN IN COLUMN DETONATED M-26 GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE. CALLED & RECEIVED & COMPLETED MED EVAC FOR TWO USMC WIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 221130H I 3/5 SQS CMB AT BT284613 RECD APPROX 30 RDS SEMI AUTO FIRE FM EST 5 VC RET'D 15 M-79 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. PTL WAS TOLD BY VN CIV THAT ONE VC WAS SHOT IN HEAD AND OTHER VC CARRIED HIM OFF. ONE PROB.

- 221330H L 3/1 FLT (-) S&D AT BT061647 RECON PTL FND ONE BOOBY TRAP UNK TYPE IN PROCESS OF PLANTING C-4 ONE USMC TRIPPED WIRE AND SET OFF BOOBY TRAP. CALLED IN MED EVAC.
- 221100H M 3/1 TWO FLT S&D AT BT087668 PTL DISCOVERED ONE US CLAYMORE MINE RIGGED FOR COMMAND DETONATED ALONG SIDE OF TRAIL. DEST IN PLACE AND TRACED WIRE ACROSS PADDIE SEARCHED OUT AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 221305H I 3/5 FLT CMB AT 987618 RECD 15 RDS S/A FM 987617. RETD 150 RDS S/A FIRE 25 M-79 RES & FOUR RDS 60MM HE SEARCHED AREA & FND ONE M-26 GREN BOOBY TRAP GREN WAS A DUD.
- 221500H I 3/1 SQD CMB AT 061640 FND ONE FOOT TRAP (1'X1'X1') WITH M-26 GREN RIGGED WITH A TRIP WIRE. DEST. WITH  $\frac{1}{2}$  LB C-4.
- 212000H LATE ENTRY: D CO 1/5 FLT AMB AT 095622 PTL WALKED UP ON TWO VN ONE FEMALE, ONE MALE WHO STARTED TO RUN, ORDERED THEM TO HALT THREE TIMES IN VN WITHOUT EFFECT. PTL FIRED 90-100 RDS S/A OBS BOTH FALL SEARCHED AREA ONE FEMALE VC KIA CONF & ONE BLOOD TRAIL.
- 221800H L CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL AT 076651 PTL DISCOVERED TWO MINES 1ST MINE WAS M-26 GREN SET NEXT TO AN 8L ILLUM CANISTER IN MIDDLE OF AMTRAC TRAIL 2ND MINE AN M-26 GREN SET ON SIDE OF TRAIL BOTH RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRES DEST BOTH MINES IN PLACE CONT ON MISSION.
- 222400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 230001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 230645H I 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT059644 MAN TRIPPED CHICOM GREN WHILE SWEEPING THROUGH VILLE AND ALSO M-26 WAS TRIPPED 300 METERS WEST OF FIRST ONE. ALSO FND ANOTHER M-26 BOOBY TRAPPED & CHICOM GREN BOOBY TRAPPED ALSO. CALLED IN MED EVAC DES. OTHER ONES IN PLACE. TWO USMC WIA.
- 230715H I 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT 059643 SAW MAN AT A DISTANCE OF 100 METERS RUNNING FROM LZ. WAS WEARING PURPLE SHIRT AND FLK TROUSERS. CALLED FOR HIM TO STOP BUT HE KEPT RUNNING TOWARDS SW FIRED 30 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 230840H I 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT063646 FND TUNNEL APPROX 5 FT LONG 3 FT DEEP 2 FT WIDE SUSPECTED USE FOR FOOD & AMMO. DEST WITH ONE LB C-4.
- 231007H ONE FLT CO I CHOPPED TO III MAF AT 231000H.
- 230920H I 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT065637 FND FOOT TRAP WITH M-26 GREN RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE FOOT TRAP 1'X1'X1' DEST. IN PLACE.
- 231005H A 1/5 FLT CMB AT BT078607 PTL RECD 15-20 RDS FM CARBINE FM EST TWO VC RETD 3 RDS 60MM HE 70 RDS S/A 3 M-79. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 231105H I 3/1 FLT S&D AT BT048646 FND M-26 GREN RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL DEST. IN PLACE.

- 230950H C 1/5 PLT CMB AT BT49603 ONE VN MALE AGE 20-25 WEARING BLK CLOTHING RAN UPON SEEING PTL FIRE TEAM APPREHENDED VN WILL FWD TO BN S-2. DETAINEE (1).
- 231040H C 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT168588 WHILE SEARCHING HOUSE MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED GREN SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS. ONE NON EVAC.
- 231030H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB PTL AT 997617 PTL 514 OBS SIX TO SEVEN VC WITH ONE 30 CAL RIFLE, THREE CARBINES, ONE M-16 CROSS RIVER AND SET UP ON EAST SIDE OF RAILROAD TRACKS. ENEMY WAS HEAVILY CAMOUFLAGED & IN PROCESS OF SETTING AMB FOR 513. PTL 514 MANUVERED TO WITHIN 300 METERS OF ENEMY & OPENED FIRE WITH 50 RDS M-16 550 RDS MG 30 M-79 RDS OBSD THREE VC FALL CALLED IN 81MM MISSION SIX RDS 513 MANUVERING TO SWEEP THRU ENEMY POSIT TOWARD 514. FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 231300H I CO 3/1 SQD CMB AT 055649 1'X1'X1' HAD A TRIP WIRE ACROSS IT BUT COULD NOT BE DETERMINED. BLEW IN PLAC WITH ONE LB C-4. (PUNJI PIT.)
- 231310H H&S CO 3/1 WIRE REPAIR TEAM AT 068660 WHILE CHECKING LINES FND A HOMEMADE GREN RIGGED AS A MINE SITUATED NEAR SOME CUT TRANSMISSION LINES. SEARCHED AREA PULLED TRIP WIRE TRIGGERING BOOBY TRAP CONT ON MISSION.
- 231415H L CO 3/1 PLT S&D AT 066624 PTL FND B-3 CAN  $\frac{1}{2}$  FULL OF BLK POWDER WITH BLASTING CAP STUCK IN IT WHICH WAS ATTACHED TO TRIP WIRE. MINE WAS IN OPEN DEST IN PLACE WITH C-4.
- 231245H D 1/5 S&D AT 075605 RECD TWO RDS S/A FIRE FM UNOBSD VC AT 077604. RETD 50 RDS S/A & TWO M-79 RDS SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 231300H A 1/5 PLT S&D AT 108627 SPOTTED THREE VC WEARING BLK CARRYING WPNS & MOVING SW AT 108620. FIRED 10 RDS S/A 4 M-79 & 6 RDS 60MM SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 231345H A 1/5 PLT S&C AT 120598 BENCHMARK 1k (AO) SIGHTED APPROX 10-12 VC W/WPNS SETTING IN AMB AT 112608. FIRED 16 RDS 105 HE. MANUVERED PLT INTO AREA CALLED IN AIR WITH 20MM & NAPALM. SEARCHING AREA AT PRESENT.
- 231030H FOLLOW UP TO I 3/5 SQD CMB AT 995614. WHILE MANUVERING TO SWEEP AREA. RECD 30 RDS S/A FM EST FOUR VC AT 992615. RETD 125 RDS S/A & 15 M-79 RDS. OBSD TWO VC FALL. SEARCHED AREAS WITH NEG RESULTS. TWO VC KIA PROB.
- 231445H L 3/1 PLT S&C OBSD TWO VN RUNNING FM STRUCTURE AT 062627. SEARCHED STRUCTURE & FND ONE FEMALE AGE 20-22 & ONE MALE APPROX AGE 40 & ASSORTED MEDICLA GEAR. TWO DETAINEES FWD TO BN S-2.
- 232015H I 3/1 FT LP AT 062650 RECD THREE RDS S/A FIRE WOUNDING ONE USMC, FROM 063650. RETD 5 M-79 RDS & 15 RDS S/A. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. MED EVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED AT 2050H.

- 232015H L 3/5 SQD CMB AT 041579 RECD ONE RD S/A FIRE FM UNOBSD VC AT 042571. CALLED & RECD ONE RD 60MM HE, CAUSING SECONDARY EXPLOSION. FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 232145H M 3/5 SQD AMB AT 022624 MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 GREN WITH TRIP WIRE. RETD TO BN CP WITH TWO USMC WIA (MINOR).
- 232300H H&S 1/5 COMBAT BASE RECD EST 20-25 RDS S/A FIRE CAP S-2 ALSO REPORTED RECEIVING STRAY S/A FIRE. CONTACTED QUANG DA SPECIAL ZONE AND WAS INFORMED THAT A REVDEV UNIT AMBUSHED EXT 10 VC AT 113568. RESULTS OF AMBUSH UNKN.
- 232400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 240001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 232345H L 3/5 PLT SEC AT BT990642 ONE LARGE LOG FLOATED UP STREAM TO BRIDGE. RECD 81 ILLUM FIRED 200 RDS S/A 15M-26 GREN CHECKED OUT AREA OF BRIDGE. LOG FLOATED BACK DOWN STREAM. WILL CHECK OUT AREA AT FIRST LIGHT TO SEE IF LOG CAN BE LOCATED.
- 240715H I CO 3/5 CO S&D AT 036618 I-1 FLAT BLK FORCE WHILE MOVING INTO POSIT SPOTTED FIVE VC WEARING FLK PJ'S & CARRYING WPNS ATTEMPTING TO CROSS BRIDGE AT 030616. I-1 FIRED 20 RDS MG & ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO FLEE EAST AND SOUTH. ONE WAS SEEN TO FALL. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND ONE VC KIA CONF W/2 M-26 GREN ONE CART BELT ONE PONCHO ONE ROPE ONE FLASHLIGHT ONE ID CARD & ONE ROLL TRIP WIRE. ALL EQUIP FWD'D TO BN S-2. PLAT CONT. MISSION.
- FOLLOW UP 232015H L CO 3/5 SQD CMB AT 042580 SENT SQD ACT TO SEARCH AREA OF PREVIOUS FIRE FIGHT FOUND FOUR DRAG MARKS & HVY BLOOD TRAILS INSIDE OF EACH MARK APPROX 20 POSITIONS IN GRASS MATTED DOWN. APPEARED TO BE PREPARED AMB SITE. FOUR KIA PROB 1ST REPORT ERONIOUS.
- 240545H I CO 3/1 SQD CMB AT 053644 WHILE MOVING INTO BLOCKING POSIT ONE USMC TRIPPED A M-26 GREN RIGGED AS AN AP MINE WOUNDING THREE USMC EVAC TREATED WOUNDS & CALLED MED EVAC EVAC HELO RECD 20 RDS S/A FROM THE WEST HELO RETD FIRE & SEARCH OF AREA IN PROGRESS. FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 240900H A CO 1/5 CHOPPED TO 3/5 AT 0900.
- 240700H I CO 3/5 CO S&D AT 240700H COORD 028616 APPREHENDED BECAUSE OF YRS OF AGE. APPREHENDED BECAUSE OF EVASIVE ANSWERS DURING ROUTINE QUESTIONING. FWD'D ONE MALE DETAINEE TO BN S-2 CONT ON MISSION.
- 241000H I 3/1 SQD CMB AT 054645 WHILE SWEEPING VILLE MAN DETONATED FOUR LB PRESSURE DETONATED MINE ON PATH. CALLED & COMPLETED MEDEVAC FOR ONE USMC WIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 241550H A PT 1/5 CHOPPED TO PARENT UNIT AT 241550H. ALPHA COMMAND GROUP RETD TO BN CP AT 251555H.

- 241420H D 1/5 QUICK REACTION PACKAGE AT 124623 SPOTTED FOUR VC IN OPEN AT 122627. FIRED 75 RDS S/A. ENEMY FLED TO VW. SEARCHED AREA & FND ONE VC KIA CONF, ONE M-26 GREN, 80 RDS 7.62MM, & ONE PAIR BELT SUSPENDERS & CART BELT, FOUR M-14 MAGS & POUCHES.
- 240840H C 1/5 PLT S&D AT 126623 FND ONE M-26 GREN, PRESSURE RELEASE WITH ROCK ON TOP OF GREN. DEST IN PLACE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 241850H I 3/1 PPB AT BT063647 FND FOOT TRAP 18X18X24 INSIDE LOOKED AS IF IT WAS MINED IN BOTTOM, ABOUT THREE FEET FROM DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. DEST WITH C-4 AND WAS A SECONDARY EXPLOSION.
- 241630H K 3/1 SQD COMB AT BT039668 PTL CAME UPON A VC WEARING GREEN UTILITIES VC FAILED TO HALT WHEN CALLED. PTL FIRED 16 RDS S/A KILLING VC.
- 241840H J 3/5 SQD PTL AT BT033617 RECD THREE RDS SNIPER FIRE FM VC IN HOUSE 200 METERS ACROSS RIVER RETD 25 RDS S/A ONE M-79 DIDN'T SEARCH AREA BECAUSE OF RIVER.
- 241730H D 1/5 PLT S&D AT BT120635 SPOTTED FOUR VC MOVING IN OPEN FIELD TO SW OPENED FIRE WITH 20 RDS S/A OBSD ONE MAN FALL FIRED 40-60MM HE AND MOVED ELEMENTS TO SEARCH AREA FND ONE VC VIA WITH GEAR AND DOCUMENTS INCLUDING PHOTOS OF OTHER VC. POW REVEALS 10 OTHER IN AREA AND STATES HE IS LT COMPANY COMMANDER. MED EVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED.
- 242400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 250001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 242235H L 3/1 SQD RECON AT BT074628 PTL WAS ON ROUTE WHEN A M-26 GREN WAS THROWN AT LAST MAN IN PTL. GREN WAS THROWN FROM HEDGE ROW APPROX 40 METERS WEST OF PTL. RETD 50 RDS 7.62MM 80 RDS 5.56MM SEARCH OF AREA SHOWED ONE VC WEARING BLK CLOTHING ONE CONF.
- 250840H M 3/1 PLT S&D 092665 FND ONE PUNJI PIT (2'X2'X4') WITH 18" STAKES. WAS NOT BOOBY TRAPPED. COVERED WITH SAND. DESTROYED WITH E-TOOL.
- 250915H L 3/1 CO (-) S&D AT 064629 RECD THREE RDS S/A FIRE FM UNOBSD VC AT 065627. RETD 40 RDS S/A & 6 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 251120H K 3/5 SQD SEC AT BT998623 POINT OF K COLUMN RECD APPROX THREE RDS AUTO FIRE. MANUVERED PEOPLE TOWARDS SNIPER RECD THREE RDS SNIPER FIRE. CALLED IN 81MM. CHANGED DIRECTION MOVING TOWARDS OBJECTIVE A.
- 251035H L 3/1 CO S&D AT BT063628 POINT MAN WAS SHOT BY ONE ROUND SNIPER FIRE. RETD 30 RDS SENT SQDS OUT TO CHECK AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 250830H CO L 3/1 CO S&D AT BT074635 VN BROUGHT BODY OF DEAD MAN TO MARINES WAS APPROX 45-50 YRS OLD NO ID CARD. WAS WEARING BLK PJ'S WAS NEARLY DECAPITATED HE WAS BELIVED TO BE VC SHOT BY CO L LAST NIGHT. REPORT ED TO BN S-3 AND LDFT BODY THERE. ONE KIA CONF.

- 251130H CO I 3/5 SQD CMB AT BT033617 DURING SEARCH OF VILLAGE FOUND TWO SNIPER TRAPS ONE NVA CANTEEN AND TOOK ID CARD FROM WIFE OF VC KILLED ON 24 NOV. WIFE SAYS HUSBAND WAS MEMBER OF Q-15 DID NOT KNOW LOCATION OF ALL UNIT ACTIVITIES DISTRICT POLICE APPREHENDED VN FEMALE BECAUSE OF NOT ANSWERING QUESTION. TOOK HER ID CARD AND DESTROYED SPIDER TRAPS IN PLACE.
- 251130H CO M 3/1 TWO PLATOONS S&D AT BT087677 PTL REC'D 30 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX TWO VC IN TREE LINE. RETD 150 RDS 7.62 50 RDS SMALL ARMS 3 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 251315H CO K 3/5 SQD SEC AT BT994607 FOUND TWO BOOBY TRAPS WHILE CROSSING BRIDGE BOTH 20MM PRESSURE TYPE. ENGRS DISARMED BOTH MINES.
- 251320H CO K 3/5 SQD SEC AT BT994607 POINT OF K CO SPOTTED TWO VC WITH WPNS AT ABOVE COORD. USMC SNIPER FIRED ON VC RESULTS UNK. DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO MISSION.
- 251345H CO K 3/5 SQD SEC AT BT994607 REC'D APPROX 15 RDS AUTO SNIPER FIRE FROM AZIMUTH 205 CONTINUED MOVING CALLED IN ARTY MISSION RESULTS. UNK COULD NOT SEARCH DUE TO MISSION.
- 251230H L 3/1 CO S&D AT 060630 FND WIRE, ONE M-26 GREN RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. WHILE ATTEMPTING TO CHECK IT OUT, USMC TRIPPED WIRE. CALLED MED EVAC COMPLETED FOR ONE USMC KIA & ONE USMC WIA.
- 251245H L 3/1 CO S&D AT 063628 FND FAMILY SHELTER, THAT CONTAINED FAKE SECTION COVERED WITH GRASS & APPROX 3'X3'X6'. SEARCHED SHELTER, FND ONE FRENCH M-A5 BOLT ACTION RIFLE 1936 MODEL E-747. ALSO DOCUMENTS & PICTURES. DEST SHELTER WITH E-TOOL.
- 251500H K 3/5 AT 994589 RECD APPROX 30 RDS SNIPER FIRE. BELIEVED TO BE AUTO CARBINE FM TWO VC AT 994587. RETD APPRFX 100 RDS S/A, 6 M-79 RDS & ONE LAAW. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 251635H H&S 3/5 AT 994602 RECD APPROX 10 RDS SEMI AUTO SNIPER FIRE FM ONE VC AT 989602. RETD 30 RDS S/A. CONTINUED ON MISSION.
- 251545H K 3/5 AT 995596 WHILE CROSSING RIVER RECD 15 RDS S/A FIRE FM EST 3 VC AT 996594. SET UP M-60 TO KEEP SNIPERS PINNED DOWN. FIRING 4-5 RD BURST PERIODICALLY AS UNIT MOVES ACROSS RIVER.
- 251600H K 3/5 AT 992593 RECD 50 RDS AUTO S/A FIRE FM 989595. RETD 500 RDS S/A & 10 M-79 RDS. CALLED ARTY MISSION, WAS NOT CLEARED. CONTINUED ON MISSION.
- 251400H L 3/5 SQD CMB CAP UNIT AT 030591 RECD 40 RDS S/A FIRE FM 030590. L SQD CMB IN AREA & ASSISTED CAP UNIT. FIRED 500 RDS S/A. CALLED & RECD 20 RDS 105 HE, 2 RDS WP & 1 RD SMOKE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

- 251730H K 3/5 AT 996586 RECD ONE SHORT ARTY RD WOUNDING ONE USMC. CALLED & COMPLETED MED EVAC.
- 251300H L 3/1 CO (-) S&D AT 063637 FND FOUR CLIPS OF M-1 AMMO IN AMMO POUCH 39 RDS FRENCH 7.62MM 2 CHICOM GRENS, APPROX 20 SETS MIXED CLOTHING ONE CANTEEN POUCH & ASSORTED DOCUMENTS FND UNDER CONCRETE SLABS NEAR A HUT. FWD GEAR TO BN S-2.
- 252130H C 1/5 PTL BASE AT 040598 RECD EST 8 RDS 81MM MORTAR FM SOUTH. ALSO HAD STRAY S/A RDS NEAR POSITION. GAVE MEDICAL AID TO CASUALTIES. DETERMINED TO BE FIRE FROM FRNDLY UNITS. CEASE FIRE EFFECTED. ALL ACTIVITIES CALLED IN. MED EVAC COMPLETED FOR FIVE USMC WIA.
- 252400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 260001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 260735H L 3/1 CO S&D AT BT066625 RECD 8 RDS S/A FIRE 3 M-79 RDS SENT REACTION SQD OUT SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.
- 260815H M CO 3/1 PLT S&D AT BT085666 FND ONE 105MM RIGGED AS BOOBY TRAP WITH TRIP WIRE CONNECTED TO CHICOM DESTROYED IN PLACE WITH TWO LB C-4.
- 260805H CO F 2/5 CO S&D AT BT998590 REED APPROX 500 RDS S/A FIRE AND AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM ABOVE COORD 8 AUTO WPNS 12 SMALL ARMS APPROX 20 VC RETD 200 RDS S/A FIRE AND 500 RDS M-60 20 RDS M-79 CALLED IN ARTY MISSION AND FIRED 6 WP AND ONE ORDS HE OF 105MM ASSAULTED AND CLEARED TREE LINE TO OUR SOUTH AND EAST FOUND TUNNEL BLEW AFTER NEG RESULTS. ONE USMC WIA EVAC.
- 261100H M 3/1 SQD CMB AT 085660 WHILE ON PTL ROUTE, THREE YOUNG VN MALES RAN FROM PTL. PURSUED & DETAINED VN. ONE YOUNG MALE AGE 15 WITH ID CARD WEARING PURPLE SHIRT & SHORTS ONE YOUNG MALE AGE 13 WITH ID CARD WEARING WHITE SHIRT & SHORTS. ONE YOUNG MALE AGE 13 WITH OUT ID CARD WEARING PURPLE SHIRT & BLK SHORTS WILL FWD DETAINES TO BN S-2.
- 261230H M 3/1 PLT S&D AT 083672 APPREHENDED ONE VN FEMALE AGE 29 WITH ID CARD FEMALE WAS ACTING HOSTILE TOWARD PTL. FWD DETAINEE TO BN S-2.
- 261300H M 3/1 SQD CMB AT 089669 RECD 5 RDS AUTO WPNS SNIPER FIRE FM EST ONE VC AT 088668. ONE SNIPER RD DAMAGED M-79 GREN LAUNCHER RETD 20 RDS S/A FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 260930H K 3/1 REPORTS THAT THIRD MIA HAS BEEN FND ON BEACH NEAR SPECIAL FORCES CAMP. ALL BODIES HAVE BEEN FOUND.
- 261510H F 2/5 AT 989568 MAN FELL IN HOLE & INJURED LEG. CARRYING MAN ON STRETCHER PLAN TO MED EVAC ONE USMC NBC.
- 261425H L 3/1 PLT S&D AT 062621 RECD TWO RDS 30 CAL FIRE FM ONE VC AT 002620. RETD 20 RDS S/A. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. COMPLETED MED EVAC FOR TWO USMC WIA.

- 261650H K CO 3/5 CO BLK POSIT AT 997552 RECD APPROX 40 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FM 4-5 VC AT ABOVE COORDS. RETD FIRE WITH 40 RDS MG 50 RDS M-16 FIRED 8 RDS 105MM HE DDD NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATERBARRIER.
- 261615H K CO 3/1 TAU CAU BRIDGE SEC AT 044554 A MULE FM H&S CO 3/1 TRAVELING WEST ON ROAD RECD APPROX 70 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, FOUR M-79 RDS FROM EST 6/VC AT 046656. RETD 18 RDS 5.56MM & CONT WEST ON ROAD. SQD FROM K 3/1 WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA AT 261630H. AREA WAS SEARCHED WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 261200H L CO 3/5 PLT SEC AT 993676 THREE MEN DEPARTED L-3 CP 992642 AT 261000H & PICKED UP VEHICLE TO GO TO 5TH MAR FOR CHURCH SERVICE. UPON ENTERING GATE AND CLEARING WPNS ONE MANS .45 CAL PISTOL DISCHARGED ACCIDENTLY WOUNDING HIM IN LEFTFOOT. HE WAS TREATED AT 5TH MAR BAS & EVACED. INVESTIGATION IN PROGRESS SERIOUS INCIDENT REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 261710H L CO 3/1 PLT CMB AT BT063634 L-1 WAS MOVING INTO PTL CONTROL POINT WHEN MOVEMENT WAS OBSERVED APPROX 400 METERS TO NW. ONE SQD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AS SQD APPROACHED THEY OBS ONE VN MALE RUNNING OVER DAND DUNE WITH WHAT APPEARED TO BE A RIFLE. SQD FIRED APPROX 10 RDS S/A AND MANUVERED TO SEARCH AREA. APPREHENDED VN MALE HE GAVE THEM A SAFE CONDUCT PASS VN MALE WAS FWDED TO BN S-2.
- 262015H CO C 1/5 CO CMB BASE AT BT 164576 CO CMD BASE RECD THREE RDS 81 GR 82MM INTO THIER PERIMETER. RDS FIRED FROM N OR NE UNIT RECD NO OTHER FIRE. UNIT TREATED CASUALTIES CALLED MED EVAC 1/5 DISPATCHED TRUCK TO TRANSPORT CAS TO SUITABLE LZ AND TO THIS AID STATION. FIVE USMC EVAC.
- 270125H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 270125H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 271245H D 1/5 PLT CMB AT 082595 MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPEED M-26 GREN. SET UP PERIMETER & COMPLETED MED EVAC FOR TWO USMC WIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 271215H M CO S&D VIC 094651 FND ONE CAVE IN HEDGE ROW NEAR TRAIL 3'X3'X4' . SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. ESTROYED WITH 2 1/2 DBS C-4.
- 271240H K 3/1 SQD CMB VIC 038664 POINT MAN SPOTTED FOUR VC IN STRUCTURES. VC ATTEMPTED TO RUN WHEN THEY SAW PTL FIRED 18 RDS S/A. SEARCHED AREA & FND THREE MALE VC AND ONE FEMALE VC KIA CONF. ALL WEARING BLK CLOTHING. WORE GREEN AND BROWN UNIFORMS UNDERNEATH. AGES RANGED 20-25. SEARCHING AREA FOR WPNS. FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED. THREE WALLETS ONE NOTE BOOK ONE PAIR NAIL CLIPPERS ONE POTTLE MEDICINE, COMM WIRE ONE RAZOR FLADE.
- 271413H C 1/5 PLT S&D VIC 145602 RECD 20-30 RDS S/A FIRE FROM EST SQD OF VC VIC 141609. RETD 125 RDS S/A ONE LAAW & 12 RDS 105 HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. MED EVAC COMPLETED FOR ONE USMC WIA.

- 271700H A CO 1/5 FLT S&D VIC 093603 UNIT RECD 10-15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOB VC VIC 093608. RETD FIRE WITH 200 RDS 7.62 100 RDS 5.56 AND FOUR RDS M-79. MANUVERED SQD AND SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS. HOWEVER DURING SEARCH OBS 6-8 VC RUNNING WEST VIC 083610. TOOK ENEMY UNDER FIRE WITH 100 RDS 7.62 MG DID NOT SEARCH FURTHER DUE TO DISTANCE.
- 271700H C CO 1/5 FLT CMB PTL VIC 145605 OPS 6-7 VC WITH WPNS COMING OUT OF RIVER VIC 145600. PATROL TOOK ENEMY UNDER FIRE WITH 100 RDS S/A & 200 RDS MG OBS FOUR VC FALL. CALLED ARTY MSN OF 6 RDS 105MM HE WITH GOOD CONTACT COVERAGE. PAT DID NOT SEARCH AREA DUE TO WATER BARRIER.
- 271830H I. CO 3/1 FLT CMB VIC BT068613 APPREHENDED ONE VN FEMALE W/NO ID CARD APPROX 25 YRS OLD. DETAINEE ATTEMPTED TO CROSS PEP. DETAINEE STATED HER ID CARD WAS IN HER HOUSE. SQD ESCORTED VN FEMALE TO HER HOME VIC 071642. FND ONE SMALL CHILD IN HOME WHICH WOMAN CLAIMED AS HER OWN. NO ID CARD CARD COULD BE FOUND. WILL FWD ONE FEMALE DETAINEE TO BN S-2.
- 272150H RED ALERT SOUNDED FOR REGT'L CP.
- 272215H RED ALERT SECURED.
- 272400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 280001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 280810H M 3/1 CO S&D VIC 083673 FND ONE FRESHLY DUG PUNJI PIT 2'X3'X4' WITH SIX 3' WOODEN STAKES. DEST. IN PLACE.
- 280820H I 3/5 FLT CMB VIC 005628 RECD 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM EST ONE VC VIC 008626. RETD 70 RDS S/A FIRE & THREE M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 281000H I 3/5 FLT S&D VIC 002627 RECD APPROX 140 RDS S/A FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER VC VIC 997622. RETD 140 RDS S/A. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 281010H J 3/1 SQD SEC VIC 076674 SPOTTED ONE VN MALE, APPROX 24 YRS OLD, CARRYING A LONG KNIFE & A PONCHO. WHEN HE SAW PTL HE ATTEMPTED TO FLEE. FIRED 5 RDS S/A. SEARCHED AREA FINDING ONE PONCHO & ONE PAIR PLIERS.
- 281025H M 3/1 CO S&D VIC 083669 WHILE SEARCHING BOMB SHELTER FND A BAMBOO FALSE DECK. DESTROYED WITH 2 LBS C-4.
- 281050H M 3/1 CO S&D VIC 088677 FND ONE US BLANKET & ONE M426 GREN BURIED IN DECK OF A BOMB SHELTER.. DEST WITH 2 1/2 C-4.
- 281005H C 1/5 FLT S&C VIC 177584 VC DETONATED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE OF UNKNOWN SIZE. FRNDLY UNIT FOLLOWING IN TRACE OF PF UNIT OBSERVED DEVICE EXPLODE. PF'S RECD APPROX 10 RDS S/A SNIPER FIRE. PF UNIT RETD APPROX 100 RDS SMALL ARMS. PF'S TOOK ENEMY UNDER FIRE WITH 60MM NO AREA SEARCH BECAUSE OF RIVER BARRIER.
- 281100H I 3/1 SQD SEC VIC 075665 FND TWO LIVE 81MM HERRDS ALONG SIDE TRAIL. NOT BOOBY TRAPPED 81'S WERE DUDS. DESTROYED WITH TWO LBS C-4.

- 281250H M CO 3/1 CO S&D AT BT085668 WHILE SEARCHING BOMB SHELTER FND FIVE USMC BLANKETS, ONE T-SHIRT, ONE UTILITY SHIRT, ONE PAIR GREEN TROUSERS, 450-500 TRIP WIRE, ONE US CANTEEN COVER, ONE 20MM RED TRACER ONE M-26 GREN AND 3 M-14 MAGAZINES ONE VN FEMALE AGE 14 WITH ID CARD FND NEAR BOMB SHELTER DEST M-26 GREN AND BOMB SHELTER WITH 2 LBS C-4 WILL FWD GEAR & DETAINEE TO BN S-2.
- 281330H CO K 3/1 CO AT BT048655 WHILE TRAINING WEST IN COMPANY VEHICLE RECD APPROX 30 RDS 5.56 FIRE AND 3-5 M-79 RDS CONTINUED TO BRIDGE AND SQD DISPATCHED TO SEARCH AREA. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 281030H F 2/5 CHOPPED TO PARENTS UNIT FROM 3/5.
- 281610H L CO 3/5 PLT (+) CMB VIC 024573 RECD 10 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM EST FOUR VC LOCATED VIC BT021571 & 021574 RETD FIRE WITH 50 RDS M-60 AND 7 RDS M-79. SEARCHED AREA W/NEG RESULTS.
- 281600H M CO 3/5 SQD CMB PTL VIC 021607 RECD TWO RDS SNIPER FIRE WHILE CROSSING OPEN AREA FROM EST ONE VC. RETD FIRE WITH 3 RDS M-79 AND CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 12 RDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- 291245H D 1/5 PLT (+) CMB AT BT113617 WHILE SWEEPING THOUGH AREA FND ONE VN MALE AGE 38 WHO HAD EXPIRED TEMPORARY PASS WAS INSTRUCTED BY BN TO BRJNG VN TO COMBAT BASE.
- 291740H L CO 3/1 SQD CMB PTL VIC BT075680 FOUND ONE PUNJI PIT 2'X2' COVERED WITH CARD BOARD AND SAND THERE WERE THREE STAKES & A TRIP WIRE INSIDE. DEST. W/2 $\frac{1}{2}$  OB C-4.
- 291700H L CO 3/5 PLT CMB PTL VIC BT043584 RECD APPROX 300 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM 10-15 ENEMY VIC BT043584 VIC BT041585, IN SUPPORT OF UNIT CAP D-3. ENEMY ARMORMENT CONSISTED OF EST 2 AK-47'S 2 AUTO CARBINES & SEVERAL AUTO WPNS. RETD FIRE WITH 700 RDS S/A 25 RDS M-79 4 RDS 3.5 & 15 RDS 60MM MORTAR OBS TWO ENEMY FALL. MANUVERED UNIT TO SEARCH AREA & FND TWO BLOOD TRAILS.
- 291720H M CO 3/5 CO (-) S&D BT025618 RECD 10 RDS SMALL ARMS & APPROX 13 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM EST TWO ENEMY LOCATED VIC 028617 RETURNED FIRE WITH THREE RDS M-79 AND TWO RDS 60MM MORTAR. DID SEARCH AREA DUE TO RIVER BARRIER.
- 281755H I CO 3/5 SQD CMB PTL VIC 994627 RECD 45-50 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM EST TWO VC LOCATED VIC 992625. RETD FIRE WITH 40 RDS 7/62MM MG. 40 RDS 5.56MM AND SIX RDS M-79. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ONE USMC MED EVACED.
- 271413H FOLLOW UP LATE ENTRY: CO C 1/5 PLAT CMB PATROL CONDUCTING SEARCH OF AREA OF ENEMY CONTACT 21413H, VIC BT141609 FND FOUR VN CIV KIA (2 CHILD AND ONE WOMAN AND ONE YOUNG MALE). BN & REGT'L S-5 NOTIFIED & S-5 TEAM TO BE ESCORTED TO LOCATION 29 NOV. SERIOUS INCIDENT REPT TO BE SUBMITTED.

- 282200H PTL RECD 100 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM APPROX SIX VC HEADED NORTH BTI  
RETD 10 RDS 5.56 & REACTION SQD DISPATCHED TO REIN SQD IN CONTACT IN  
SEARCH OF AREA, AREA SEARCHED WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 282400H JOURNAL CLOSED.
- 290001H JOURNAL OPENED.
- 290755H H&S 3/1 SQD SEC AT BT065675 MINE SWEEP FND CHICOM GREN RIGGED WITH TRIP  
WIRE ON LEFT SIDE OF MSR. DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- 290645H CO L 3/1 PLAT CMB AT BT051651 PLT FND TWO MINES FIRST MINE TIN CAN WITH  
FIVE LBS BLACK POWDER, SECOND MINE CHICOM GREN BOTH RIGGED WITH TRIP  
WIRES ON SIDE OF TRAIL 50 METERS APART. DESTROYED IN PLACE FURTHER  
SEARCH SHOWED NEG RESULTS.
- 290800H A CO 1/5 PLT S&D AT BT103627 AO SPOTTED THREE VC RUNNING INTO BUNKERS  
AT ABOVE COORD. AIR CALLED FIRE MISSION 10 RDS 105 HE A CO MANUVERED  
UNIT TO SEARCH OVER AREA. SEARCHED AREA FND ONE VC KIA CONF AGE 45-50  
NO ID CARD OR OTHER EQUIPMENT ALSO DISCOVERED SMALL BLOOD TRAIL CONTINUED.  
ON PTL ROUTE. ONE KIA (C) ONE KIA (P).
- 291019H M 3/1 PLT CMB AT BT088647 FND PUNJI PIT WITH 6-12" WOODEN STAKES ALSO  
CHICOM GREN WITH TRIP WIRE AS BOOBY TRAP IN BOTTOM OF PIT. DEST IN PLACE  
WITH ONE BLOCK TNT.
- 291145H I 3/1 PLT CMB AT BT075664 FND 1 105 HE DUD ON SIDE OF TRAIL. WAS NOT  
BOOBY TRAPPED. DEST IN PLACE WITH 2 1/2 LBS C-4.
- 291120H M 3/1 PLT S&D AT BT088677 FND ONE CAVE NEST TO RICE PADDY WAS BRICK REIN  
FORCED ALSO ONE SET OF VC MESS GEAR. DEST CAVE WITH 2 1/2 LBS C-4. FWDEB  
GEAR TO BN S-2.
- 291245H M 3/5 PLT S&D AT BT026613 RECD 8 RDS SNIPWE FIRE FM EST 1-2 VC AT ABOVE  
COORD SUSPECT ADDITIONAL VC IN THIS AREA. RETD 3 M-79 2 60MM HE ARTY  
CALLED AND RECD 4 RDS 105MM HE AREA STILL BEING SEARCHED FOLLOW UP TO BE  
SUBMITTED.
- 291330H A CO 1/5 PLT S&D AT BT102624 WHILE ON PTL ROUTE RECD 5 RDS S/A FM 6 VC  
WEARING BLK CLOTHING W/WPNS FLEEING EAST TO WEST. RETD 50 RDS 7.62  
35 RDS 5.56 8 M-79 RDS SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.
- 291440H M 3/5 PLT S&D AT BT022618 RECD FIRE FROM 6-8 SMALL ARMS WPNS FROM ACROSS  
RIVER. RETD 60MM HE AND CALLED IN ARTY SMOKE TO COVER CROSSING. FOLLOW  
UP TO BE SUBMITTED.
- 291545H A 1/5 PLT S&D AT BT116628 PTL FND WINES OF RICE BURRIED IN GROUND WHILE  
SEARCHING SMALL VILLAGE AREA. OTHER UNITS BROUGHT IN TO HELP.
- 292400H JOURNAL CLOSED.

300001H JOURNAL OPENED.

301245H EFFECT GOING INTO 025591 I 3/5 AT BTO21603 SPOTTED 8-10 VC MOVING INTO TREE LINE RECD 100 RDS SEMI AUTO FIRE 200 RDS AUTO FIRE FROM THIS FORCE. FIRED 300 RDS 5.56 200 RDS 7.62 12 M-79 20 RDS 60MM SAW ONE VC DROPS SWEEP AREA FOUND NUMEROUS TUNNELS BLOWING TUNNELS AFTER SEARCH OF AREA. ONE VC KIA (P) FLT. QUICK REACTION PACKAGE.

301130H F CO 2/3 SQD CMB AT BT 046713 PTL DISCOVERED 2 BOOBY TRAPS AT ABOVE COORD ONE WAS A CHICOM GREN ALONG TRAIL W/FISHING LINE TRIP WIRE. SECOND WAS A 60MM RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE TO A PLASTING CAP INSERTED INTO THE FUSE WELL. DEST BOTH IN PLACE WITH LONG PULL CORD. SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.

301415H D 1/5 SQD CMB AT BT992673 WHILE ON PTL CONDUCTING ROUTINE ID CHECK APPREH ONE VN MALE APPROX 25 YRS OLD WITH OUT ID CARD. FIRED TO REGT'L S-2. VN WAS RELEASED BECAUSE HE HAD WITH PAPER AND HE WAS UNDER AGE FOR ID.

301445H L 3/5 SQD CMB AT BTO44587 RECD SIX RDS SNIPER FIRE FM ONE VC IN TREE LINE. RETD 50 RDS 5.56 90 RDS 7.62 8 60MM SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS.

301215H M 3/5 SQD CMB AT BTO21627 OBSERVED MAN WALKING IN FRONT OF POSITIONS WEARING UNIFORMS STARTED TO RUN WHEN HE SIGHTED MARINES. MARINES OPENED FIRE 10 RDS 5.56 DID NOT GIVE CHASE AS MAN WAS TOO FAR AWAY.

300945H I CO QUICK REACTION VIC 023591 WHEN APPROACHING LZ HELP RECD 4-5 RDS S/A FROM 023591. ONE USMC WIA MINOR WIA RETD TO BN CP.

301720H A CO 1/5 FLT CMB VIC 072623 RECD APPROX 50-75 RDS S/A FROM EST 5 VC LOCATED VIC 071623. RETD 100 RDS 5.56 50 RDS 7.62 MG AND 10 RDS M-79. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RESULTS.

301830H A CO 1/5 FLT CMB VIC 085605 SPOTTED THREE MALE VN LOOKED LIKE THEY WERE CARRYING WEAPONS WEARING BLK CLOTHING FLEEING IN NE DIRECTION. TOOK VN UNDER FIRE W/50 RDS S/A SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND ONE VN FEMALE W/NO ID APPROX 50 YRS OLD WEARING BLK & WHITE CLOTHING.

301915H E CO 2/3 SQD RECON VIC 066647 FOUND HOME MADE MINE MADE FROM B-3 RATION CAN FILLED W/BLK POWDER & PULL TYPE IGNITOR W/TRIP WIRE. DEST IN PLACE.

302000H A CO 1/5 FLT PTL CONTACT POINT BIC BTO76610 RECD APPROX 100-125 RDS SMALL ARMS & 6 RDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM EST 20 VC LOCATED IN TREELINE VIC BTO67614. DID NOT RETURN FIRE BECAUSE OF UNCERTAINTY OF ENEMY POSIT AND FRIENDLY UNIT LOCATIONS. PREPARED TO MARK EN POSIT W/1 WP RIFLE GREN. GREN DETONATED WHEN FIRED WOUNDING TWO USMC EVACED.

302400H JOURNAL CLOSED.